



ExtremeConnect[®] User Guide

Version 8.4

12/2019
9036586-00
Subject to Change Without Notice

Legal Notices

Extreme Networks, Inc., on behalf of or through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Enterasys Networks, Inc., reserves the right to make changes in specifications and other information contained in this document and its website without prior notice. The reader should in all cases consult representatives of Extreme Networks to determine whether any such changes have been made.

The hardware, firmware, software or any specifications described or referred to in this document are subject to change without notice.

Trademarks

Extreme Networks and the Extreme Networks logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of Extreme Networks, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

All other names (including any product names) mentioned in this document are the property of their respective owners and may be trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies/owners.

For additional information on Extreme Networks trademarks, please see: www.extremenetworks.com/company/legal/trademarks/

Contact

If you require assistance, contact Extreme Networks using one of the following methods.

- [Global Technical Assistance Center \(GTAC\) for Immediate Support](#)
 - **Phone:** 1-800-998-2408 (toll-free in U.S. and Canada) or 1-603-952-5000. For the Extreme Networks support phone number in your country, visit: www.extremenetworks.com/support/contact
 - **Email:** support@extremenetworks.com. To expedite your message, enter the product name or model number in the subject line.

-
- [GTAC Knowledge](#) — Get on-demand and tested resolutions from the GTAC Knowledgebase, or create a help case if you need more guidance.
 - [The Hub](#) — A forum for Extreme customers to connect with one another, get questions answered, share ideas and feedback, and get problems solved. This community is monitored by Extreme Networks employees, but is not intended to replace specific guidance from GTAC.
 - [Support Portal](#) — Manage cases, downloads, service contracts, product licensing, and training and certifications.



Extreme Networks® Software License Agreement

This Extreme Networks Software License Agreement is an agreement ("Agreement") between You, the end user, and Extreme Networks, Inc. ("Extreme"), on behalf of itself and its Affiliates (as hereinafter defined and including its wholly owned subsidiary, Enterasys Networks, Inc. as well as its other subsidiaries). This Agreement sets forth Your rights and obligations with respect to the Licensed Software and Licensed Materials. BY INSTALLING THE LICENSE KEY FOR THE SOFTWARE ("License Key"), COPYING, OR OTHERWISE USING THE LICENSED SOFTWARE, YOU ARE AGREEING TO BE BOUND BY THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, WHICH INCLUDES THE LICENSE AND THE LIMITATION OF WARRANTY AND DISCLAIMER OF LIABILITY. IF YOU DO NOT AGREE TO THE TERMS OF THIS AGREEMENT, RETURN THE LICENSE KEY TO EXTREME OR YOUR DEALER, IF ANY, OR DO NOT USE THE LICENSED SOFTWARE AND CONTACT EXTREME OR YOUR DEALER WITHIN TEN (10) DAYS FOLLOWING THE DATE OF RECEIPT FOR A REFUND. IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS ABOUT THIS AGREEMENT, CONTACT EXTREME, Attn: LegalTeam@extremenetworks.com.

1. DEFINITIONS. "Affiliates" means any person, partnership, corporation, limited liability company, or other form of enterprise that directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls, or is controlled by, or is under common control with the party specified. "Server Application" shall refer to the License Key for software installed on one or more of Your servers. "Client Application" shall refer to the application to access the Server Application. "Licensed Materials" shall collectively refer to the licensed software (including the Server Application and Client Application), Firmware, media embodying the software, and the documentation. "Concurrent User" shall refer to any of Your individual employees who You provide access to the Server Application at any one time. "Firmware" refers to any software program or code imbedded in chips or other media. "Licensed Software" refers to the Software and Firmware collectively.

-
2. TERM. This Agreement is effective from the date on which You install the License Key, use the Licensed Software, or a Concurrent User accesses the Server Application. You may terminate the Agreement at any time by destroying the Licensed Materials, together with all copies, modifications and merged portions in any form. The Agreement and Your license to use the Licensed Materials will also terminate if You fail to comply with any term of condition herein.
 3. GRANT OF SOFTWARE LICENSE. Extreme will grant You a non-transferable, non-exclusive license to use the machine-readable form of the Licensed Software and the accompanying documentation if You agree to the terms and conditions of this Agreement. You may install and use the Licensed Software as permitted by the license type purchased as described below in License Types. The license type purchased is specified on the invoice issued to You by Extreme or Your dealer, if any. **YOU MAY NOT USE, COPY, OR MODIFY THE LICENSED MATERIALS, IN WHOLE OR IN PART, EXCEPT AS EXPRESSLY PROVIDED IN THIS AGREEMENT.**
 4. LICENSE TYPES.
 - *Single User, Single Computer*. Under the terms of the Single User, Single Computer license, the license granted to You by Extreme when You install the License Key authorizes You to use the Licensed Software on any one, single computer only, or any replacement for that computer, for internal use only. A separate license, under a separate Software License Agreement, is required for any other computer on which You or another individual or employee intend to use the Licensed Software. A separate license under a separate Software License Agreement is also required if You wish to use a Client license (as described below).
 - *Client*. Under the terms of the Client license, the license granted to You by Extreme will authorize You to install the License Key for the Licensed Software on your server and allow the specific number of Concurrent Users shown on the relevant invoice issued to You for each Concurrent User that You order from Extreme or Your dealer, if any, to access the Server Application. A separate license is required for each additional Concurrent User.
 5. AUDIT RIGHTS. You agree that Extreme may audit Your use of the Licensed Materials for compliance with these terms and Your License Type at any time, upon reasonable notice. In the event that such audit reveals any use of the Licensed Materials by You other than in full compliance with the license granted and the terms of this Agreement, You shall reimburse Extreme for all reasonable expenses related to such audit in addition to any other liabilities You may incur as a result of such non-compliance, including but not limited to additional fees for Concurrent Users over and

above those specifically granted to You. From time to time, the Licensed Software will upload information about the Licensed Software and the associated devices to Extreme. This is to verify the Licensed Software is being used with a valid license. By using the Licensed Software, you consent to the transmission of this information. Under no circumstances, however, would Extreme employ any such measure to interfere with your normal and permitted operation of the Products, even in the event of a contractual dispute.

6. RESTRICTION AGAINST COPYING OR MODIFYING LICENSED MATERIALS. Except as expressly permitted in this Agreement, You may not copy or otherwise reproduce the Licensed Materials. In no event does the limited copying or reproduction permitted under this Agreement include the right to decompile, disassemble, electronically transfer, or reverse engineer the Licensed Software, or to translate the Licensed Software into another computer language.

The media embodying the Licensed Software may be copied by You, in whole or in part, into printed or machine readable form, in sufficient numbers only for backup or archival purposes, or to replace a worn or defective copy. However, You agree not to have more than two (2) copies of the Licensed Software in whole or in part, including the original media, in your possession for said purposes without Extreme's prior written consent, and in no event shall You operate more copies of the Licensed Software than the specific licenses granted to You. You may not copy or reproduce the documentation. You agree to maintain appropriate records of the location of the original media and all copies of the Licensed Software, in whole or in part, made by You. You may modify the machine-readable form of the Licensed Software for (1) your own internal use or (2) to merge the Licensed Software into other program material to form a modular work for your own use, provided that such work remains modular, but on termination of this Agreement, You are required to completely remove the Licensed Software from any such modular work. Any portion of the Licensed Software included in any such modular work shall be used only on a single computer for internal purposes and shall remain subject to all the terms and conditions of this Agreement. You agree to include any copyright or other proprietary notice set forth on the label of the media embodying the Licensed Software on any copy of the Licensed Software in any form, in whole or in part, or on any modification of the Licensed Software or any such modular work containing the Licensed Software or any part thereof.

7. TITLE AND PROPRIETARY RIGHTS

- a. The Licensed Materials are copyrighted works and are the sole and exclusive property of Extreme, any company or a division thereof which Extreme controls or is controlled by, or which may result from the merger or consolidation with

Extreme (its "Affiliates"), and/or their suppliers. This Agreement conveys a limited right to operate the Licensed Materials and shall not be construed to convey title to the Licensed Materials to You. There are no implied rights. You shall not sell, lease, transfer, sublicense, dispose of, or otherwise make available the Licensed Materials or any portion thereof, to any other party.

- b. You further acknowledge that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Extreme shall suffer severe and irreparable damages for which monetary compensation alone will be inadequate. You therefore agree that in the event of a breach of this Agreement, Extreme shall be entitled to monetary damages and its reasonable attorney's fees and costs in enforcing this Agreement, as well as injunctive relief to restrain such breach, in addition to any other remedies available to Extreme.
8. PROTECTION AND SECURITY. In the performance of this Agreement or in contemplation thereof, You and your employees and agents may have access to private or confidential information owned or controlled by Extreme relating to the Licensed Materials supplied hereunder including, but not limited to, product specifications and schematics, and such information may contain proprietary details and disclosures. All information and data so acquired by You or your employees or agents under this Agreement or in contemplation hereof shall be and shall remain Extreme's exclusive property, and You shall use your best efforts (which in any event shall not be less than the efforts You take to ensure the confidentiality of your own proprietary and other confidential information) to keep, and have your employees and agents keep, any and all such information and data confidential, and shall not copy, publish, or disclose it to others, without Extreme's prior written approval, and shall return such information and data to Extreme at its request. Nothing herein shall limit your use or dissemination of information not actually derived from Extreme or of information which has been or subsequently is made public by Extreme, or a third party having authority to do so.

You agree not to deliver or otherwise make available the Licensed Materials or any part thereof, including without limitation the object or source code (if provided) of the Licensed Software, to any party other than Extreme or its employees, except for purposes specifically related to your use of the Licensed Software on a single computer as expressly provided in this Agreement, without the prior written consent of Extreme. You agree to use your best efforts and take all reasonable steps to safeguard the Licensed Materials to ensure that no unauthorized personnel shall have access thereto and that no unauthorized copy, publication, disclosure, or distribution, in whole or in part, in any form shall be made, and You agree to notify Extreme of any unauthorized use thereof. You acknowledge that the Licensed Materials contain

valuable confidential information and trade secrets, and that unauthorized use, copying and/or disclosure thereof are harmful to Extreme or its Affiliates and/or its/their software suppliers.

9. MAINTENANCE AND UPDATES. Updates and certain maintenance and support services, if any, shall be provided to You pursuant to the terms of an Extreme Service and Maintenance Agreement, if Extreme and You enter into such an agreement. Except as specifically set forth in such agreement, Extreme shall not be under any obligation to provide Software Updates, modifications, or enhancements, or Software maintenance and support services to You.
10. DEFAULT AND TERMINATION. In the event that You shall fail to keep, observe, or perform any obligation under this Agreement, including a failure to pay any sums due to Extreme, or in the event that you become insolvent or seek protection, voluntarily or involuntarily, under any bankruptcy law, Extreme may, in addition to any other remedies it may have under law, terminate the License and any other agreements between Extreme and You.
 - a. Immediately after any termination of the Agreement or if You have for any reason discontinued use of Software, You shall return to Extreme the original and any copies of the Licensed Materials and remove the Licensed Software from any modular works made pursuant to Section 3, and certify in writing that through your best efforts and to the best of your knowledge the original and all copies of the terminated or discontinued Licensed Materials have been returned to Extreme.
 - b. Sections 1, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14 and 15 shall survive termination of this Agreement for any reason.
11. EXPORT REQUIREMENTS. You are advised that the Software is of United States origin and subject to United States Export Administration Regulations; diversion contrary to United States law and regulation is prohibited. You agree not to directly or indirectly export, import or transmit the Software to any country, end user or for any Use that is prohibited by applicable United States regulation or statute (including but not limited to those countries embargoed from time to time by the United States government); or contrary to the laws or regulations of any other governmental entity that has jurisdiction over such export, import, transmission or Use.
12. UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT RESTRICTED RIGHTS. The Licensed Materials (i) were developed solely at private expense; (ii) contain "restricted computer software" submitted with restricted rights in accordance with section 52.227-19 (a) through (d) of the Commercial Computer Software-Restricted Rights Clause and its successors, and (iii) in all respects is proprietary data belonging to Extreme and/or its suppliers.

For Department of Defense units, the Licensed Materials are considered commercial computer software in accordance with DFARS section 227.7202-3 and its successors, and use, duplication, or disclosure by the U.S. Government is subject to restrictions set forth herein.

13. LIMITED WARRANTY AND LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. The only warranty that Extreme makes to You in connection with this license of the Licensed Materials is that if the media on which the Licensed Software is recorded is defective, it will be replaced without charge, if Extreme in good faith determines that the media and proof of payment of the license fee are returned to Extreme or the dealer from whom it was obtained within ninety (90) days of the date of payment of the license fee. NEITHER EXTREME NOR ITS AFFILIATES MAKE ANY OTHER WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE LICENSED MATERIALS, WHICH ARE LICENSED "AS IS". THE LIMITED WARRANTY AND REMEDY PROVIDED ABOVE ARE EXCLUSIVE AND IN LIEU OF ALL OTHER WARRANTIES, INCLUDING IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, WHICH ARE EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED, AND STATEMENTS OR REPRESENTATIONS MADE BY ANY OTHER PERSON OR FIRM ARE VOID. ONLY TO THE EXTENT SUCH EXCLUSION OF ANY IMPLIED WARRANTY IS NOT PERMITTED BY LAW, THE DURATION OF SUCH IMPLIED WARRANTY IS LIMITED TO THE DURATION OF THE LIMITED WARRANTY SET FORTH ABOVE. YOU ASSUME ALL RISK AS TO THE QUALITY, FUNCTION AND PERFORMANCE OF THE LICENSED MATERIALS. IN NO EVENT WILL EXTREME OR ANY OTHER PARTY WHO HAS BEEN INVOLVED IN THE CREATION, PRODUCTION OR DELIVERY OF THE LICENSED MATERIALS BE LIABLE FOR SPECIAL, DIRECT, INDIRECT, RELIANCE, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING LOSS OF DATA OR PROFITS OR FOR INABILITY TO USE THE LICENSED MATERIALS, TO ANY PARTY EVEN IF EXTREME OR SUCH OTHER PARTY HAS BEEN ADVISED OF THE POSSIBILITY OF SUCH DAMAGES. IN NO EVENT SHALL EXTREME OR SUCH OTHER PARTY'S LIABILITY FOR ANY DAMAGES OR LOSS TO YOU OR ANY OTHER PARTY EXCEED THE LICENSE FEE YOU PAID FOR THE LICENSED MATERIALS.
- Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts and some states do not allow the exclusion or limitation of incidental or consequential damages, so the above limitation and exclusion may not apply to You. This limited warranty gives You specific legal rights, and You may also have other rights which vary from state to state.
14. JURISDICTION. The rights and obligations of the parties to this Agreement shall be governed and construed in accordance with the laws and in the State and Federal courts of the State of California, without regard to its rules with respect to choice of

law. You waive any objections to the personal jurisdiction and venue of such courts. None of the 1980 United Nations Convention on the Limitation Period in the International Sale of Goods, and the Uniform Computer Information Transactions Act shall apply to this Agreement.

15. GENERAL.

- a. This Agreement is the entire agreement between Extreme and You regarding the Licensed Materials, and all prior agreements, representations, statements, and undertakings, oral or written, are hereby expressly superseded and canceled.
- b. This Agreement may not be changed or amended except in writing signed by both parties hereto.
- c. You represent that You have full right and/or authorization to enter into this Agreement.
- d. This Agreement shall not be assignable by You without the express written consent of Extreme. The rights of Extreme and Your obligations under this Agreement shall inure to the benefit of Extreme's assignees, licensors, and licensees.
- e. Section headings are for convenience only and shall not be considered in the interpretation of this Agreement.
- f. The provisions of the Agreement are severable and if any one or more of the provisions hereof are judicially determined to be illegal or otherwise unenforceable, in whole or in part, the remaining provisions of this Agreement shall nevertheless be binding on and enforceable by and between the parties hereto.
- g. Extreme's waiver of any right shall not constitute waiver of that right in future. This Agreement constitutes the entire understanding between the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof, and all prior agreements, representations, statements and undertakings, oral or written, are hereby expressly superseded and canceled. No purchase order shall supersede this Agreement.
- h. Should You have any questions regarding this Agreement, You may contact Extreme at the address set forth below. Any notice or other communication to be sent to Extreme must be mailed by certified mail to the following address:

Extreme Networks, Inc.
145 Rio Robles
San Jose, CA 95134 United States
ATTN: General Counsel

Table of Contents

ExtremeConnect® User GuideVersion 8.4	1
Legal Notices	2
Trademarks	2
Contact	2
Extreme Networks® Software License Agreement	4
Table of Contents	11
ExtremeConnect Overview	24
Navigating the Connect Tab	24
ExtremeConnect Requirements	24
ExtremeConnect Installation	25
Linux Installation	26
Windows Installation	31
Post-Installation	32
ExtremeControl Configuration	34
Module Configuration	35
Verification	36
ExtremeConnect Configuration	38
Login Credentials and Module Navigation	38
Configuration Tab	38
Dashboard	39
End Systems	39
Left Panel	40
Right Panel	40

End System Groups	40
Left Panel	41
Right Panel	41
Administration	41
Services	42
Left Panel	42
Right Panel	42
Configuration	43
Left Panel	43
Right Panel	44
Statistics	44
Left Panel	45
Right Panel	45
About	45
Module Configuration	46
Verification	47
Data Center and Cloud Configuration	48
Amazon Web Services	49
Goals	49
Prerequisites	50
Integration Overview	50
Multi-Account Support	51
Managed Domains, ES Groups, and Security Groups	52
Mapping Domains to VPC Networks	53
VMs with Multiple Interfaces	55

Naming Convention	56
Security Group Name & Description	56
Security Group Tag	57
Extreme End System Groups	58
Sites	59
Manage Extreme Management Center Sites	59
Assign Devices	60
Assign End Systems	61
Topology - Extreme Management Center Switches	62
Creating Devices	62
Automatically Generate Switch IP	63
Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices	64
Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports	64
Extreme Management Center End Systems	64
Creating End Systems	64
Updating End Systems	65
Updating Custom Fields	66
Removing End Systems	67
Extreme Management Center End System Groups	67
Configuration	69
AWS API Access	69
AWS Default Region	70
Configure ExtremeConnect	71
AWS Account-Specific Configuration	71
General Configuration	71

Module Configuration	71
Updating End Systems	72
Alarm and Event Messages	74
Policy Verification	74
Policy Enforcement	76
Security Group Assignment	78
Verification	78
Viewing Device Data	78
Viewing End System Data	80
Cloud Reports	81
AWS Report	81
Instance Details Report	82
Google Compute Engine	83
Goals	83
Prerequisites	84
Integration Overview	84
Multi-Account Support	85
Managed Domains, ES Groups & Firewall Rules	86
Mapping Domains to VPC Networks	87
VMs with Multiple NICs	89
Naming Convention	92
Firewall Rule Name	92
Firewall Rule Description Field	93
Firewall Target Tag	94
Extreme End System Groups	95

Sites	96
Manage Extreme Management Center Sites	96
Assign Devices	97
Assign End Systems	98
Topology - Extreme Management Center Devices (Switches)	99
Creating Devices	99
Automatically Generate Switch IP	101
Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices	101
Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports	101
Extreme Management Center End Systems	101
Creating End Systems	101
Updating End Systems	102
Automatically Generate End System MAC Address	103
Updating Custom Field	103
Removing End Systems	104
Extreme Management Center End System Groups	104
Configuring GCE Authorization	106
Configure ExtremeConnect	107
Google Project-Specific Configuration	108
General Configuration	108
Module Configuration	108
Alarm and Event Messages	111
Policy Verification	111
Policy Enforcement	113
Firewall Assignment	115

Verification	115
Viewing Device Data	115
Viewing End System Data	117
Cloud Reports	119
GCE Report	119
Instance List Report	120
Citrix XenServer	121
Module Configuration	121
Verification	123
Citrix XenDesktop	125
Module Configuration	125
Adapter Installation	127
Adapter Configuration	128
Verification	129
Microsoft Azure	129
Prerequisites	130
Integration Overview	131
Multi-Account Support	132
Managed Domains, ES Groups & Security Groups	133
Mapping Domains to Resource Groups	135
Security Groups for Multi-Regional Resource Groups	136
Naming Convention	138
Security Group Name & Tag	138
Extreme End System Groups	139
Sites	140

Assign Devices	141
Assign End Systems	141
Topology - Devices (Switches)	142
Automatically Generate Switch IP	144
Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices	144
Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports	144
Extreme Management Center End Systems	144
Creating End Systems	144
Updating End Systems	146
Automatically Generate End System MAC Address	146
Updating Custom Field	147
Removing End Systems	148
Extreme Management Center End System Groups	148
Configuration	149
Azure API Access	149
Configure Connect	150
Azure Account-Specific Configuration	150
General Configuration	151
Alarm and Event Messages	153
Policy Verification	153
Policy Enforcement	155
Security Group Assignment	157
Viewing Data	157
Viewing Device Data	157
Viewing End System Data	159

Cloud Reports	161
Azure Stats Report	161
Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine Manager (SCVMM)	162
Module Configuration	163
Adapter Installation	166
Adapter Configuration	167
WinRM Configuration (adapter-less)	168
Verification	169
Microsoft Hyper-V	170
Module Configuration	171
Adapter Installation	172
Adapter Configuration	173
Verification	173
VMware vSphere	174
Module Configuration	175
Verification	178
VMware View	180
Security Configuration	180
Check Point Identity Awareness	180
Module Configuration	181
Distributed IPS	183
Module Configuration	184
Examples of Event Messages and Regular Expressions:	186
Fortinet FortiGate	189
Module Configuration	190

Fortigate Configuration	190
iBoss Web Security	196
Module Configuration	196
Define Groups in Active Directory	197
Define Locations	198
Configure the iBoss Appliance	198
Configuration of Extreme Management Center	207
Verification	212
Lightspeed Rocket Web Filter	214
Module Configuration	214
Configuring the Rocket Appliance	215
Configure LDAP Settings	215
Configure RADIUS Accounting	218
Configure Policy Management	220
McAfee ePO	223
ePO Extension	223
Module Configuration	224
Verification	230
Data Import to ExtremeControl	230
Assessment	231
Handling Deleted ePO Devices	234
Palo Alto Networks	235
Module Configuration	235
Palo Alto Configuration	236
Verification	247

Mobility Configuration	248
AirWatch	249
Module Configuration	249
Create an API User	252
Creating a Compliance Profile	254
Integrating AirWatch MDM in the ExtremeControl Workflow	259
Policy Configuration	263
Fiberlink MaaS360	263
Module Configuration	264
Verification	266
Policy Configuration	266
JAMF Casper	267
Module Configuration	267
Verification	272
MobileIron	273
Module Configuration	274
Creating an API User	276
Integrating the Workflows	279
Policy Configuration	286
Other Integration Options	287
Sophos Mobile Control	287
Module Configuration	287
Verification	288
Policy Configuration	289
Citrix XenMobile	290

Module Configuration	290
Verification	292
Policy Configuration	292
Microsoft Intune	292
Module Configuration	292
Service Configuration	293
Register Azure Application	293
Verification	302
Policy Configuration	303
Google G Suite	303
Module Configuration	304
Service Configuration	304
Google APIs	306
Google Administration	307
User Privileges	308
Verification	309
Deleting G Suite Devices	309
Management / IT Operations Configuration	310
FNT Command	310
Module Configuration	311
Verification	316
Glue Networks Gluware Control	316
Module Configuration	317
Cisco ACL Support in NAC Manager	318
Verification	319

Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager	321
Module Configuration	321
Adapter Installation	325
Adapter Configuration	326
Verification	328
Aruba ClearPass	328
Module Configuration	329
Generate an Access Token	332
Configure NAC and ExtremeAnalytics Integration	333
Verification	334
Convergence Configuration	334
Microsoft Skype For Business	334
Module Configuration	335
Verification	342
Analytics and Reporting	344
Data Center Manager (DCM) System Configuration	344
DCM Fabric Manager	345
Verification	347
End System Groups	347
Private VLANs	347
Requirements	347
Useful Information about PVLANS	348
Setup Reference	349
Policy Domain Configuration	350
Policy Domain Layer 2 - Role VM PVLAN Access	351

Policy Domain Core – Policy VM PVLAN L3	351
Packet Flow Example for Reference Setup	353
Mobile Device Management (MDM) System Configuration	355
End System Groups	355
ExtremeConnect Assessment Configuration	356
Assessment MAP Entries	357
Assessment Adapter	358
McAfee EMM Assessment Plugin	360
Troubleshooting and FAQs	365
Installation and General Configuration	366
General Issues	368
Extreme Management Center	370
VMware vSphere Configuration	371
Citrix XenServer Configuration	373
Adapters for XenDesktop, Hyper-V, SCVMM and SCCM Configuration	376
Citrix XenDesktop Configuration	377
Microsoft Hyper-V and Virtual Machine Manager Configuration	378
Connect Domains	378
Search	379
Registration	381
Services API	382
Web Service Error Codes	384

ExtremeConnect Overview

Use the Extreme Management Center **Connect** tab to integrate third-party software with Extreme Management Center's ExtremeControl solution.

Additionally, the **Menu** icon (☰) at the top of the screen provides links to additional information about your version of Extreme Management Center.

Extreme Management Center's ExtremeControl solution lets you monitor end systems and configure the appropriate experience for users accessing your network based on a variety of criteria. Network administrators may also have a variety of other tools to help monitor and control the user experience. ExtremeConnect bridges the gap between these tools and lets you control your network configurations from Extreme Management Center.

NOTE: ExtremeConnect requires an Extreme Management Center advanced license (NMS-ADV).

ExtremeXOS devices using ExtremeConnect must be running version 21.1.2 or later.

Navigating the Connect Tab

The tab contains three subtabs:

- **Configuration** — Provides information about all of the end systems and end system groups analyzed by each of your supported network monitoring tools (called modules) and lets you configure the end user experience using each module.
- **Domains** — Lets you search for a particular end system in multiple versions of Extreme Management Center and returns information found using your third-party software. You can also add or remove MAC addresses from end system groups.
- **Services API** — Lets you execute a client/server application, known as a web service.

ExtremeConnect Requirements

The following outlines the system requirements for ExtremeConnect:

- Extreme Management Center version 7.0
 - Enough switches that support multi-user authentication and policy for the number of end user sessions on the network.
-

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

- [Configuration](#)
- [Domains](#)
- [Services API](#)
- [Web Service Error Codes](#)
- [Extreme Connect Troubleshooting](#)

ExtremeConnect Installation

- [Linux Installation](#)
- [Windows Installation](#)
- [Post Installation Tasks](#)

Tips

- Installation of the ExtremeConnect plugin requires stopping the Extreme Management Center server service. In production environments, a maintenance window is highly recommended for this installation.
 - ExtremeConnect already comes packaged with Extreme Management Center 7.0 and does not need to be installed manually. The following instructions are only for reference if a manual installation or update is required for an older version of Extreme Management Center.
-

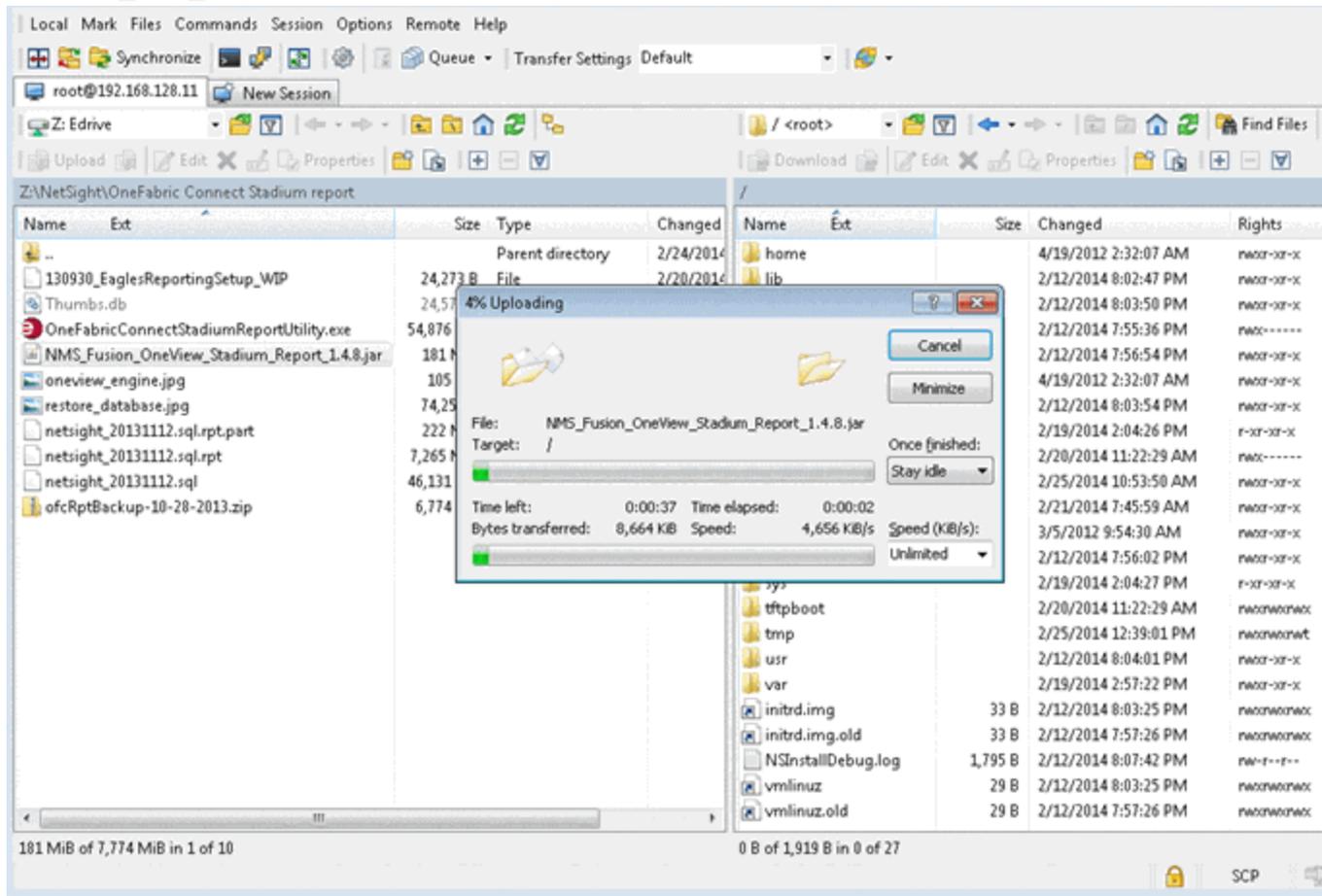
Installation of the ExtremeConnect plugin is performed using an installation script on Linux-based Extreme Management Center installations and using a graphical wizard on Microsoft Windows-based Extreme Management Center installations. The following table outlines information required during installation of the ExtremeConnect plugin.

Description	Default Value
Linux Installation Directory	/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/Extreme Management Center
Windows Installation Directory	C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\Extreme Management Center\
Installation Mode	Update

Linux Installation

To perform a Linux installation:

1. Use SCopy application (WinSCP) to download the ExtremeConnect JAR file (NMS_Connect_x.xx_xx.jar) to the root directory.



2. Open an SSH session to the Extreme Management Center server. Change to the following directory:

```
cd/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/Extreme_Management_Center
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70:~$ cd /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70:/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight$ _
```

3. To stop the Extreme Management Center service, enter the following command:

```
service nsserver stop
```

```
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70:~$ service nsserver stop
Stopping NetSightServer daemon: PID = 5322[SUCCESS]
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70:~$ _
```

Note: Your Extreme Management Center prompts and version numbers may be different than what is shown here.

4. To initiate the installation script, enter the following command:

```
java/bin/java -jar /NMS_Connect_x.xx_xx.jar -console
```

```
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70:/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight$ java/bin/java
/NMS_OFConnect_1.01_33.jar -console_
```

Caution: NMS_Connect_x.xx_xx.jar is the name of the jar file you are installing. Use care with cutting and pasting because the hyphen (-) in the command (-console) may change to a period (.). Move the cursor and replace the symbols if needed.

5. Complete installation by following instructions provided in the script. Once the **Starting to unpack** message appears, the installation takes about a minute to complete.

```

**** Extreme Networks ****
This is the NetSight Suite Appliance 6.0.0.65.  Alter files with caution.

WWW Site:      http://www.extremenetworks.com
Support Email: support@extremenetworks.com
Phone:         800-998-2408

*****
root@TMELNetsight:~$ PS1='\u:\W\$ '
root:~# cd /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight
root:NetSight# java/bin/java -jar /NMS_Fusion_OneView_Stadium_Report_1.4.8.jar -console
Welcome to the installation of Netsight OneFabric Connect 1.01-35!
- Daniel Koenig-Schieber <datacentermanager@enterasys.com>
- Kurt Semba <datacentermanager@enterasys.com>
- Leo Lam <datacentermanager@enterasys.com>
- Markus Nispel <datacentermanager@enterasys.com>
The homepage is at: http://www.enterasys.com/support/contact-support.aspx/
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay

```

6. Press 1, [Enter] and read the installation instructions that follow.

```

The homepage is at: http://www.enterasys.com/support/contact-support.aspx/
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
Welcome
-----
Welcome to the Extreme OneFabric Connect installation!

Please run this installer from the NetSight directory if console mode is used and
provide the NetSight directory path and Fusion installation mode
to customize your setup. The installation path is usually:

- on Windows: C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\NetSight\
- on Linux:   /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight

Also note that the console installer will disable all 3rd party modules by default.
However, any module that uses 127.0.0.1 as the remote service server
address, will skip that particular service. If you do not use a particular
module, you can either disable it in the configuration or use 127.0.0.1
as the server address.

If you are updating an existing installation, the configuration data will
be preserved and merged with any new configuration options that may come
with the update.
Make sure to check your settings using the web UI before restarting the
NetSight service.
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay

```

7. Press 1, [Enter]. Then press [Enter] or enter the target path if different from the default shown.

```
The homepage is at: http://www.enterasys.com/support/contact-support.aspx/
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
Welcome
-----
Welcome to the Extreme OneFabric Connect installation!

Please run this installer from the NetSight directory if console mode is used and
provide the NetSight directory path and Fusion installation mode
to customize your setup. The installation path is usually:

- on Windows: C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\NetSight\
- on Linux:   /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight

Also note that the console installer will disable all 3rd party modules by default.
However, any module that uses 127.0.0.1 as the remote service server
address, will skip that particular service. If you do not use a particular
module, you can either disable it in the configuration or use 127.0.0.1
as the server address.

If you are updating an existing installation, the configuration data will
be preserved and merged with any new configuration options that may come
with the update.
Make sure to check your settings using the web UI before restarting the
NetSight service.
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
Select target path [/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight]
```

8. To select install if no previous version of Extreme Connect is present, press 0, [Enter].
To update an existing ExtremeConnect installation and preserves configuration data, select 1.
To clear the data, select 0.

To redisplay and confirm your selection, press 3, [Enter].

```

- on Windows: C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\NetSight\
- on Linux:   /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight

Also note that the console installer will disable all 3rd party modules by default.
However, any module that uses 127.0.0.1 as the remote service server
address, will skip that particular service. If you do not use a particular
module, you can either disable it in the configuration or use 127.0.0.1
as the server address.

If you are updating an existing installation, the configuration data will
be preserved and merged with any new configuration options that may come
with the update.
Make sure to check your settings using the web UI before restarting the
NetSight service.
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
Select target path [/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight]
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
Installation mode
-----
Installation mode
0  [ ] Install
1  [x] Update
input selection:
1
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay

```

- To continue and start the installation, press 1, [Enter]. The installation process will show **Console installation done** when it is finished.

```

Installation mode
0  [x] Install
1  [ ] Update
input selection:
0
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
OneFabric Connect Settings
-----

Username used to connect to the Extreme NMS webservice [root]

Enter Password: []
extreme_1
Enter Password: [extreme_1]

Extreme NMS Server IP [192.168.128.11]

Extreme NMS URL [https://192.168.128.11:8443/axis/services/NACEndSystemWebService]

-----
press 1 to continue, 2 to quit, 3 to redisplay
1
[ Starting to unpack ]
[ Processing package: Base (1/1) ]
[ Unpacking finished ]
[ Console installation done ]
root:NetSight#

```

Once the console prompt appears, the installation is complete.

10. To start the Extreme Management Center server service, enter the following command:

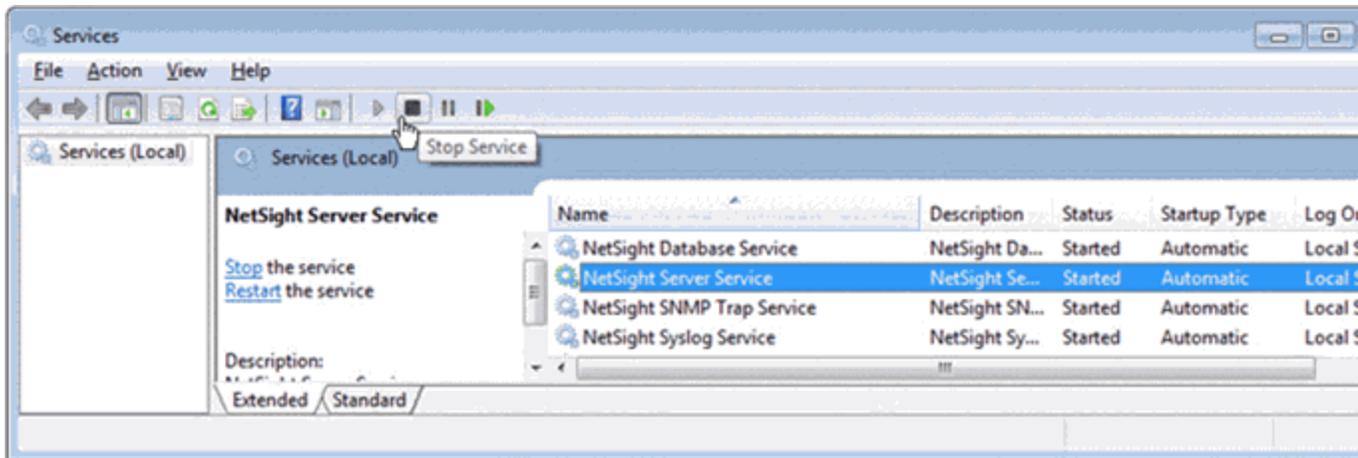
```
service nsserver start
```

```
root@NetSight.6.0.0.70.ebcdemolab.com:~$ service nsserver start
Starting NetSightServer daemon:
[SUCCESS]
```

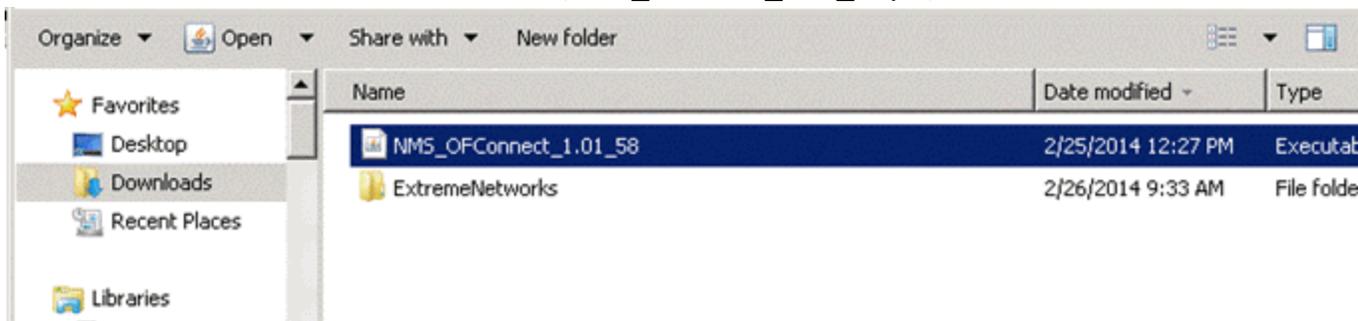
Windows Installation

To perform a Windows installation:

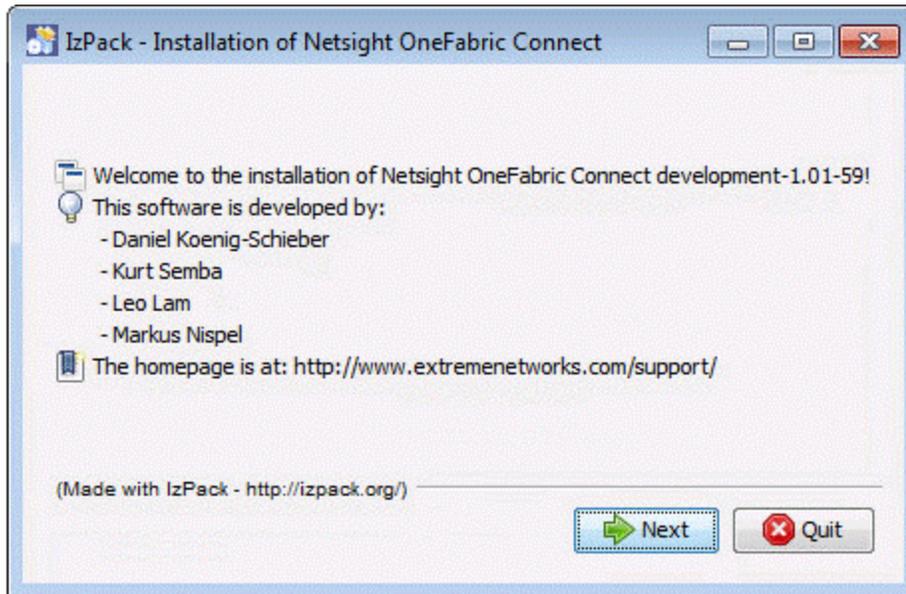
1. In Windows, stop the Extreme Management Center server service by selecting **Start**, and then select the **Start Search** box. Type **services.msc**, and select **Enter**. The **Services Console** window opens.
2. In the services list, select **Extreme Management Center Server Service**, and select the **Stop Service** icon.



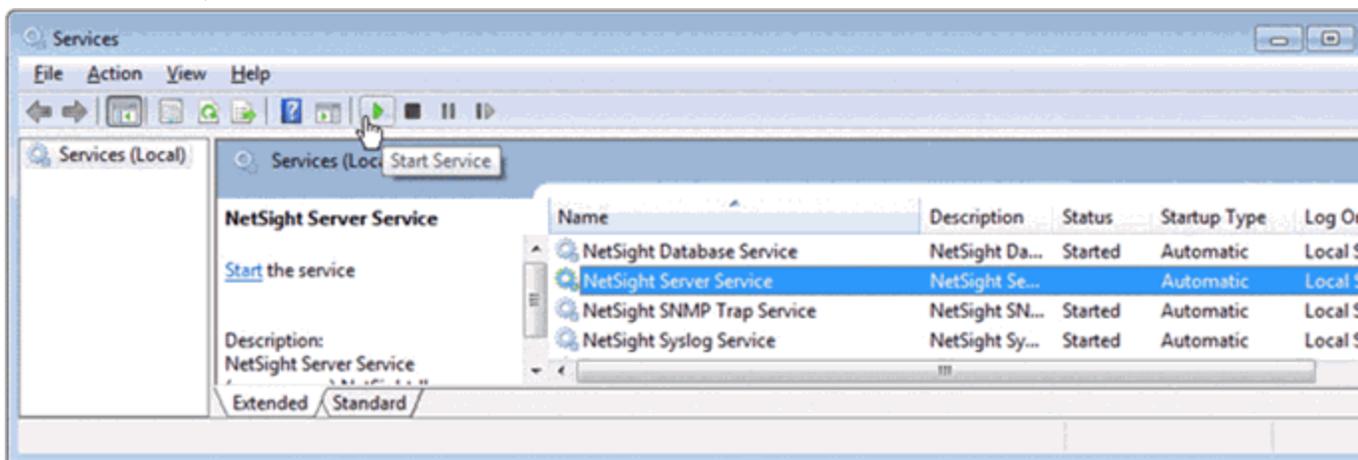
3. Download the ExtremeConnect JAR file (NMS_Connect_x.xx_xx.jar).



- To start the installation wizard, double-click on the JAR file.



- Complete the installation by following instructions provided in the wizard.
- After the installation is complete, use the **Services Console** to start the Extreme Management Center service. In the services list, select **Extreme Management Center Server Service**, and select the **Start Service** icon.



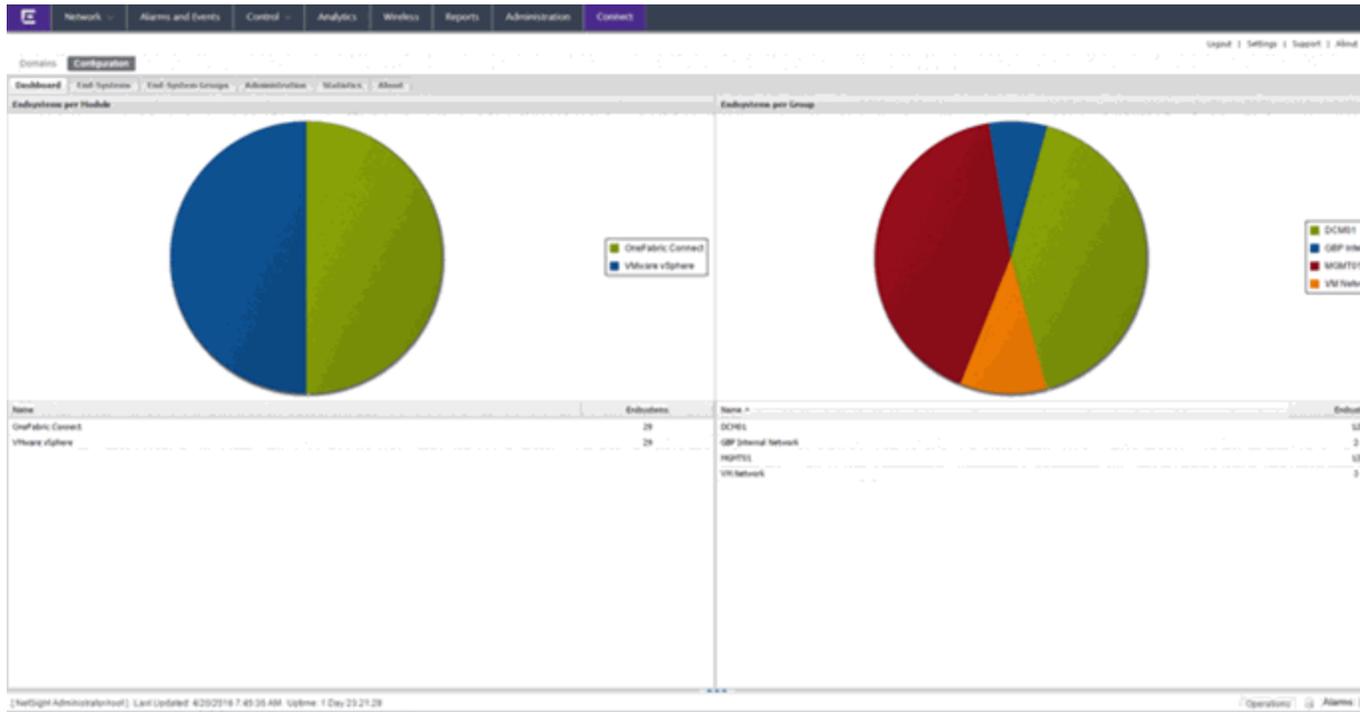
- Stop, and then start the Extreme Management Center services (for more information, see the *Extreme Management Center Suite-Wide Tools Guide*).

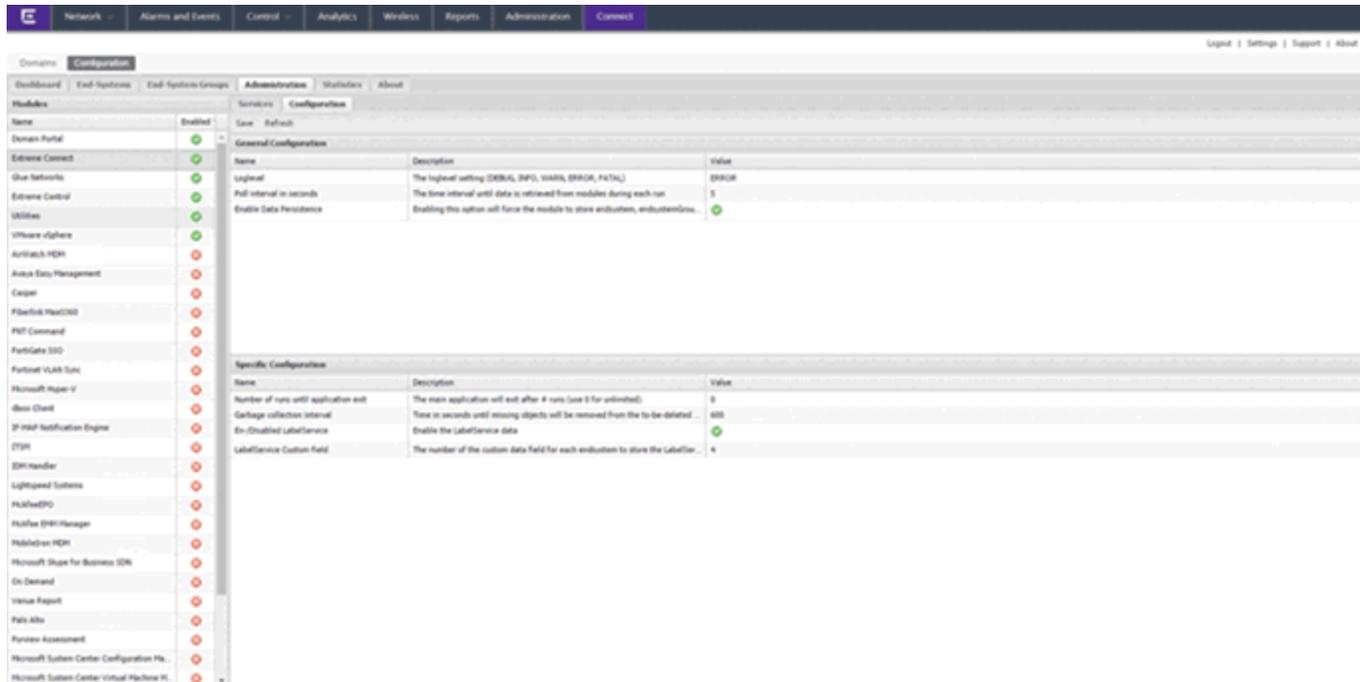
Post-Installation

After an installation, all modules except the Extreme Management Center module are disabled by default. Each module must be configured and enabled individually. The Extreme Management Center module creates the default end

system groups in the Extreme Management Center database (if they do not already exist).

1. To access the ExtremeConnect configuration page, select **OneView > Connect**. The dashboard most likely displays without any data available initially.





2. Each module has its own configuration panel with parameters specific to each of them. You must define the parameter for each value that starts with a \$ after a text install before enabling the module.
3. Verify for each plugin that you want to enable that there are no \$ variables left before enabling the plugin.
4. After making changes to any variable in the configuration files, select **Save**. Configuration changes are indicated by a red triangle after each save action.
5. Enable the plugins that you want to integrate with Extreme Management Center.

ExtremeControl Configuration

In addition to base connectivity, the ExtremeControl configuration the ability to control the overall behavior of ExtremeConnect. To do so, the ExtremeControl module must be configured to integrate with ExtremeConnect.

Module Configuration

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the Extreme Management Center server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If set to <i>true</i> , the data from other modules will be pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service will be used to update the internal end system table.
Pending approval end-system group:	The default end system group name to use, if an end system is not approved yet.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service is restarted. However, to clean the existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Add end-systems to end-system groups	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the MAC of the end system will be added to an end system group in Extreme Management Center.
Update custom fields for end-systems	If set to <i>true</i> , the custom field data will be updated for each end system.
Update Kerberos username for end-systems	If set to <i>true</i> , the username will be updated for each end system and a Kerberos reauthentication will be triggered.
Update devicetype for end-systems	If set to <i>true</i> , the device type data will be updated for each end system.
Reauthorize end-system after update	If set to <i>true</i> , the end system will be reauthorized after it has been added to an end system group.
Remove end-system from existing groups	If set to <i>true</i> , the end system MAC will be removed from all other end system groups, if present.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Import End-system Groups	If this is set to <i>true</i> , all preconfigured MAC end system groups will be retrieved from Extreme Management Center. All groups with the values <code>vlan=#NUMBER# approval=#true|false#</code> in their description field will be used automatically by all other modules (for example, vSphere will create port groups for vSwitches using these values).

Verification

To verify the integration:

1. From OneView, select the **Identity and Access** tab.
2. Navigate to the **End Systems** list.
3. Find an end system that is updated by ExtremeConnect.
4. Navigate to the custom field that you chose during the installation. You should see information such as `vmName=MyVirtualMachine;vmGuestFullName=Ubuntu 5...` or similar information, based on your data sources. The information that displays depends on the module that reports the data to Extreme Management Center.
5. (Optional) To provide a more useful headline, you can rename the custom field in the NAC Manager under **Tools > Options**.

Identity and Access - End System Information

Identity and Access
User Name:
AuthType: MAC
State: ACCEPT
Policy:
Profile: Pass Through NAC Profile

Virtual Device Identity
netsight_appliance_54bit.6.0.0.28
VirtualMachine: vm-52
Ubuntu Linux (64-bit)

Physical Device Identity
00:50:56:B6:69:AE
192.168.1.2

Location
Zone:
192.168.1.10/dvSwitch_MGMT01_2 , devlab
Default
NAC Appliance/Source IP: 192.168.1.11

Activity
Last seen 07/29/2014 12:26:22 PM
First seen 03/13/2014 02:03:16 AM

Access Type
Switch: 192.168.1.10
Switch Port: dvSwitch_MGMT01_2 (tp.12)

Top Applications
No Data

Device Family

Health
Risk: No Data
Total Score: No Data
Last Scan: No Data

Registration
State: Not Registered

The dashboard features a central fingerprint icon with a magnifying glass. Surrounding the fingerprint are several icons: a padlock, a server rack, a laptop, a power button, a globe, a shield with a caduceus, a clock, and a set of keys. Dashed lines separate the information into sections.

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

[ExtremeConnect Overview](#)

ExtremeConnect Configuration

Login Credentials and Module Navigation

To access the Connect **Configuration** tab, log in to Extreme Management Center using an account that is member of the built-in Extreme Management Center Administrators user group.

Each module provides its own specific configuration found under **Connect > Configuration > *Module Name***.

Configuration Tab

The **Configuration** tab provides information about the end systems and end system groups connecting to your network.

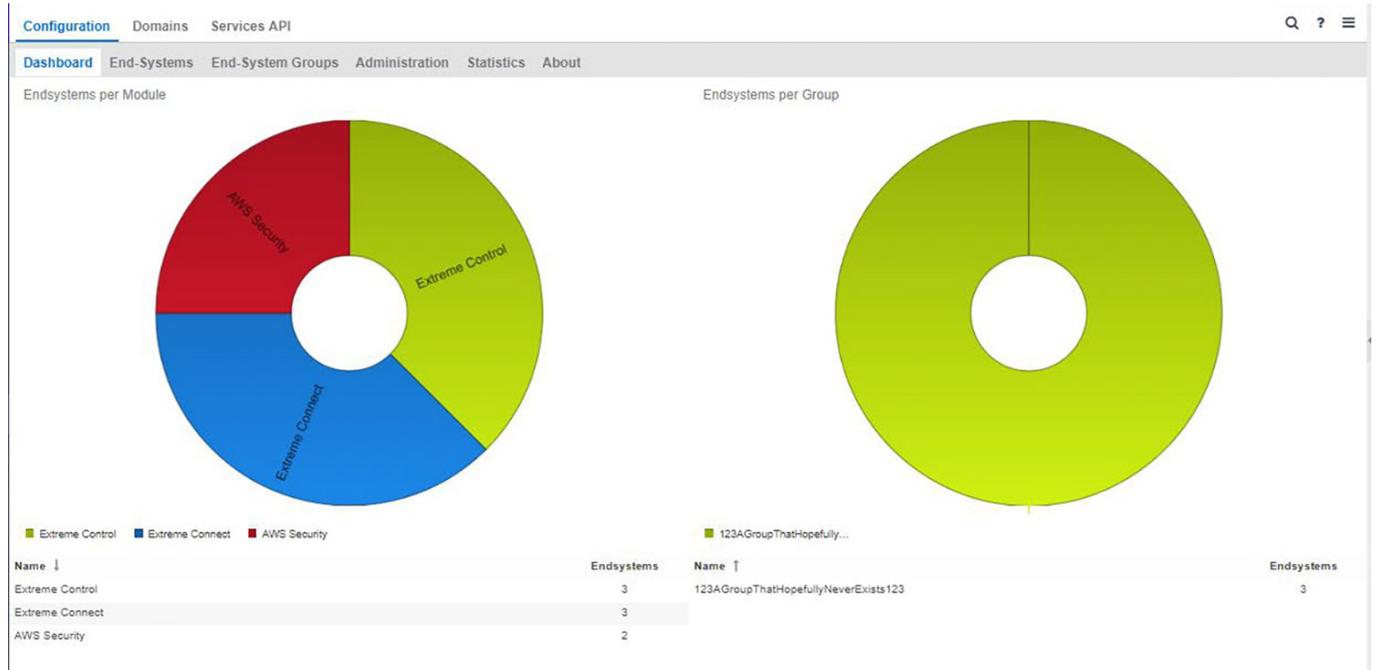
Using third-party software (known as modules) in conjunction with the network monitoring and access control functionality found in the Extreme Management Center ExtremeControl solution, the **Configuration** tab provides the most thorough information available about devices accessing your network. Additionally, the **Configuration** tab lets you control end system access to your network using each supported module's functionality.

The **Configuration** tab contains the following subtabs, each providing information about end systems:

- [Dashboard](#) — Provides an overview of the end systems monitored by each module and the end systems groups accessing your network.
- [End-Systems](#) — Displays the end systems detected for each module.
- [End-System Groups](#) — Displays the end system groups detected for each module.
- [Administration](#) — Lets you configure how Extreme Management Center communicates with each module and the behavior of the module in Extreme Management Center.
- [Statistics](#) — Displays various statistics about the time end systems have spent performing certain operations on the network.
- [About](#) — Provides basic information about your version of ExtremeConnect, the number of modules being used by your network, and basic information detected by modules in use.

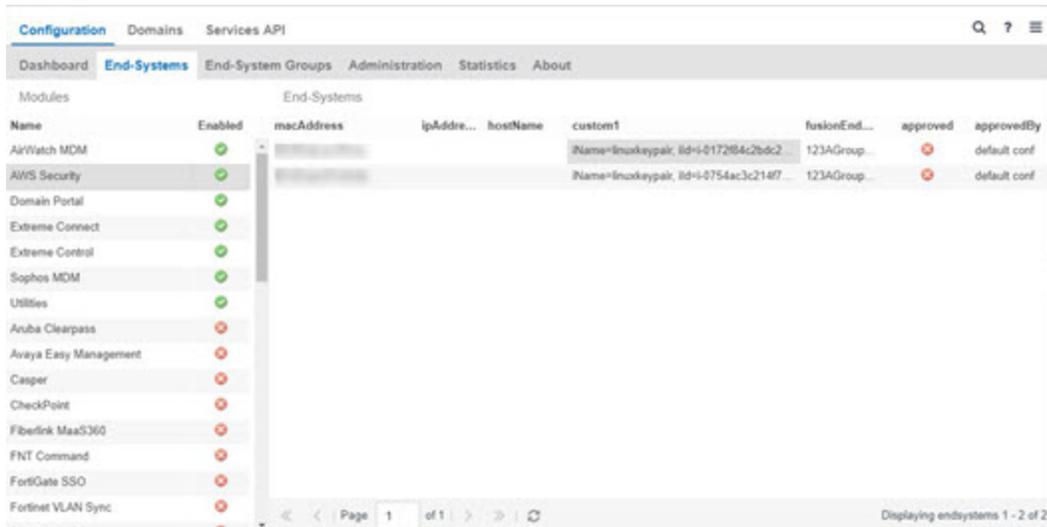
Dashboard

The **Dashboard** tab provides a top-level overview of the end systems detected on your network. End systems are grouped by the modules that detected them and the end system groups to which they are assigned.



End Systems

The **End-Systems** tab provides information about the end systems connecting to your network.



Left Panel

The left panel of the tab shows all of the modules available in the **Connect** tab.

The **Enabled** column indicates whether the module is enabled:

- Check icon (✔) – Module enabled on your network.
- X icon (✘) – Module not enabled on your network.

Right Panel

The right panel of the tab shows a table with information about the end systems. Add or remove a column by selecting the down arrow at the right of a column header and selecting a checkbox associated with a column from the Columns menu.

End System Groups

The **End-System Groups** tab provides information about the end system groups connecting to your network.

Modules		End-System Groups							
Name	Enabled	name	description	vlan_type	synchronize	approvalRe...	lastUpdate	switchGroup	vlan_primary
AirWatch MDM	✓	Access Points	Default End-System Group f...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
AWS Security	✓	Assessment Warning	End-Systems that have ass...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Domain Portal	✓	Blacklist	End-Systems denied acces...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Extreme Connect	✓	DomainPortal/CatchAll	A global CatchAll group use...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Extreme Control	✓	Fusion Disconnected...	The default group to move e...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Sophos MDM	✓	Fusion Pending Appro...	Endsystem Group to hold e...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Utilities	✓	MDM Remote Wipe	Add a MAC to this group to ...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Aruba Clearpass	✗	Managed Mobile Devi...	Default Endsystem Group f...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Avaya Easy Management	✗	Managed Mobile Devi...	The default group to move e...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Casper	✗	Managed Mobile Devi...	Default Endsystem Group f...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
CheckPoint	✗	Printers	Default End-System Group f...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Fiberlink MaaS360	✗	Registered Guests	End-Systems that have regi...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
FNT Command	✗	Registration Denied A...	End-Systems awaiting deni...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
FortiGate SSO	✗	Registration Denied	End-Systems awaiting deni...	static	✗	✗	Mar 21, 201...	default	
Fortinet VLAN Sync	✗								

Left Panel

The left panel of the tab shows all of the modules available in the **Connect** tab.

The **Enabled** column indicates whether the module is enabled:

- Check icon (✓) — Module enabled on your network.
- X icon (✗) — Module not enabled on your network.

Right Panel

The right panel of the tab shows a table with information about the end system groups. Add or remove a column by selecting the down arrow at the right of a column header and selecting a checkbox associated with a column from the Columns menu.

Administration

In the **Administration** tab, enter the information that details how Extreme Management Center connects to the module server and configure the module in Extreme Management Center.

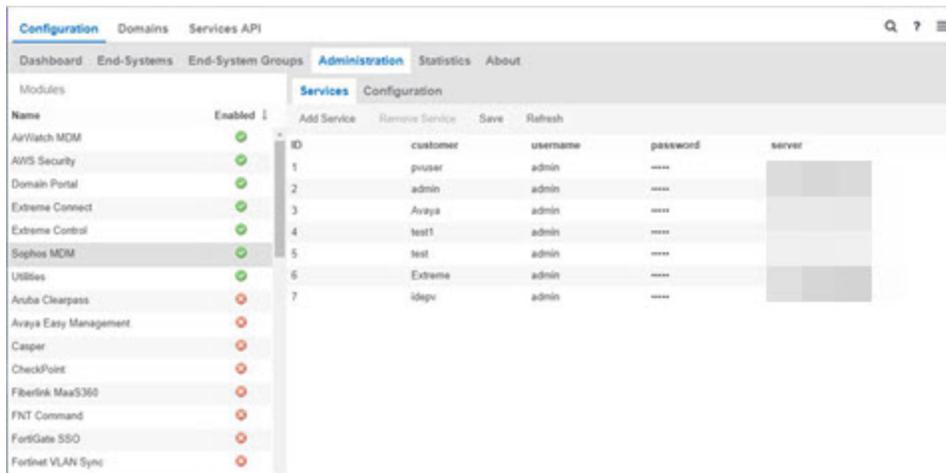
The tab contains two subtabs:

- **Services** — A service outlines to Extreme Management Center how it connects to the server of the module you select. This includes the login credentials, IP, and port information for the module.

- **Configuration** — Lets you configure how the module gathers end system information and controls network access in Extreme Management Center and how that information is presented.

Services

Access the **Services** tab to specify information detailing how Extreme Management Center contacts the module's server. The **Services** tab lets you specify multiple services for modules that have more than one server.



Left Panel

The left panel of the tab shows all of the modules available in the **Connect** tab.

The **Enabled** column indicates whether the module is enabled:

- Check icon (✓) — Module enabled on your network.
- X icon (✗) — Module not enabled on your network.

Right Panel

The right panel displays a table containing the services saved for the selected module. The information in this panel varies depending on the module selected in the left panel. The information below is an example using the **Fiberlink MaaS360** module.

ID

A unique identifier for each service. This field cannot be edited.

Username

The username used to access the module's server.

Password

The password used to access the module's server.

apiUrl

The URL that provides access to the module's server.

billingIdEncrypt

The billing account ID used for the module.

appId

The application ID used to contact the module's web service.

appVersion

The application version of the module.

platformId

The platform ID of the module.

accessKey

The key used to communicate with the module server.

Add Service

This button adds a new row in the Services table from which you can create a new service for the module.

Remove Service

This button removes the selected row from the Services table.

Save

This button saves any changes made to services in the Services table.

Refresh

This button updates the table with any changes.

Configuration

The **Configuration** tab lets you specify the information you want the module to gather from end systems in Extreme Management Center as well as the module's access control behavior on the network.

Left Panel

The left panel of the tab shows all of the modules available in the **Connect** tab.

The **Enabled** column indicates whether the module is enabled:

- Check icon (✔) – Module enabled on your network.
- X icon (✘) – Module not enabled on your network.

Right Panel

The right panel displays two tables:

- **General Configuration** – Lets you configure certain general Extreme Management Center criteria.
- **Specific Configuration** – Lets you configure module-specific functionality.

Each module you select in the left panel displays different configurations, depending on the functionality available when using the module.

Name

The name of the configuration. This column cannot be edited.

Description

A brief description of the configuration and how it affects Extreme Management Center. This column cannot be edited.

Save

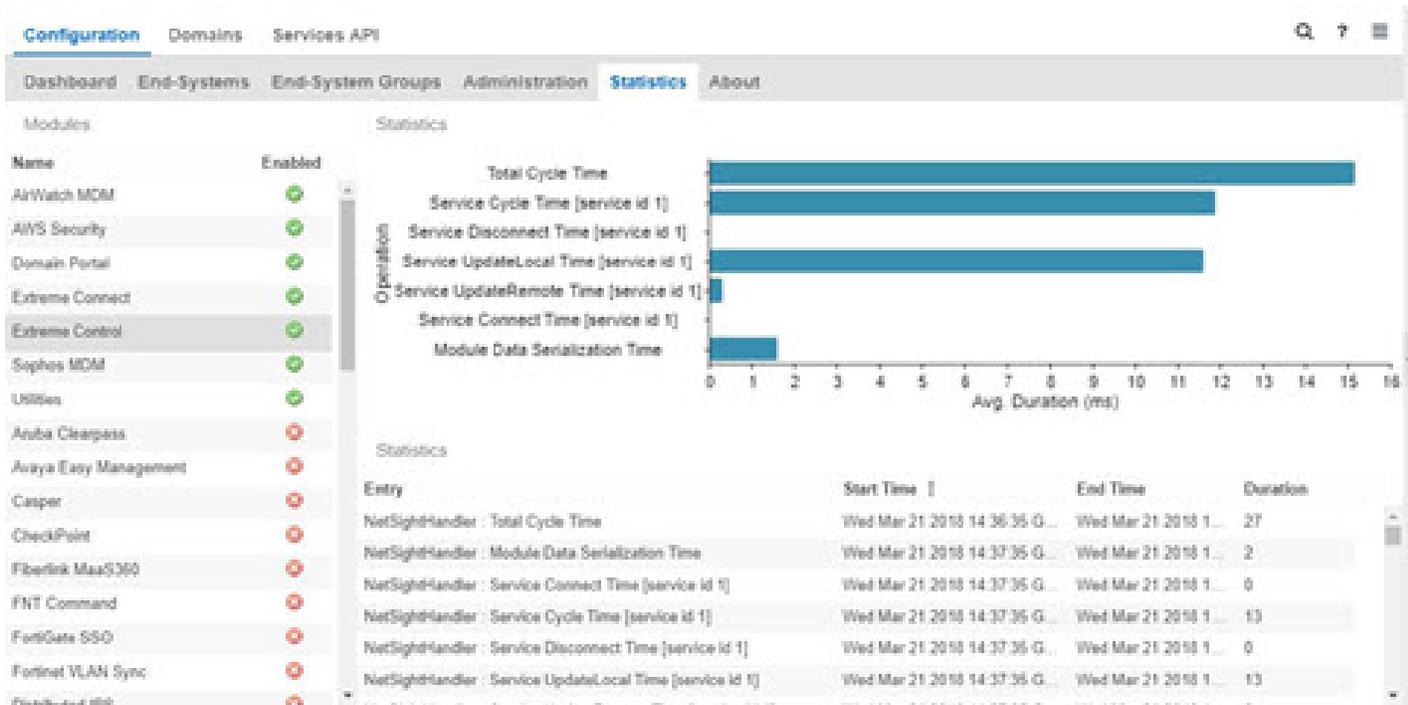
Select this button to save your changes to any of the configurations on the tab.

Refresh

Select this button to update the **Configuration** tab with any changes you made.

Statistics

Select the **Statistics** tab to view end system statistics for each module.



Left Panel

The left panel of the tab shows all of the modules available in the **Connect** tab.

The **Enabled** column indicates whether the module is enabled:

- Check icon (✔) – Module enabled on your network.
- X icon (✘) – Module not enabled on your network.

Right Panel

The right panel contains a table of the end system statistics captured by the module and a bar graph displaying an average of the statistical entries contained in the table.

About

The **About** tab contains basic information about your version of ExtremeConnect, how it is configured on your network, and information about the end systems, end system groups, VLANs, and scheduled deletions that ExtremeConnect detected on your network.

```

Dashboard | End-Systems | End-System Groups | Administration | Statistics | About
Extreme Connect Version: release-3.00-12
Compatible with NetSight Version starting: 6.1.0.65

Number of modules: 4 (4 active / 0 inactive / 0 hidden)
Number of endsystems (shared): 0
Number of endsystem groups (shared): 0
Number of vlan entries (shared): 0
Number of deletions scheduled: 0

```

Module Configuration

There are many different ways to configure ExtremeConnect due to the different third-party software available.

NOTE: For each module configuration, you must select **Save** before proceeding to next module.

Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the Extreme Management Center server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Pending Approval end-system group	The default end system group name to use if an end system is not approved yet.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Add end-systems to end-system groups	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the MAC of the end system is added to an end system group in Extreme Management Center.
Update custom fields for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the custom field data is updated for each end system.
Update Kerberos username for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the username is updated for each end system and a Kerberos reauthentication is triggered.
Update devicetype for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type data is updated for each end system.
Reauthorize end-system after update	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the end system is reauthorized after it has been added to an end system group.
Remove end-system from existing groups	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the end system MAC will be removed from all other end system groups, if it is present.
Import End-system Groups	If this is set to <i>true</i> , all preconfigured MAC end system groups are retrieved from Extreme Management Center. All groups with the values <code>vlan=#NUMBER# approval=#true|false#</code> in their description field will be used automatically by all other modules (for example, vSphere will create port groups for vSwitches using these values).

Verification

To verify whether ExtremeConnect is successfully pushing data from third-party data sources to Extreme Management Center:

1. Open Extreme Management Center's **Control > End-Systems** tab.
2. Find an end system updated by ExtremeConnect and navigate to the custom field. The field displays `vmName=MyVirtualMachine;vmGuestFullName=Ubuntu 5...` or something similar, depending on your data sources. The information displayed here differs a bit depending on the module that reports the data to Extreme Management Center.
3. Make sure that the end system list is displaying the custom field that you have chosen during installation.

NOTE: You can rename the **Custom** field on the **Administration > Options > Access Control** tab.

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

- [Data Center/Cloud Configuration](#)
- [Security Configuration](#)
- [Mobility Configuration](#)
- [Management / IT Operations Configuration](#)
- [Data Center Manager \(DCM\) System Configuration](#)
- [Convergence Configuration](#)
- [Mobile Device Management \(MDM\) System Configuration](#)
- [ExtremeConnect Assessment Configuration](#)
- [Troubleshooting and FAQs](#)

Data Center and Cloud Configuration

The various integrations for Data Center and Cloud focus on the automation of provisioning highly mobile end systems, such as virtual machines (VMs), or providing user information for virtual desktops. Depending on the capabilities of the third-party product, the automation can include the creation of virtual networks and VLAN configuration in the respective product.

- [Amazon Web Services](#)
- [Google Compute Engine](#)
- [Citrix XenServer](#)
- [Citrix XenDesktop](#)
- [Microsoft Azure](#)
- [Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine Manager \(SCVMM\)](#)
- [Microsoft Hyper-V](#)
- [VMware vSphere](#)
- [VMware View](#)

Amazon Web Services

The Amazon Web Services (AWS) integration provides automation and enhanced security for AWS EC2 instances and security groups. The main use cases are:

- Manage AWS security groups using policies in Extreme Management Center
- Assign AWS EC2 instances automatically to managed security groups
- Import AWS instances to Extreme Management Center
- Import virtual subnets as switches in the Extreme Management Center topology
- Provide reports on data retrieved from the Amazon cloud

Goals

The goals of this integration are to:

1. Import virtual machine (VM) instances from AWS to Extreme Management Center as end systems
2. Import the following items:
 - a. AWS subnets to create Extreme Management Center switches
 - b. AWS instance interfaces to create Extreme Management Center switch ports
3. Use the following switch data in Extreme Management Center to:
 - a. Update the switch nickname, serial number, location, and contact field
 - b. Update the switch port name and description field
4. Use the data on the Extreme Management Center end systems to:
 - a. Update the custom fields, state, authorization, device family, hostname, IP address
 - b. Map them to their connected switch (=AWS subnet) and port (=instance interface on that subnet)
5. Manage security groups based on Extreme Management Center policies:
 - a. Import security groups from managed VPCs, as defined in the ExtremeConnect configuration
 - b. Compare the corresponding policies from managed policy domains
 - c. Create and update security groups based on policies, services, or rules

6. Manage the assignment of EC2 instances to security groups, based on manual Extreme Management Center end system group assignments
7. Provide custom reports on networks, subnetworks, availability zones, and instances

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met:

- Install Extreme Management Center:
 - The minimum version required is Extreme Management Center version 8.2 (some features, like assigning devices and end systems to sites, require version 8.3)
 - The NMS-ADV advanced license must be deployed to enable this and other ExtremeConnect integrations
 - Internet access (ExtremeConnect runs on the Extreme Management Center server and requires access to the AWS cloud)
- Amazon Web Services Account

Integration Overview

The overall architecture is centered around the Extreme Management Center policy domain. Customers can create a dedicated policy domain with policies, service, and rules that they want to use to protect their virtual instances. The ExtremeConnect module's configuration must mention this policy domain as a managed domain and map it to one or more AWS accounts and VPC networks.

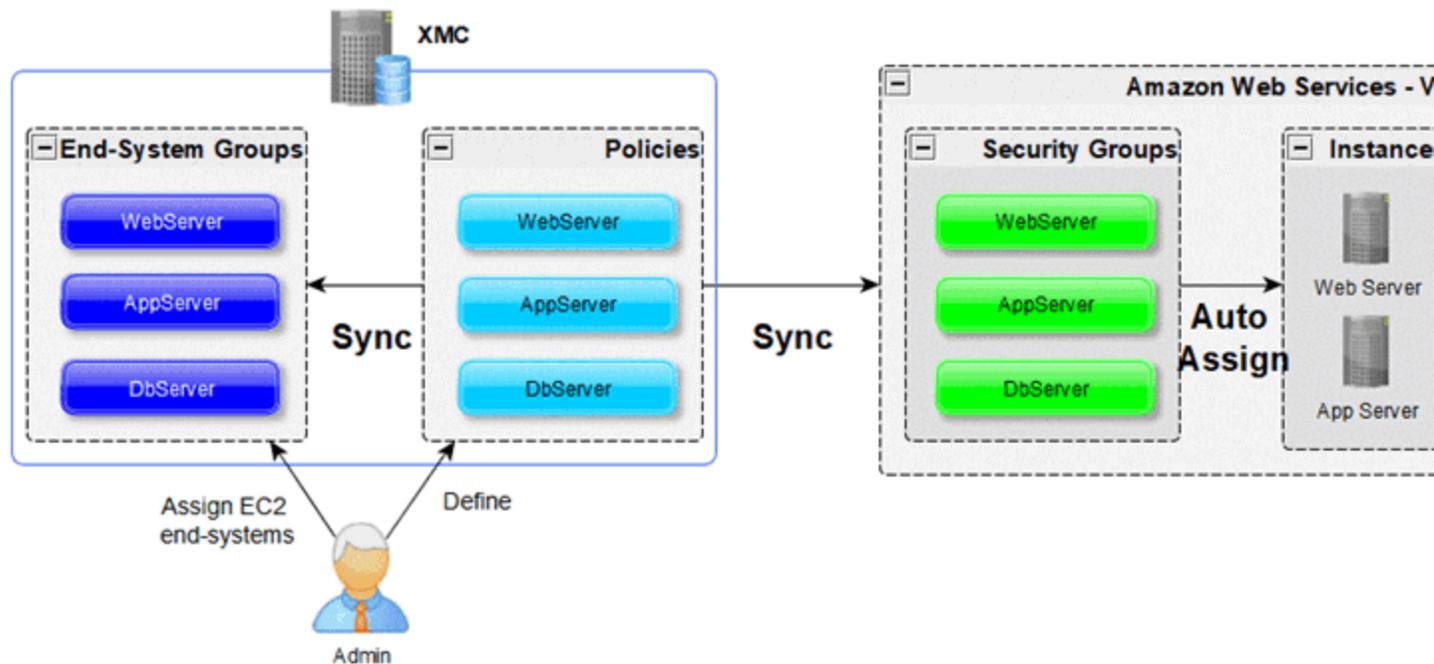
Once this domain gets enforced, ExtremeConnect will:

- Compare the policy rules with the existing security groups in the configured account's network
- Convert policy rules to security group rules, and create and update security groups as needed
- Create and update Extreme Management Center end system groups for each managed domain and policy.

Group names: policyDomain__policyName

After an administrator assigns an Extreme Management Center end system to one of the managed groups, ExtremeConnect assigns the corresponding

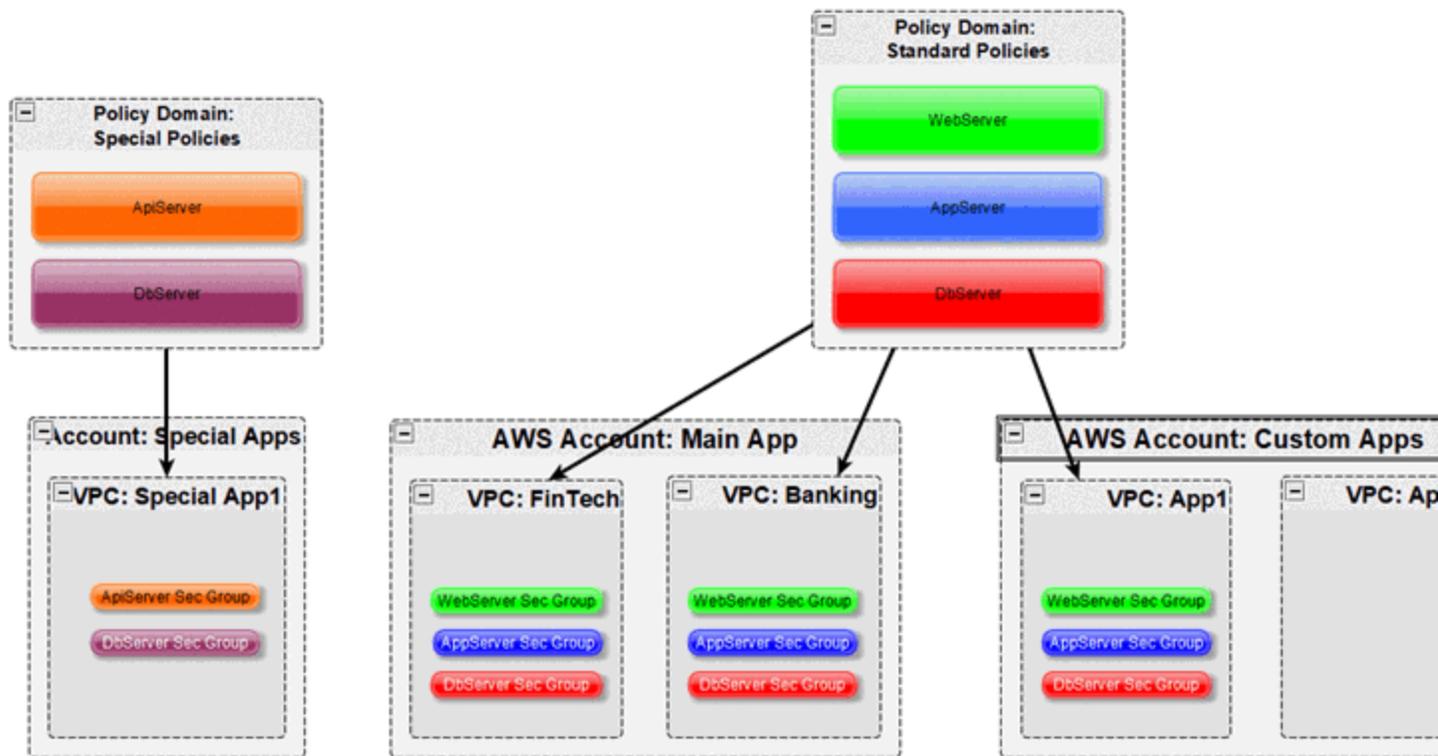
security groups to the corresponding AWS instance in the cloud to apply the corresponding security group rules.



Multi-Account Support

The integration supports synchronization with multiple AWS accounts. ExtremeConnect pulls all of the instances from all of the configured AWS accounts into Extreme Management Center. It synchronizes the configured list of managed Extreme policy domains to the configured list of AWS VPC networks (configurable per account).

The following diagram shows a setup where two policy domains are created. One policy domain provides a set of standard policies that is synchronized to two AWS cloud accounts. (Not all VPC networks in those two accounts receive those policies.) The other policy domain provides a set of special policies that is synchronized to (a different) one AWS account only.



Managed Domains, ES Groups, and Security Groups

The minimum configuration for this solution requires that you define at least one managed policy domain and map it to at least one account and VPC network (within that account). A managed policy domain is simply a standard policy domain in Extreme Management Center that becomes a managed policy domain by adding it to the ExtremeConnect module's configuration.

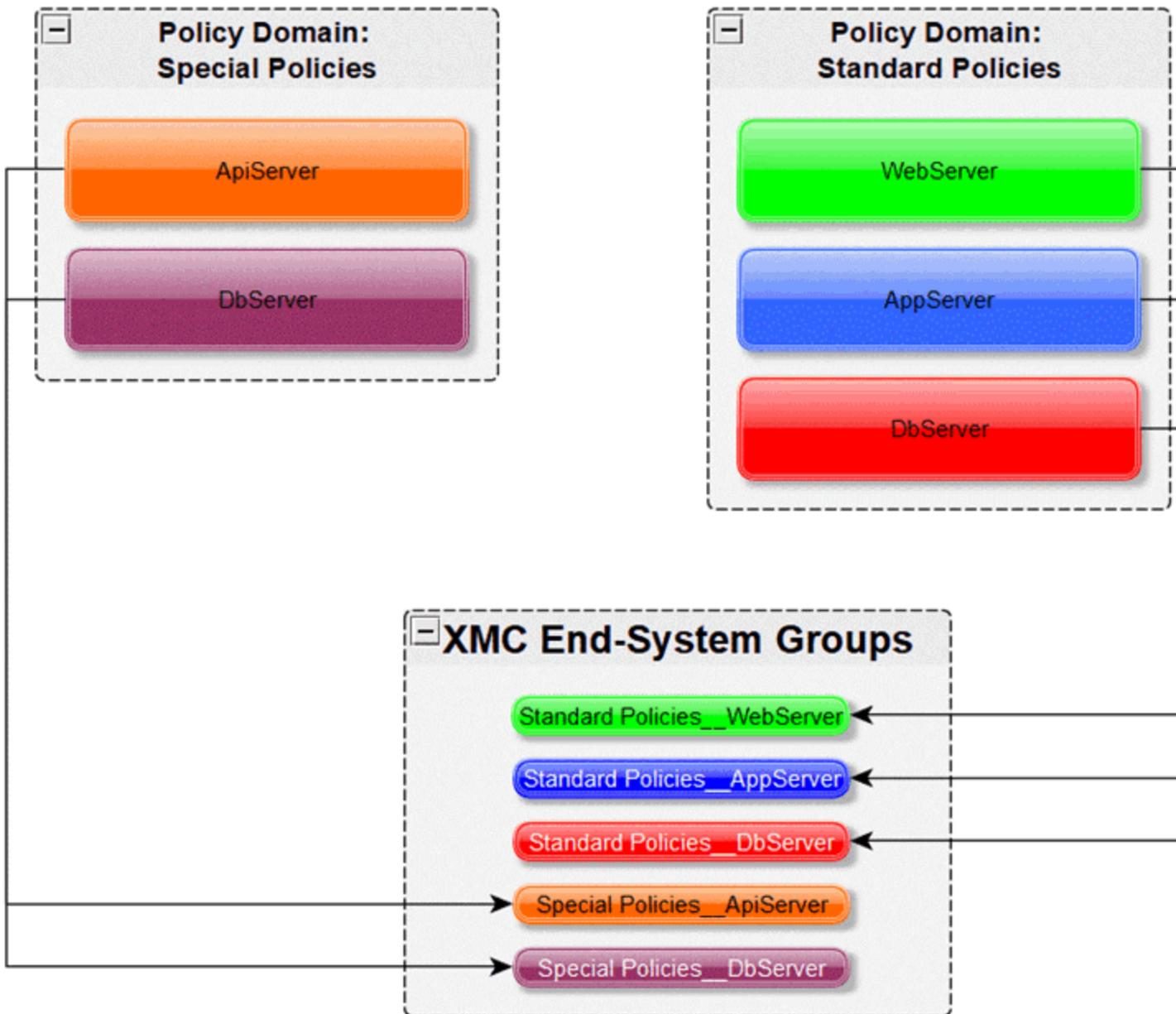
ExtremeConnect does not manage or modify the policy domain. Only the Extreme Management Center administrator modifies it. However, these domains are used by ExtremeConnect to:

- Create Extreme Management Center end system groups for each policy
- Create AWS security groups for each policy in the list of configured VPC networks

Those automatically created Extreme Management Center end system groups and AWS security groups are considered managed because they can be created, updated, and deleted by ExtremeConnect. **Important:** They should not be modified manually.

Regarding managed Extreme Management Center end system groups, ExtremeConnect only creates one end system group for each managed policy

domain and contained policy, no matter how many accounts are being synchronized. This is because the end system groups represent exactly one policy and even if that policy is exported to multiple accounts, it still represents the same policy.



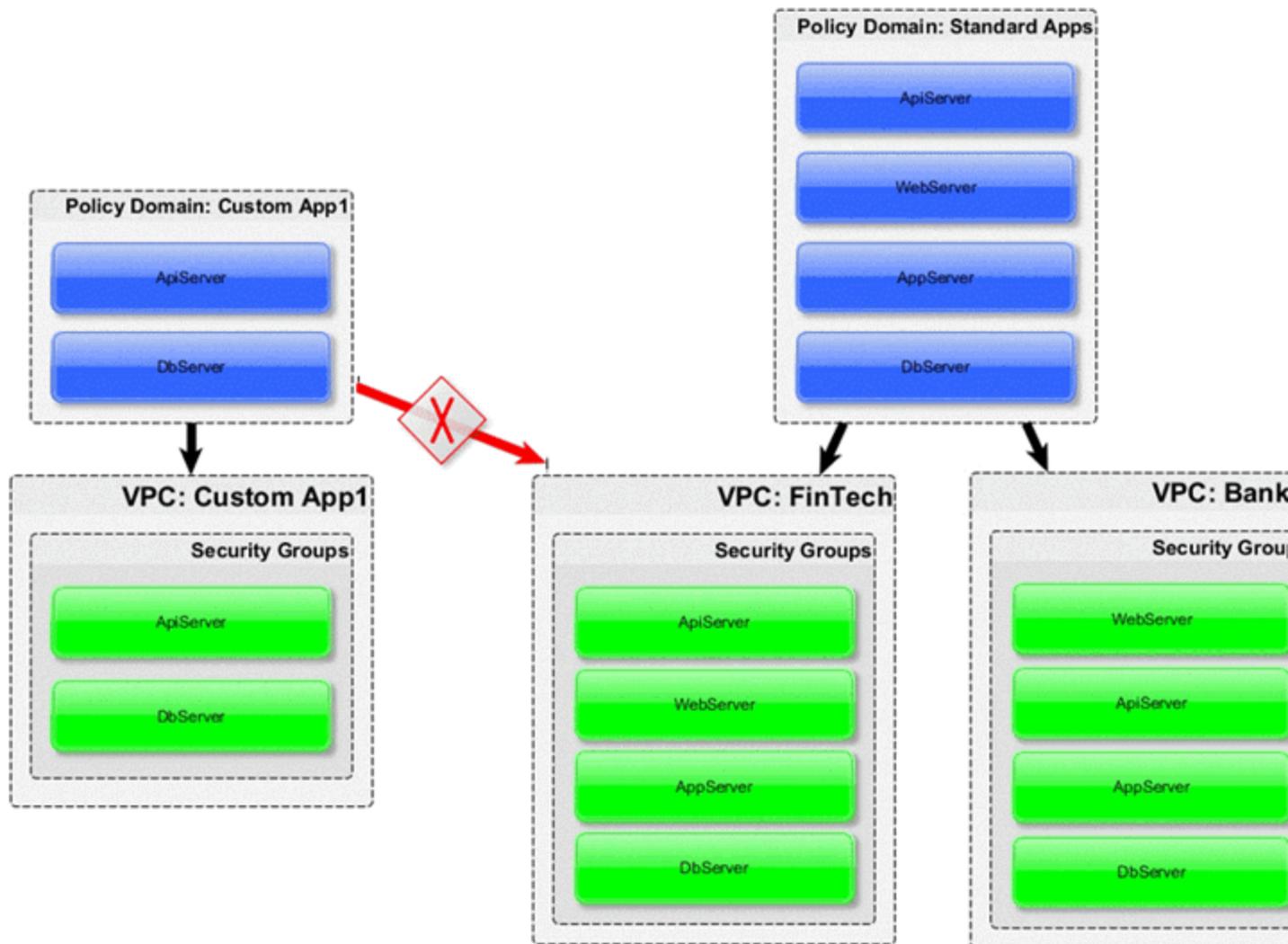
Mapping Domains to VPC Networks

When configuring how to map a managed domain to a VPC network in AWS the following rules apply:

- One managed policy domain is mapped or exported to one or more VPC networks
- No VPC network can be assigned to more than one policy domain
- Policy domains that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be synchronized with AWS
- VPCs that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be altered (unmanaged VPCs)
- Customers can manually create additional security groups in managed VPC networks
- Changes to managed security groups will be overwritten on next policy enforce

The following diagram visualizes valid and invalid configurations:

- **Valid:**
 - Map policy domain Custom App1 to VPC network Custom App1
 - Map policy domain Standard Apps to two VPC networks
 - This will create the exact same security groups in both VPC networks
 - Useful for rules that you want to apply to all or most of your VPC networks, as they apply some basic set of common rules
 - Avoids configuration errors, especially when the same rules have to be managed for many VPC networks
- **Not valid:** The red arrow indicates a configuration error since the destination VPC network (FinTech) is already a managed network from the Standard Apps policy domain. A VPC network cannot be fed by more than one policy domain.



VMs with Multiple Interfaces

AWS lets you create a VM with multiple NICs, which allows ExtremeConnect to apply different security groups for each interface of such a VM.

The following image shows two Extreme Management Center end systems that belong to a single AWS VM. ExtremeConnect creates an Extreme Management Center end system for each NIC on an AWS VM. Based on the different group assignments in Extreme Management Center (one end system is assigned to the Cloud__WebServer group and the other to the Cloud__AppServer group) the corresponding security groups are applied per instance interface in AWS.

Authorization	Custom 2	Groups
Cloud_WebServer	cp=aws;ild=i-04164bf125bd55f75;nwifid=eni-0ceb6cd0cf4648738;ac...	Cloud_WebServer
Cloud_AppServer	cp=aws;ild=i-04164bf125bd55f75;nwifid=eni-00004bb8888049e81;a...	Cloud_AppServer

Network Interface eth0

Interface ID: eni-00004bb8888049e81

VPC ID: vpc-5f9b7236

Attachment Owner: 418454969983

Attachment Status: attached

Attachment Time: Tue Sep 11 15:57:06 GMT+200 2018

Delete on Terminate: true

Private IP Address: 172.31.43.200

Private DNS Name: ip-172-31-43-200.us-east-2.compute.internal

Public IP Address: -

Source/Dest. Check: true

Description: NicMgmt

Security Groups: Cloud_AppServer

Network Interface eth1

Interface ID: eni-0ceb6cd0cf4648738

VPC ID: vpc-5f9b7236

Attachment Owner: 418454969983

Attachment Status: attached

Attachment Time: Fri Dec 14 11:50:15 GMT+100

Delete on Terminate: false

Private IP Address: 172.31.47.5

Private DNS Name: ip-172-31-47-5.us-east-2.compute.internal

Public IP Address: -

Source/Dest. Check: true

Description: NicWebServer

Security Groups: Cloud_WebServer

Naming Convention

When creating Extreme Management Center end system groups and AWS security groups, ExtremeConnect follows these naming conventions.

Security Group Name & Description

The name of each managed security group uses this syntax:

```
extremePolicyDomain__extremePolicy
```

Example:

```
Hospital__Doctor
```

AWS does not use the name of a security group as its unique identifier, so it is allowed to use the same names on different VPCs. However, ExtremeConnect will never create the same security group name in the same VPC. The security group ID is its identifier and is automatically generated by AWS when a new group is created.

ExtremeConnect also sets the description field of all managed groups. The description is not used by ExtremeConnect, and is meant to be useful for

administrators to understand that those groups are managed by ExtremeConnect and should not be edited manually.

Example:

Managed by Extreme Connect - Referenced Domain / Policy: Hospital / Test

The following image shows an example of a security group name and how it is built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy.



Security Group Tag

ExtremeConnect adds two tags to each managed security group that it creates:

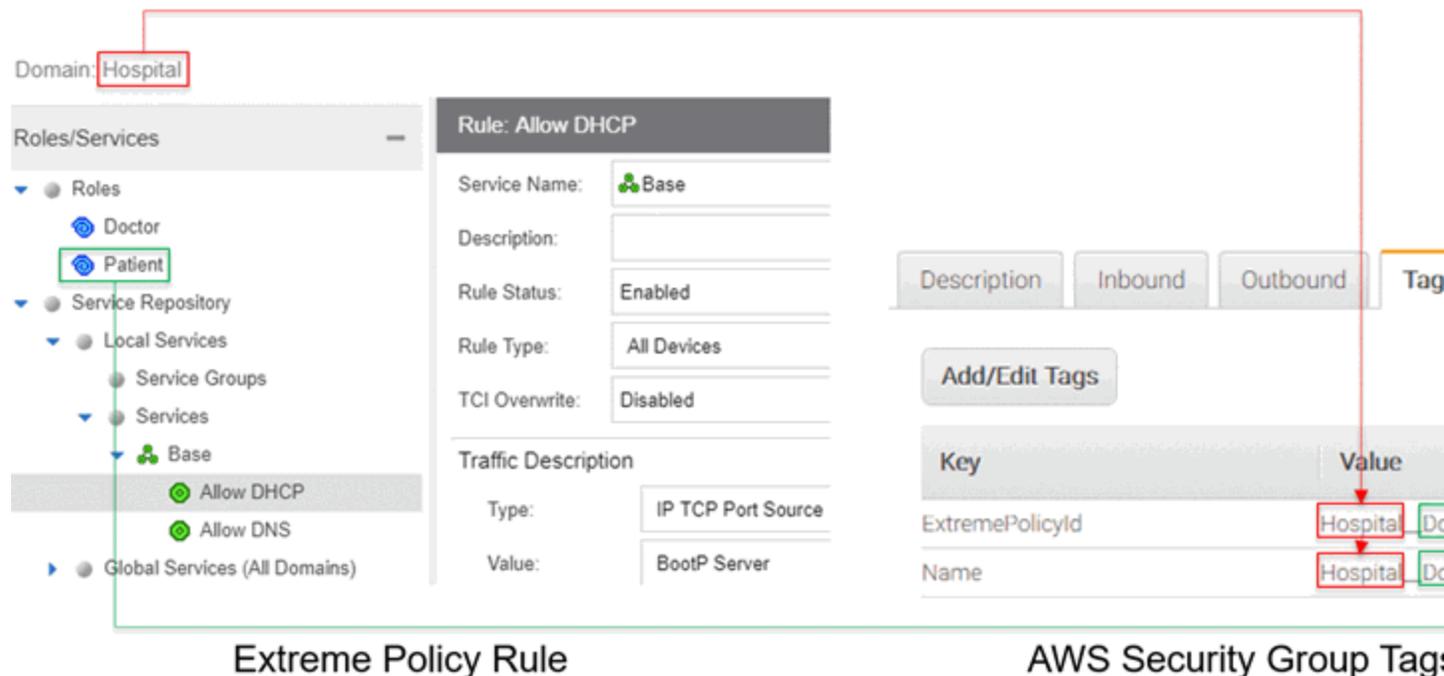
- **Name:** Indicates the name of the group (it is not used for anything else).
- **ExtremePolicyId:** This tag is a key identifier used by ExtremeConnect. Each AWS security group that contains this tag is considered a managed group by ExtremeConnect. **Important:** Do not delete or modify this tag manually. It encodes the policy domain and the policy name that it is based on (refers to).

Example: ExtremePolicyId tag

Hospital__Doctor

This tag is eventually used by ExtremeConnect to identify the correct security group to be applied to an instance.

This visualization shows an example of the security group tags and how they are built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy.



Extreme End System Groups

Each managed Extreme end system group name uses this syntax:

```
extremePolicyDomain----extremePolicy
```

Example:

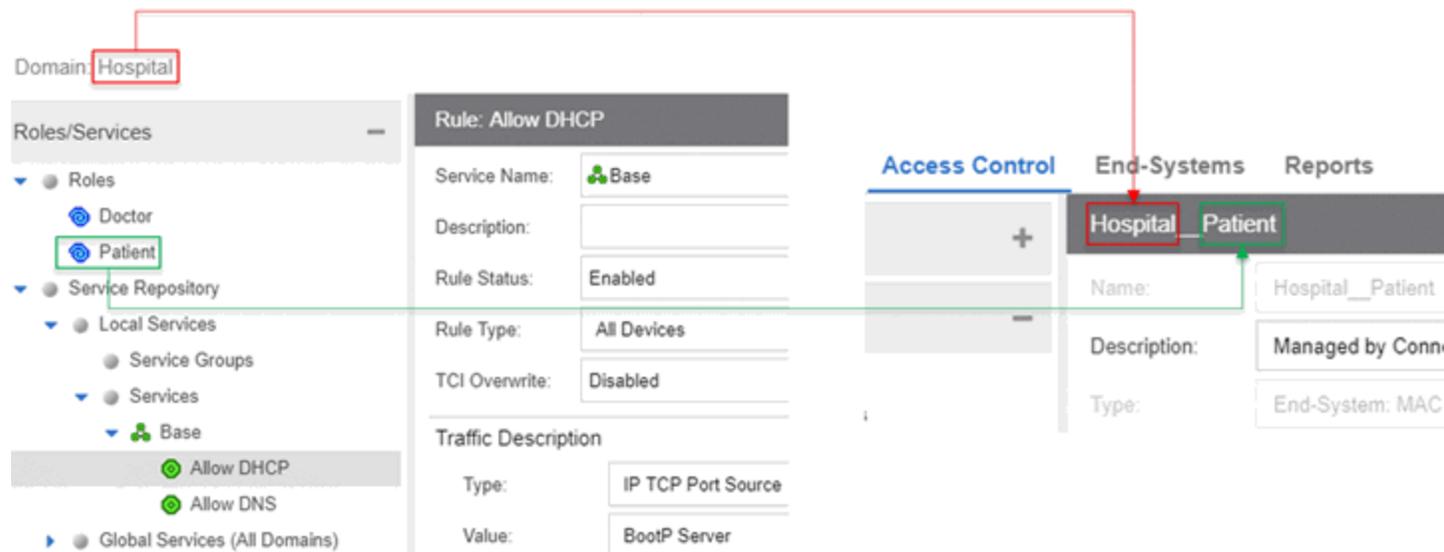
```
Hospital__Patient
```

These end system groups represent a specific policy that you want to apply to a cloud-based instance (which is represented by an end system in Extreme Management Center). The description field lists the accounts and VPC networks that this end system group is used for.

Example:

Managed by Connect for AWS accounts and VPCs: VPCs for account id snappy-bucksaw-168120: [datalab-network], VPCs for account id analytics-research-199618: [kurt-vpc-1, kurt-vpc-2]

This example also shows that it is a valid configuration to synchronize one policy domain with multiple AWS accounts and even multiple VPC networks within a single account.



Extreme Policy Rule

Extreme End-System Group

Sites

Manage Extreme Management Center Sites

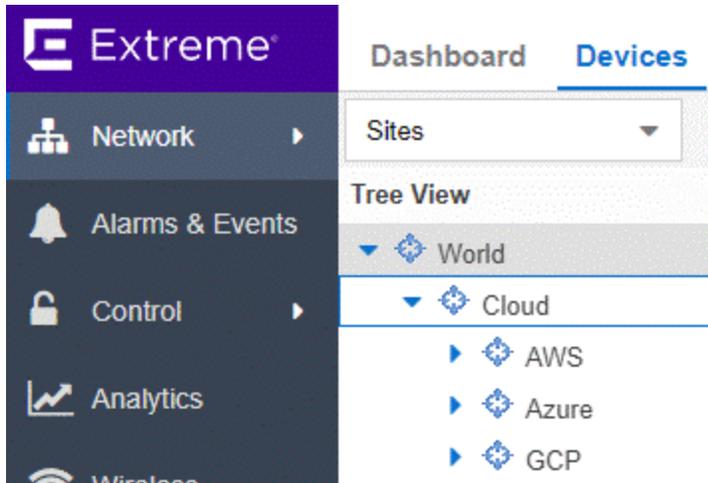
Once enabled, this integration creates the following site location automatically:

/World/Cloud

This is the main site node that contains all of the devices that are retrieved from any cloud provider (AWS, Azure and GCP). The node that will hold all of the AWS related devices is created under the main site node automatically. The path is as follows:

/World/Cloud/AWS

The following image shows what the user interface looks like when all three cloud integrations are enabled:



Assign Devices

When you select the /World/Cloud/AWS list item, the list of all retrieved AWS regions displays as subsites and the list of all devices is filtered automatically for those coming from AWS. Each device shows the site it belongs to:

The screenshot shows a network management interface. On the left is a 'Tree View' showing a hierarchy: World > Cloud > AWS. Under AWS, various regions are listed, including ap-northeast-1, ap-northeast-2, ap-south-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ca-central-1, eu-central-1, eu-west-1, eu-west-2, eu-west-3, sa-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-1, and us-west-2. On the right, a 'Devices' table is displayed with columns for Status, Name, and Site. The table contains 15 rows of device information, all with a green status indicator. The devices include 'Cloudera Cluster - 2c', 'IoT workshop 192...', 'ModifiedSubnetKurt1', 'cloudy purview zigr...', 'sparker-subnet', and several subnets with their respective IDs and site paths.

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2
●	IoT workshop 192....	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-1
●	ModifiedSubnetKurt1	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-east-2
●	cloudy purview zigr...	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1
●	sparker-subnet	/World/Cloud/AWS/ca-central-1
●	subnet-1a8d6c57	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-3
●	subnet-2eb67805	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2
●	subnet-3b0c0243	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-east-2
●	subnet-4f35d826	/World/Cloud/AWS/ca-central-1
●	subnet-5a104472	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northeast-1
●	subnet-6b11c91c	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northeast-1
●	subnet-7d9d9005	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-2
●	subnet-8c14efe5	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northeast-2
●	subnet-9ba973fe	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-southeast-2
●	subnet-9f2216d9	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1

Assign End Systems

Because the end systems are assigned to a switch and that switch belongs to a site, end systems are assigned automatically to the corresponding sites (the AWS region they run in).

The screenshot shows a network management interface with a navigation bar including Dashboard, Policy, Access Control, End-Systems, and Reports. The 'End-Systems' section is active. Below the navigation bar, there are several icons and filters: 'Add To Group...', 'Force Reauthentication', 'Tools', 'Live', 'All End-System Events', and 'Devices: All'. A table displays a list of end systems with columns for Last Seen, IP Address, MAC Address, Site, Host Name, and Device Family. The table contains four rows of data, all with a timestamp of 2019/04/30 12:19:08. The sites listed are /World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2 and /World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1.

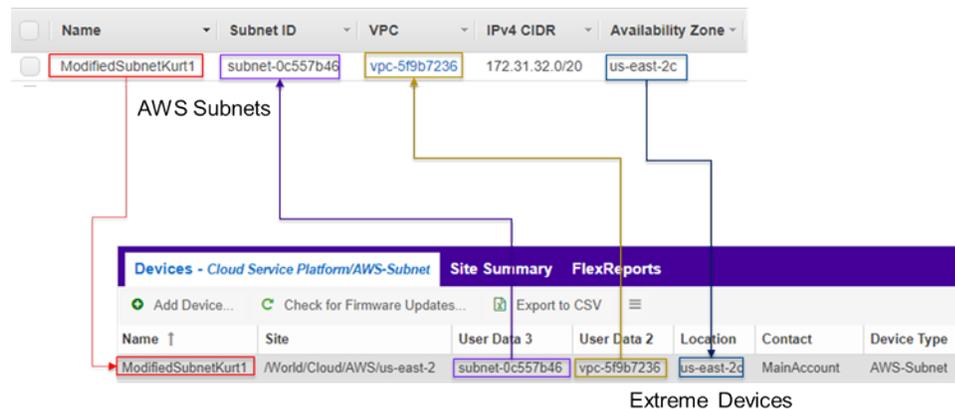
Last Seen ↓	IP Address	MAC Address	Site	Host Name	Device Family
2019/04/30 12:19:08	10.0.1.190	0A:4F:F4:42:6A:4F	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-190.us-w...	d2.8xlarge
2019/04/30 12:19:08	10.0.1.214	0A:B6:1C:1C:51:EF	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-214.us-w...	d2.2xlarge
2019/04/30 12:19:08	10.0.1.213	0A:3B:CF:67:69:6D	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-213.us-w...	d2.2xlarge
2019/04/30 12:19:08	52.52.54.21	02:D1:77:9B:A9:35	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1	ec2-52-52-54-21.us...	c4.xlarge

Topology - Extreme Management Center Switches

ExtremeConnect creates one device (switch) in Extreme Management Center for each subnet found in AWS (from all configured accounts). ExtremeConnect then creates one switch port for each instance interface that is connected to an AWS subnet. Those switches and ports are used to connect the end systems (instances) virtually, providing a sense of location for each AWS instance.

Creating Devices

The following image shows a section of Extreme Management Center devices that have been created (based on AWS subnets) and shows some of the corresponding AWS subnets.



Before trying to create switches, ExtremeConnect pulls the current list of switches from Extreme Management Center and tries to parse data from their nickname, location, contact, and user data fields. The data encoded is as follows:

- **Nickname:**
 - If the subnet has a Name tag defined in AWS, then the Name tag is used as the nickname
 - If no Name tag is defined, the AWS subnet ID is used as the nickname
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet)
- **Location:** Zone name of the subnet
- **Contact:** Account name ID (that this subnet is pulled from)

- **User Data 1:** Always shows `cp=aws` (a reference that this device originates from AWS)
- **User Data 2:** AWS VPC ID
- **User Data 3:** AWS subnet ID

Caution!

These fields should never be modified manually.

After creating the switch, ExtremeConnect creates a switch port for each instance interface that is connected to this subnet.

Name	Description
06:a0:eb:c4:a2:8c	iName=AWS Video Service, iId=i-0185baafbc6e01845
06:3c:1c:18:3c:8c	iName=KurtAnotherTestInstance, iId=i-0ea3f2910ee2f04d6

Labels below the screenshot:

- MAC address of connected instance interface (points to the first MAC address)
- Instance name (points to the instance name in the description)
- Instance ID (points to the instance ID in the description)

ExtremeConnect encodes data in the following switch port fields:

- **Name:** MAC address of the instance interface
- **Description:** Instance Name and Instance ID

Caution

These fields should never be modified manually.

Automatically Generate Switch IP

The IP addresses are automatically generated based off of the CIDR range provided by AWS for each subnet. Since AWS lets you have the same subnet (with the same CIDR range) in multiple regions, the switch IP is auto-incremented starting at the first IP in the given CIDR range.

The automatically generated switch IP addresses are not relevant (they are not accessible and cannot be used by Extreme Management Center to talk to any AWS switch) but need to be provided to Extreme Management Center.

Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices

If a subnet in AWS gets deleted, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch will be deleted also.

If an Extreme Management Center device gets deleted, and that deleted device corresponds to an existing AWS subnet, ExtremeConnect will re-create this switch.

Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports

If a new instance interface is connected to a subnet in AWS, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch will get a new switch port. Conversely, if an existing instance interface is removed from a subnet in AWS, the corresponding switch port in Extreme Management Center is removed.

Extreme Management Center End Systems

Creating End Systems

This integration creates an end system entry in Extreme Management Center for each AWS instance's network interface.

The following table shows the attributes mapping from AWS instances to Extreme Management Center end systems:

AWS Instance	Extreme Management Center End System
Taken from the instance's network interface's <i>association</i> attribute. If a public DNS is provided, then use a public DNS name and public IP address. Otherwise, use a private DNS name and private IP address.	Hostname and IP address
Instance type	Device family

AWS Instance	Extreme Management Center End System
State	State: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RUNNING = ACCEPT • Everything else = DISCONNECTED
Subnet	Switch IP: The Extreme Management Center device IP is automatically generated based on the CIDR of the corresponding AWS subnet
Instance interface	Connected Switch Port: Also shows the zone and instance interface MAC address

All end systems are shown in Extreme Management Center as they are discovered through automatic tracking. By assigning end systems to the corresponding switches, they will also be assigned to the corresponding site.

Updating End Systems

The ExtremeConnect module holds a cache of already synchronized end systems to avoid having to re-create all of the end systems during each poll interval. Therefore, if an AWS instance is already in that cache, tests will be executed on the following end system properties before an update message is sent to the Extreme Management Center API:

- IP address (network interface IP; public IP is preferred)
- Hostname (network interface DNS name; public DNS name is preferred)
- Switch IP (used if the feature to synchronize AWS subnets to Extreme Management Center devices is enabled)
- State
- Authorization

If any of these tests show that an update is required, ExtremeConnect updates the corresponding end system in Extreme Management Center.

Updating Custom Fields

The ExtremeConnect module updates two custom fields for each end system or instance imported from AWS:

- One custom field contains general data about the corresponding instance. The content and syntax of this custom field can be modified through a configuration option, but modifying it will most likely make the reports unavailable. The following data and variables are available:
 - Available variables from an instance (to which the interface belongs): *instanceId, instanceState, instanceType, instanceName, tags*
 - Available variables from the instance interface: *mac, interfaceId, interfaceStatus, vpcId, subnetId, subnetName, publicIpAddress, privateIpAddress, ipAddress, publicDnsName, privateDnsName, description, securityGroups*

The default configuration for this parameter is:

```
iName=#
instanceName
#;iStatus=#
instanceState
#;nwIfNetwork=#
vpcId
#;nwIfSubnet=#
subnetName
#;iZone=#
availabilityZone
#;nwIfIp=#ipAddress#;iType=#instanceType#
```

- Another custom field contains data that is used to identify the AWS instance, its interface, and the account name to which it belongs. **Important:** Do not manually modify the content of this custom field.

Example content:

```
cp=aws;iId=i-0b4845152d087a585;nwIfId=eni-
216dc071;accName=MainAccount;vpc=vpc-f2ad7195
```

This data can be used to search and filter for end systems.

Removing End Systems

This section describes the mechanisms available to handle end systems that have been removed, deleted, or aged from AWS and therefore do not appear in the result list retrieved via the AWS API.

The following actions can be taken (all of these are configurable):

- Move a deleted end system to the deletion group. You can configure a deletion group on the ExtremeConnect module. Once a synchronized instance has been deleted from AWS, its corresponding MAC address is deleted from any end system group in EAC and added to this end system group. You can use this group to track which end systems are now considered outdated according to AWS.
- Delete end systems from Extreme Management Center. Delete the end system using its MAC address. This does not remove any group memberships, but it does delete the end system from Extreme Management Center.

Extreme Management Center End System Groups

ExtremeConnect uses Extreme Management Center end system groups (MAC-based) for two purposes:

1. As a catch-all group that can be configured to put all instance MACs into a single end system group for awareness. You can use this group to simplify searches, grouping, and filtering.
2. For each managed policy (from all managed domains), ExtremeConnect creates an end system group. When an end system MAC gets added to such an end system group, the corresponding AWS instance gets assigned to the corresponding security group. Pushing Extreme Management Center end systems to groups enforces security groups in AWS.

IP Address	MAC Address	Host Name
54.227.222.239	06:A0:EB:C4:A2:8C	ec2-54-227-222-239.compute-1
10.100.1.5	 Show Details...	-1-5.ec2.internal

Hospital_Doctor

Name: Hospital_Doctor

Description: Managed by Connect for

Type: End-System: MAC

End-System Entry Editor

Value ↓

06:A0:EB:C4:A2:8C

Extreme Policy Rule

Instance ID: i-0185baafbc6e01845

Instance state: running

Instance type: t2.micro

Elastic IPs

Availability zone: us-east-1e

Security groups: default, view inbound rules

Instance ID: i-0185baafbc6e01845

Instance state: running

Instance type: t2.micro

Elastic IPs

Availability zone: us-east-1e

Security groups: Hospital_Doctor, view inbound rules

AWS Security Group Tag

If those end systems get added to MAC groups that are not managed by ExtremeConnect, no change to the corresponding instances' security group assignment is performed.

If you configure a valid (existing) MAC-based end system group for the feature *Default endsystem group for all instances*, be aware that if you have done all three of the following actions:

- Manually deleted entries from this group
- Enabled the feature *Assign AWS security groups based on XMC end-system groups*
- Enabled the feature *Overwrite manual security group assignment*

ExtremeConnect removes any previously, manually configured security group assignment from the corresponding AWS instance, which can lead to communication issues with that instance. ExtremeConnect only keeps automatically assigned security groups on that instance. Additionally, if the corresponding end system has only been in that default catch-all group and is not member of any other group, ExtremeConnect removes all of the security group assignments from that instance (except for the default security group from its VPC) that could impact its connectivity.

Configuration

Verify that you have met the prerequisites before configuring the module.

AWS API Access

To retrieve any data from the AWS API, the following parameters are required:

- Access key ID
- Access key secret
- Default region

You can generate the access key and secret access key by following these directions located at this URL:

http://docs.aws.amazon.com/IAM/latest/UserGuide/ManagingCredentials.html#Using_CreateAccessKey

Make sure that the user you base this API access key from has sufficient permissions to use the API, manage both security groups and managed security groups assigned to instances, and pull data on security groups, instances, zones, subnets and managed security groups.

The following steps are a summary (from the AWS documentation) of how to create, modify, or delete a users' access key and secret:

1. Sign in to the AWS Management Console. Open the IAM console at <https://console.aws.amazon.com/iam/>.
2. From the navigation pane, select **Users**.
3. Select the name of the preferred user, and select the **Security credentials** tab.
4. If needed, expand the **Access keys** section and do any of the following:
 - a. To create an access key, select **Create access key**. To save the access key ID and secret access key to a CSV file on your computer, select **Download .csv file**. Store the file in a secure location.
Important: You will not have access to the secret access key again after this dialog closes.

After you have downloaded the CSV file, select **Close**.

- b. To disable an active access key, select **Make inactive**.

- c. To re-enable an inactive access key, select **Make active**.
- d. To delete an access key, select its **X** button at the far right of the row. Select **Delete**.

AWS Default Region

The default region is required for some API calls (that are not region-specific) and is set to *us-east-1* by default.

All available regions can be found at this URL:

<https://docs.aws.amazon.com/AWSEC2/latest/UserGuide/using-regions-availability-zones.html>

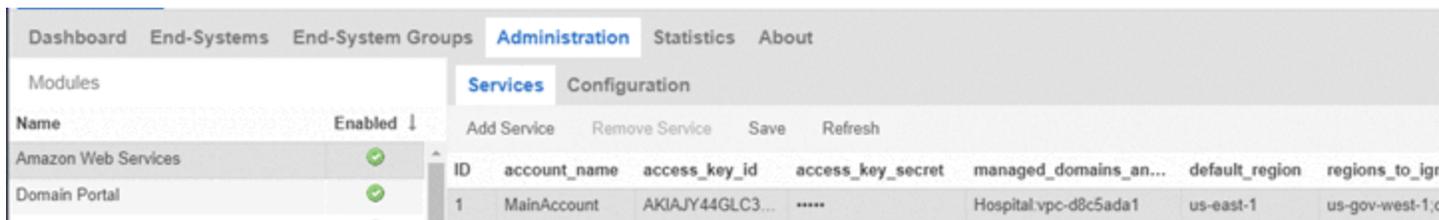
Code	Name
us-east-1	US East (N. Virginia)
us-east-2	US East (Ohio)
us-west-1	US West (N. California)
us-west-2	US West (Oregon)
ca-central-1	Canada (Central)
eu-central-1	EU (Frankfurt)
eu-west-1	EU (Ireland)
eu-west-2	EU (London)
eu-west-3	EU (Paris)
ap-northeast-1	Asia Pacific (Tokyo)
ap-northeast-2	Asia Pacific (Seoul)
ap-northeast-3	Asia Pacific (Osaka-Local)
ap-southeast-1	Asia Pacific (Singapore)
ap-southeast-2	Asia Pacific (Sydney)
ap-south-1	Asia Pacific (Mumbai)
sa-east-1	South America (São Paulo)

Configure ExtremeConnect

The best practice is to perform the configuration from the Extreme Management Center web user interface on the **Connect** tab. (Customers should not have to use the configuration file directly. For informational purposes, on an XMC v8.1 server, the file is located at /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect/AwsHandler.xml)

AWS Account-Specific Configuration

The **Services** tab in the Amazon Web Services Connect module configuration section lets you configure AWS account-specific information.



Modules		Services Configuration						
Name	Enabled ↓	ID	account_name	access_key_id	access_key_secret	managed_domains_an...	default_region	regions_to_ign
Amazon Web Services	✓	1	MainAccount	AKIAJY44GLC3...	****	Hospital.vpc-d8c5ada1	us-east-1	us-gov-west-1,
Domain Portal	✓							

General Configuration

The **Configuration** tab in the Amazon Web Services Connect module configuration section provides more options. Most of them are similar to all other modules and therefore are not discussed in detail in this section.

Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration options available for the Amazon Web Services module:

All of the end systems are shown in Extreme Management Center as they discovered through automatic tracking. By assigning end systems to the corresponding switches, they are assigned to the corresponding site as well.

Updating End Systems

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Account Name	A freely configurable name for each AWS account to which you want to synchronize. The name identifies which instances belong to which accounts. This name is not part of the AWS API authorization.
Access Key ID	Used to authenticate and authorize Connect against the AWS API (see chapter above to create a key).
Access Key Secret	Used to authenticate and authorize Connect against the AWS API (see chapter above to create a key secret).
Managed Domains and VPCs	List of managed policy domains and their corresponding managed VPCs. Only policy domains configured here are used to export policies to AWS. One policy domain can be mapped to one or more VPCs. No VPC can be assigned to more than one policy domain. The managed domains and VPCs must be given in the following format: <code>domainName : vpcId1 , vpcId2 ; domainName2 : vpcId5 , vpcId7</code> . Example: <code>Hospital : vpc-d8c5ada1</code>
Default Region	Used when creating new security groups. The AWS API requires a default region for this operation. Default value: us-east-1 All available regions: us-gov-west-1, us-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-1, us-west-2, eu-west-1, eu-west-2, eu-west-3, eu-central-1, ap-south-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ap-northeast-1, ap-northeast-2, sa-east-1, cn-north-1, cn-northwest-1, ca-central-1
Regions to ignore	A list of region names that should be ignored when retrieving any data from AWS. Use semicolons to separate the region names. Tests have shown that some regions seem to have special authorization and usually produce errors when trying to query them (such as China or government). If no value is defined, ExtremeConnect tries to retrieve data from all regions. All available regions: us-gov-west-1, us-east-1, us-east-2, us-west-1, us-west-2, eu-west-1, eu-west-2, eu-west-3, eu-central-1, ap-south-1, ap-southeast-1, ap-southeast-2, ap-northeast-1, ap-northeast-2, sa-east-1, cn-north-1, cn-northwest-1, ca-central-1 Default value: us-gov-west-1;cn-north-1;cn-northwest-1

General Module Configuration	Description
Custom field to use for identification data	The number of the custom data fields for each end system to use for storing the identification data. This data is used to identify the corresponding AWS instance, network interface, and account name. It also encodes the type of cloud provider used to pull this data from (in this case: <i>aws</i>). Important: This value must not be the same as the configured value for Custom field to use . Format example: <code>cp=aws;iId=4253868206409840076;nwIfFp=u7wnZ-pBoYg=;accN=analytics-research-199618</code>
HTTP client socket timeout in milliseconds	HTTP socket timeout, in milliseconds, for all HTTP connections to the AWS API. Defines how much time is allowed for the socket towards the AWS API to be unresponsive. Default: 50000 (=50 seconds)
HTTP client connection timeout in milliseconds	HTTP connection timeout, in milliseconds, for all HTTP connections to the AWS API. Defines how much time is allowed for ExtremeConnect to open up a socket to the AWS API. Default: 10000 (=10 seconds)
Sync Policies with AWS Security Groups	When this is set to <i>true</i> , synchronizes (exports) the policies from a domain on an enforce to AWS security groups.
Sync Policies with XMC end system groups	The format of the ExtremeConnect data (such as last seen time, switch IP, switch port) that is written to the description fields of the VMs in AWS. You can customize the appearance and what information you want to include or exclude.
Assign AWS security groups based on XMC end system groups	When this is set to <i>true</i> , this operation assigns EC2 instance interfaces to AWS security groups, based on the end system groups that the corresponding end system is assigned to in Extreme Management Center/EAC. The mapping between the EC2 instance interface and the Extreme Management Center end system is based on the MAC address.
Overwrite XMC end systems' Device Family with instance machine type	If enabled, uses the instance type from AWS to overwrite the device family field for imported end systems in Extreme Management Center.
Create switches in XMC for AWS Subnetworks	If enabled, imports all subnets from AWS and creates one managed device (switch) per subnet in Extreme Management Center.
Delete end systems from XMC that have been deleted from AWS	If enabled, deletes the corresponding end system from Extreme Management Center if an AWS instance has been deleted. In addition to deleting the MAC address from any group, this operation deletes the end system entry from the NAC end system list.
End system group for deleted AWS instances	If an instance or any of its network interfaces gets deleted in AWS, the corresponding end systems are pushed to this end system group.

General Module Configuration	Description
Remove end systems from other groups on decommission	Enable this field to remove a device from all other groups when the device is moved to the Decommission group.
Regularly auto-enforce policies to AWS	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the configured VPCs. This helps to ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with your security groups in AWS, even if someone manually changes the managed security groups in AWS.
Regularly auto-enforce	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the configured VPCs. This helps to ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with your security groups in AWS, even if someone manually changes the managed security groups in AWS.

Alarm and Event Messages

This section lists all of the customer visible event messages on the Extreme Management Center **Alarms & Events** tab. This ExtremeConnect module does not generate any alarms, only events. If you want to elevate some of those events to alarms and trigger additional actions, use the Alarm Configuration feature in Extreme Management Center.

Policy Verification

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect verifies policy domains with AWS security groups and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

Started Policy Verification with AWS

This event is triggered when the verification process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* operation (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to AWS* is enabled).

Category	Event	Information
Connect	Finished policy verify with AWS account	Found 1 VPCs that don't match the policies from domain Hospital within account Mai
Connect	Policy verify with AWS account	Trying to verify all 2 policies (roles) from domain Hospital with AWS account MainAcco
Connect	Finished policy verify with AWS account	For
Connect	Policy verify with AWS account	Trying to verify all 2 policies (roles) from domain Hospital with AWS account MainAccount and VPCs: [vpc-d8c5ada1, vpc-2]

Started Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* operation (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).

Connect	Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to verify all 2 policies
Connect	Finished policy sync to XMC groups	There are
Connect	Finished policy verify with XMC end-syste...	No change
Connect	Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please c
Connect	Finished policy enforce to XMC end-syste	XMC en

Finished Policy Verification with AWS

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required

Finished policy verify with AWS account	Successfully verified that all VPCs match the policies from domain Hospital within a
Finished policy sync to AWS account Mai...	Not
---	CR

Example 2: A new policy (containing two rules) has been created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to AWS. This policy is missing in the configured managed AWS VPC network:

Event	Information
Finished policy verify with AWS account	Found 1 VPCs that don't match the policies from domain Hospital within account MainAccount.
Started policy sync to AWS account MainAccount	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital to AWS Security Groups in the VPCs: [vpc-d8c5ada1] within account MainAccount
Policy verify with AWS account	Trying to sync all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital to AWS Security Groups in the VPCs: [vpc-d8c5ada1] within account MainAccount
Rule Component Modified	Updated

Finished Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required

Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	No changes to enforce
---	-----------------------

Example 2: A new policy has been created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to an Extreme Management Center end system group:

Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups that need to be created: 1; Details: Could not find an existing end-system group for policy Special from domain Hospital;
Finished policy sync to AWS	Successfully synchronized
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital to AWS Security Groups in the VPCs: [vpc-d8c5ada1] within account MainAccount

Policy Enforcement

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect enforces policy domains with AWS security groups and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

Started Policy Enforcement with AWS

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is started. This can occur manually through a domain enforce or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to AWS* is enabled).

Started policy sync to AWS account MainAccount	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital to AWS Security Groups in the VPCs: [vpc-d8c5ada1] within account MainAccount
Policy Domains	Saved
Enforce	PMv8
Enforce	Enforced

Started Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain enforce* operation or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).

Started policy enforce to XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all re
Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	XM Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to
Finished policy sync to AWS	Su enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy dom
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Pl Hospital: new groups to create: 1, groups to update: 0, groups to delete: 0

Finished Policy Enforcement with AWS

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required

Finished policy sync to AWS account MainAccount	Nothing to enforce since there are no required changes for synchronizing domain Ho
Finished policy verify with AWS account	Suc Nothing to enforce since there are no required changes for synchronizing
Enforce	PM domain Hospital with VPCs [vpc-d8c5ada1] within account MainAccount

Example 2: A new policy (containing two rules) has been created on Extreme Management Center. ExtremeConnect created one new security group in AWS:

Finished policy sync to AWS	Successfully synchronized 1 VPCs with domain Hospital. New security groups cre
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Plea Successfully synchronized 1 VPCs with domain Hospital. New security
Finished policy verify with AWS account	Four groups created: 1; existing groups updated: 0; obsolete security groups
Started policy sync to AWS account MainAccount	Plea deleted: 0; Created new security group Hospital__Special in VPC vpc- d8c5ada1 within account MainAccount;

Finished Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example: A new policy has been created on Extreme Management Center and has been enforced to an Extreme Management Center end system group. The name of that new end system group is provided in the event text:

Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups created: 1; Details: Successfully created new end-system group
Rule Component Created	Created End System Group: Hospital_Special
Started policy enforce to XMC groups	Please XMC end-system groups created: 1; Details: Successfully created new end-system group: Hospital__Special;

Security Group Assignment

Whenever an Extreme Management Center end system that corresponds to an AWS instance is assigned to or removed from a managed Extreme Management Center end system group, then the corresponding instance get its assigned security groups updated (to enforce the corresponding policy). To reflect that action, the following event is logged:

AWS Sec Group Assignment	Successfully assigned the following security groups to EC2 instance i-0185baafbc6e01845:
Rule Component Modified	Add
Rule Component Modified	Remove

Successfully assigned the following security groups to EC2 instance i-0185baafbc6e01845: id: sg-80605bc8 - name: Hospital__Special,

Verification

This section provides information on where to find the data in Extreme Management Center that was imported from AWS.

Viewing Device Data

The devices that are automatically created for each AWS subnet will contain the following data:

Status	Name ↑	Site	IP Address	Device Type	Family	Location	Contact	User Data 1	User Data 2	User Data 3	Network
●	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	10.0.0.1	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-west-2c	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-f2ad7195	subnet-0481c65c	Conn...
●	IoT workshop 192...	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-1	192.168.128.1	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eu-west-1a	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-0b8f862b...	subnet-0b7d3a6...	Conn...
●	ModifiedSubnetKurt1	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-east-2	172.31.0.35	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-east-2c	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-5f9b7236	subnet-0c557b46	Conn...
●	cloudy purview zigr...	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1	172.32.0.1	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-west-1b	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-4db28328	subnet-5a867b3e	Conn...
●	sparker-subnet	/World/Cloud/AWS/ca-central-1	10.10.11.1	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ca-central-1b	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-45bd042c	subnet-9f72a9e4	Conn...
●	subnet-1a8d6c57	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-3	172.31.0.7	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eu-west-3c	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-902f989	subnet-1a8d6c57	Conn...
●	subnet-2eb67805	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	172.31.0.8	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-west-2d	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-d86d9ebd	subnet-2eb67805	Conn...
●	subnet-3b0c0243	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-east-2	172.31.0.12	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-east-2b	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-5f9b7236	subnet-3b0c0243	Conn...
●	subnet-4f35d826	/World/Cloud/AWS/ca-central-1	172.31.0.10	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ca-central-1a	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-d8864b4	subnet-4f35d826	Conn...
●	subnet-5a104472	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...	172.31.0.18	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ap-northeast-1d	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-efe3378a	subnet-5a104472	Conn...
●	subnet-6b11c91c	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...	172.31.0.9	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ap-northeast-1a	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-efe3378a	subnet-6b11c91c	Conn...
●	subnet-7d9d9005	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-west-2	172.31.0.1	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eu-west-2a	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-5546a63c	subnet-7d9d9005	Conn...
●	subnet-8c14efe5	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...	172.31.0.24	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ap-northeast-2a	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-4308f12a	subnet-8c14efe5	Conn...
●	subnet-9ba973fe	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-southea...	172.31.0.27	AWS-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	ap-southeast-2b	MainAccount	cp=aws	vpc-1bfb377e	subnet-9ba973fe	Conn...

- **Name:** If the subnet has a Name tag defined in AWS, that will be used. If not, the AWS subnet ID is used
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet)
- **IP Address:** Automatically generated IP address (this is **not** the real IP of that subnet)
- **Device Type:** Always shows the AWS subnet
- **Family:** Always shows the cloud service platform
- **Location:** Zone that the subnet runs in
- **Contact:** User configured name of the AWS account that holds this subnet
- **User Data 1:** Always shows `cp=aws` (a reference that this device originates from AWS)
- **User Data 2:** AWS VPC ID
- **User Data 3:** AWS subnet ID
- **Network OS:** Always shows ExtremeConnect

To filter the list of devices per region, select **Sites** and select a region name:

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' dropdown menu on the left, which is expanded to show a tree view. The tree view is structured as follows:

- World
 - Cloud
 - AWS
 - ap-northeast-1 (highlighted)
 - ap-northeast-2

The main panel shows the 'Devices' table for the 'ap-northeast-1' region. The table has the following columns: Status, Name, and Site. The data rows are:

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	subnet-5a104472	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...
●	subnet-6b11c91c	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...
●	subnet-a29568fb	/World/Cloud/AWS/ap-northea...

Another way to filter for all devices generated based on the AWS subnets is to filter the list of devices using **by Device Type**, and select **Cloud Service Platform > AWS-Subnet**:

The screenshot shows a network management interface. On the left, a 'Tree View' displays a hierarchy: 'Device Type (95 devices)' > 'Cloud Service Platform (95 devices)' > 'AWS-Subnet (43 devices)'. Under 'AWS-Subnet', several devices are listed, including 'Cloudera Cluster - 2c', 'cloudy purview zigron spark us-we...', 'IoT workshop 192.168.128.0/25', and 'ModifiedSubnetKurt1'. On the right, a table titled 'Devices - Cloud Service Platform/AWS-Subnet' shows details for these devices. The table has columns for 'Status', 'Name', and 'Site'. All devices have a green status indicator. The 'Name' column is sorted in ascending order.

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-v...
●	IoT workshop 192....	/World/Cloud/AWS/eu-w...
●	ModifiedSubnetKurt1	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-e...
●	cloudy purview zigr...	/World/Cloud/AWS/us-v...
●	sparker-subnet	/World/Cloud/AWS/ca-c...

Viewing End System Data

To find the end system data imported from AWS in Extreme Management Center:

1. Select **Connect > Configuration > End Systems**.
2. For the imported AWS instances, look at **Custom 1** for general instance data.

```

Custom 1
iName=jussell - clouderatake4,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=analytics,iZone=us-east-1c,nwifIp=172.30.5.87,iType=r4.xlarge
iName=Kurt Test Instance,iStatus=running,nwifNetwork=vpc-d8c5ada1,nwifSubnet=Hospital Patients Subnet,iZone=us-east-1e,nwifIp=10.100.1.5,iType=t2.micro
iName=jussell - clouderatake4,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=analytics,iZone=us-east-1c,nwifIp=34.196.15.188,iType=r4.xlarge
iName=gcla-ns-toronto,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=gcla netsight network,iZone=us-east-1d,nwifIp=172.30.8.144,iType=m4.large
iName=gclacuster-cdh5-take4,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=gcla spark cluster subnet,iZone=us-east-1d,nwifIp=172.30.10.68,iType=r3.2
iName=CDH 5.10 Manager,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=analytics-clouderatake5,iZone=us-east-1c,nwifIp=34.200.18.141,iType=m4.xla
iName=CDH 5.11 Manager,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=Purview cloud,iZone=us-east-1d,nwifIp=172.30.4.119,iType=m4.xlarge
iName=gclacuster-cdh5-take4,iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=gcla spark cluster subnet,iZone=us-east-1d,nwifIp=172.30.10.74,iType=r3.2
iName=;iStatus=stopped,nwifNetwork=vpc-d3358ab6,nwifSubnet=gcla EMR cluster,iZone=us-east-1d,nwifIp=172.30.6.177,iType=t2.micro
    
```

3. Look at **Custom 2** for AWS-specific data.

```

Custom 2
cp=aws;ild=i-0b4845152d087a585;nwifId=eni-216dc071;accName=MainAccount;vpc=vpc-f2ad7195
cp=aws;ild=i-b07faaa7;nwifId=eni-64eda09a;accName=MainAccount;vpc=vpc-d3358ab6
cp=aws;ild=i-e790407f;nwifId=eni-2f46f6c3;accName=MainAccount;vpc=vpc-d3358ab6
cp=aws;ild=i-08f37c77037882a8a;nwifId=eni-4b95dab8;accName=MainAccount;vpc=vpc-d3358ab6
    
```

4. On the **End Systems** tab, review the current status, IP address, hostname (public or private DNS name), device family (machine type), switch IP, switch nickname (AWS

subnet) and port (zone & MAC of the instance interface). The Authentication Type is always set to *Auto-Tracking* to indicate the source of this data.

Last Seen	IP Address	Site	Host Name	Device Family	Switch IP	Switch Nickname	Switch Port	Authorization
2019/04/30 ...	10.0.1.190	World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-190 us-w...	d2.8xlarge	10.0.0.1	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	us-west-2c (0a:4f:44:6a:4f)	Cloudera Cluster
2019/04/30 ...	10.0.1.214	World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-214 us-w...	d2.2xlarge	10.0.0.1	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	us-west-2c (0a:b6:1c:1c:51:...	Cloudera Cluster Manager
2019/04/30 ...	10.0.1.213	World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-2	ip-10-0-1-213 us-w...	d2.2xlarge	10.0.0.1	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	us-west-2c (0a:3b:cf:67:69:...	Cloudera Cluster Manager
2019/04/30 ...	52.52.54.21	World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1	ec2-52-52-54-21 us...	c4.xlarge	172.32...	cloudy-purview-zig...	us-west-1b (02:d1:77:9b:a9)	launch-wizard-1
2019/04/30 ...	172.32.5...	World/Cloud/AWS/us-west-1	ip-172-32-50-101 u...	m3.xlarge	172.32...	cloudy-purview-zig...	us-west-1b (02:#e8:6a:9a:ef)	launch-wizard-1

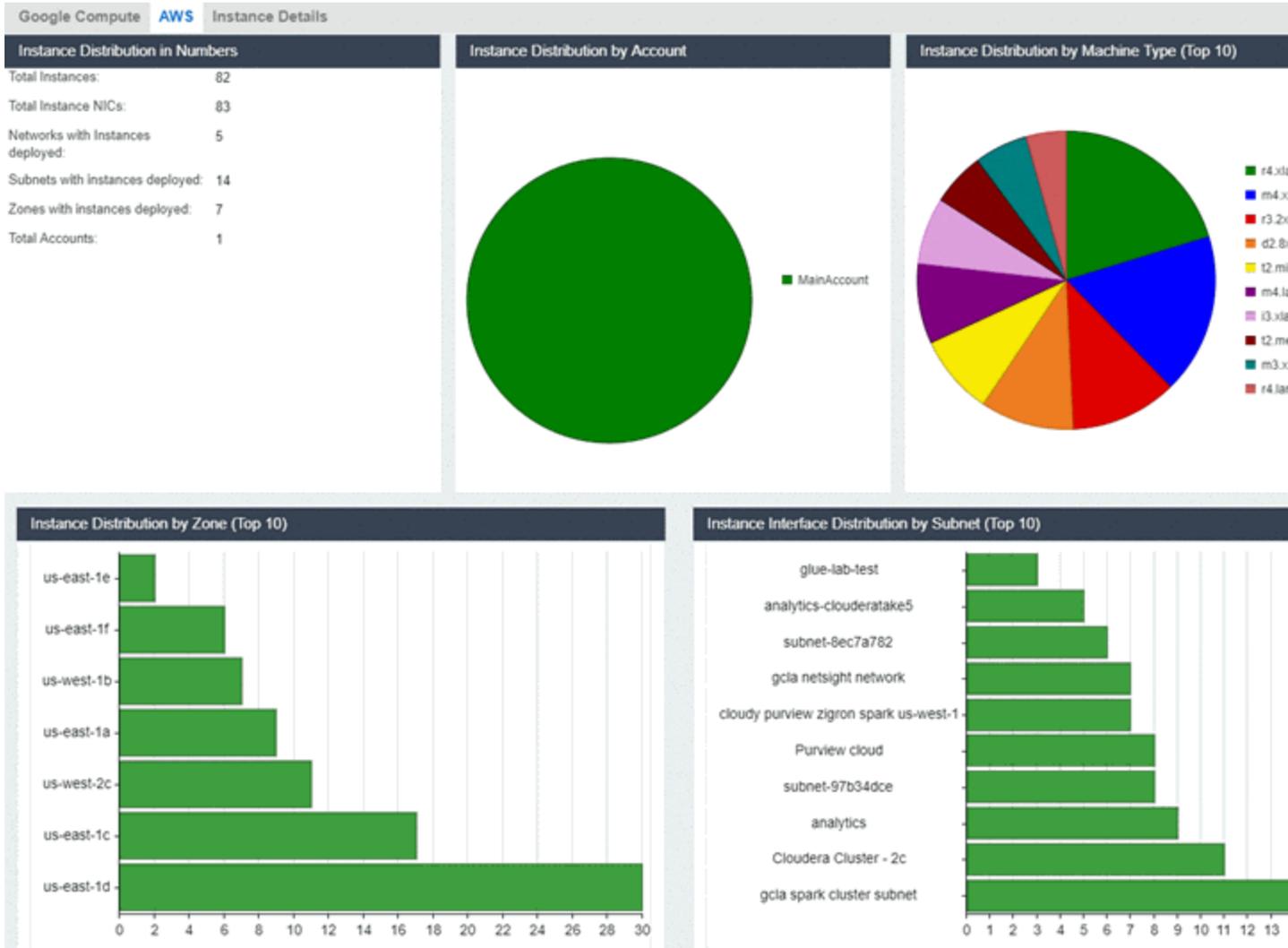
Cloud Reports

Introduced with Extreme Management Center v8.2, the AWS cloud reports are part of the Multi-Cloud dashboard. (To view the reports, select **Networks > Dashboard > Multi-Cloud**).

AWS Report

The AWS report shows:

- Statistics
- Instance Distribution by AWS
- Account Distribution of VMs per machine type (top 10)
- Distribution of VMs per zone (top 10)
- Distribution of VM interfaces per subnets (top 10)



Instance Details Report

The Instance Details report shows the list of all AWS instances with details about each VM:

Instance Name	Subnet	State	IP Address	Host Name	Instance ID	MAC	Provider	Network
Kurt Test Instance 2	KurtTestSubnet	running	54.227.222.239	ec2-54-227-222-239.compute...	i-0185baafbc6e01845	06:A0:EB:C4:A2:8C	aws	vpc-d8c...
Cluster - Cloudera Management	Cloudera Cluster - 2c	stopped	10.0.1.214	ip-10-0-1-214.us-west-2.comp...	i-0b4845152d087a585	0A:B6:1C:1C:51:EF	aws	vpc-f2a...
jrussell - clouderatake4	analytics	stopped	34.196.15.188	ec2-34-196-15-188.compute...	i-b07f1aaa7	12:0C:19:F9:C7:4C	aws	vpc-d33...
gcla-ns-toronto	gcla netsight network	stopped	172.30.8.144	ip-172-30-8-144.ec2.internal	i-05977b3a57f702203	0A:27:AE:8E:86:7E	aws	vpc-d33...
gclacuster-cdh5-take4	gcla spark cluster subnet	stopped	172.30.10.68	ip-172-30-10-68.ec2.internal	i-e790407f	0A:48:2E:D9:8E:9C	aws	vpc-d33...
CDH 5.10 Manager	analytics-clouderatake5	stopped	34.200.18.141	ec2-34-200-18-141.compute...	i-08f37c77037882a8a	12:03:F9:C7:8D:9C	aws	vpc-d33...

Google Compute Engine

This integration provides automation and enhanced security regarding Google Compute Engine (GCE) instances and firewall rules. The main use cases are:

- Manage GCE firewall rules using policies in Extreme Management Center
- Automatically assign GCE instances to managed firewall rules
- Import GCE instances to Extreme Management Center
- Import virtual subnets as switches in the Extreme Management Center topology
- Provide reports on data retrieved from the Google Compute cloud

Goals

1. Import virtual machine (VM) instances from GCE to Extreme Management Center as end systems
2. Import the following:
 - a. GCE subnets to create switches in Extreme Management Center
 - b. GCE instance interfaces to create switch ports in Extreme Management Center
3. Use the data from the Extreme Management Center switches to:
 - a. Update the nickname, serial number, location, and contact fields
 - b. Assign the switches to Extreme Management Center sites
 - c. Update the switch port name and description fields
4. Use the data on the end systems in Extreme Management Center to:
 - a. Update the custom, state, authorization, device family, hostname, and IP address fields
 - b. Map the data to their connected switch (=GCE subnet) and port (=instance interface on that subnet), which also maps them to their sites
5. Manage firewall rules based on Extreme Management Center policies:
 - a. Import firewall rules from managed VPCs, as defined in the ExtremeConnect configuration
 - b. Compare the rules to corresponding policies from managed policy domains
 - c. Create and update firewall rules based on policies, services, and rules

6. Manage instance assignment to firewall rules, based on manual Extreme Management Center end system group assignments
7. Provide custom reports about networks, subnetworks, zones, and instances

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met:

- Install Extreme Management Center:
 - The minimum version required is Extreme Management Center v8.2
 - The NMS-ADV advanced license must be deployed to enable this and other ExtremeConnect integrations
 - Internet access (ExtremeConnect runs on the Extreme Management Center server and requires access to the Google cloud)
- Google Compute Engine Account and Project

Integration Overview

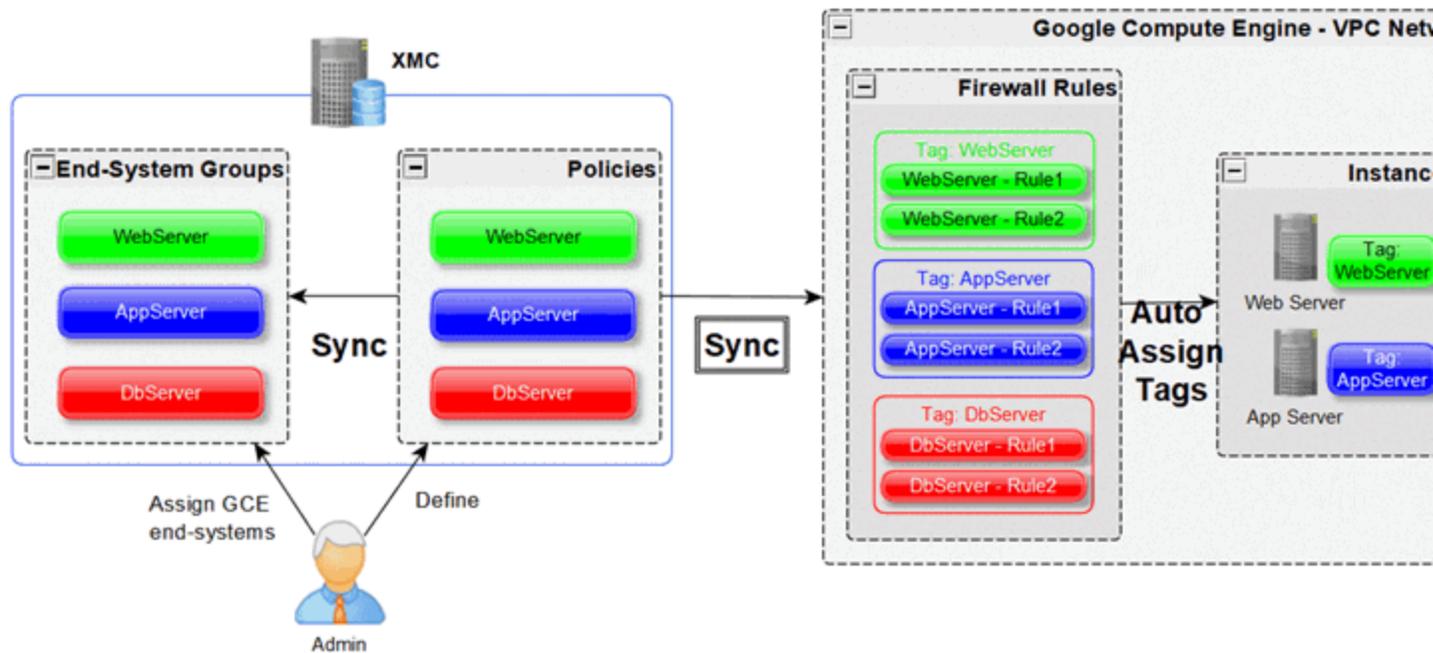
The overall architecture is centered around the Extreme Management Center policy domain. Customers can create a dedicated policy domain with policies, service, and rules that they want to use to protect their virtual instances. The ExtremeConnect module's configuration must mention this policy domain as a managed domain and must map it to one or more projects and VPC networks.

Once this domain gets enforced, ExtremeConnect will:

- Compare the policy rules with the existing firewall rules in the configured project's network
- Convert policy rules to firewall rules, and create and update firewall rules as needed
- Create and update Extreme Management Center end system groups for each managed domain and policy.

Group names: *policyDomain__policyName*

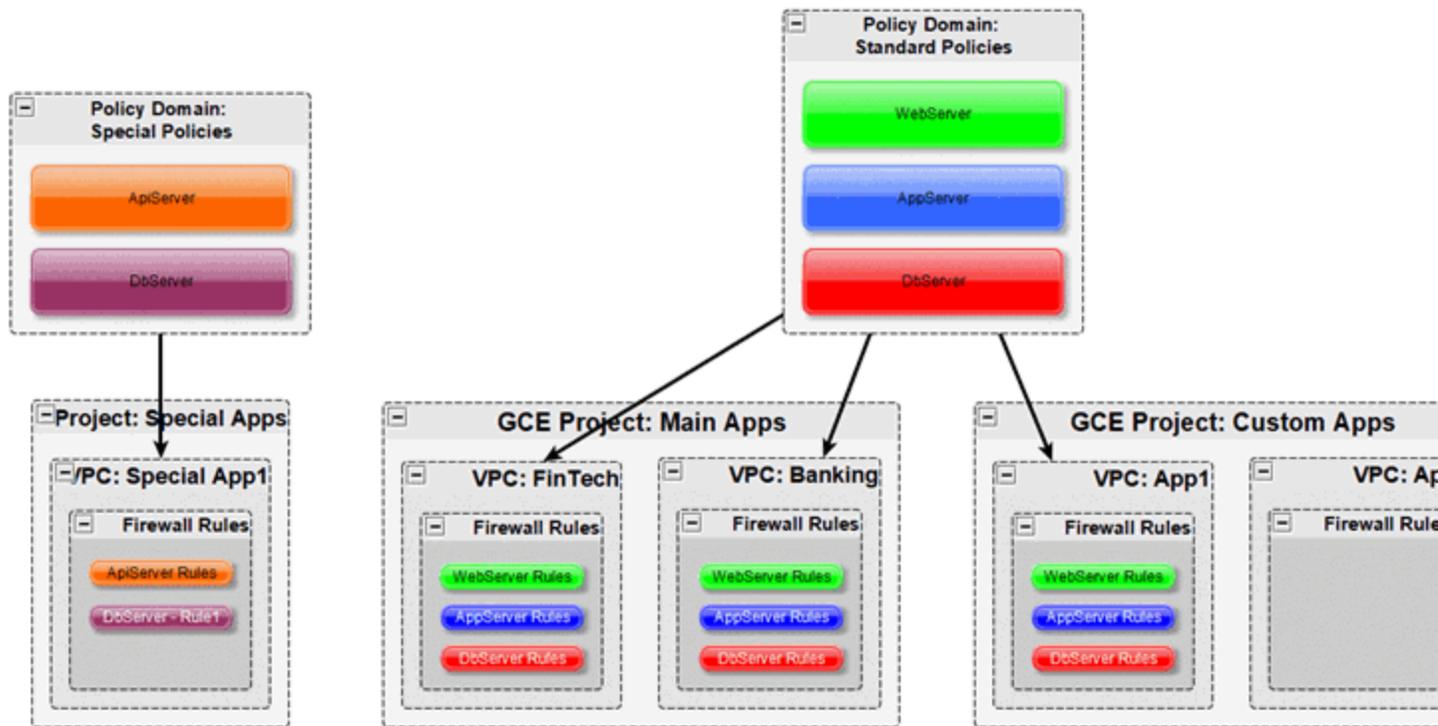
After an administrator assigns an Extreme Management Center end system to one of the managed groups, ExtremeConnect adds the corresponding network tag to the corresponding GCE instance in the cloud so that the corresponding firewall rules can be applied.



Multi-Account Support

The integration supports synchronization with multiple GCE projects. ExtremeConnect pulls all of the instances from all of the configured GCE projects into Extreme Management Center. It synchronizes the configured list of managed Extreme policy domains to the configured list of GCE VPC networks (configurable per project).

The following diagram shows a setup where two policy domains are created. One policy domain provides a set of standard policies that is synchronized to two GCE cloud projects. (Not all VPC networks in those two projects receive those policies.) The other policy domain provides a set of special policies that is synchronized only to a different, singular GCE project.



Managed Domains, ES Groups & Firewall Rules

The minimum configuration for this solution requires that you define at least one managed policy domain and map it to at least one project and network (in that project). A managed policy domain is a standard policy domain in Extreme Management Center that becomes managed by adding it to the ExtremeConnect module's configuration.

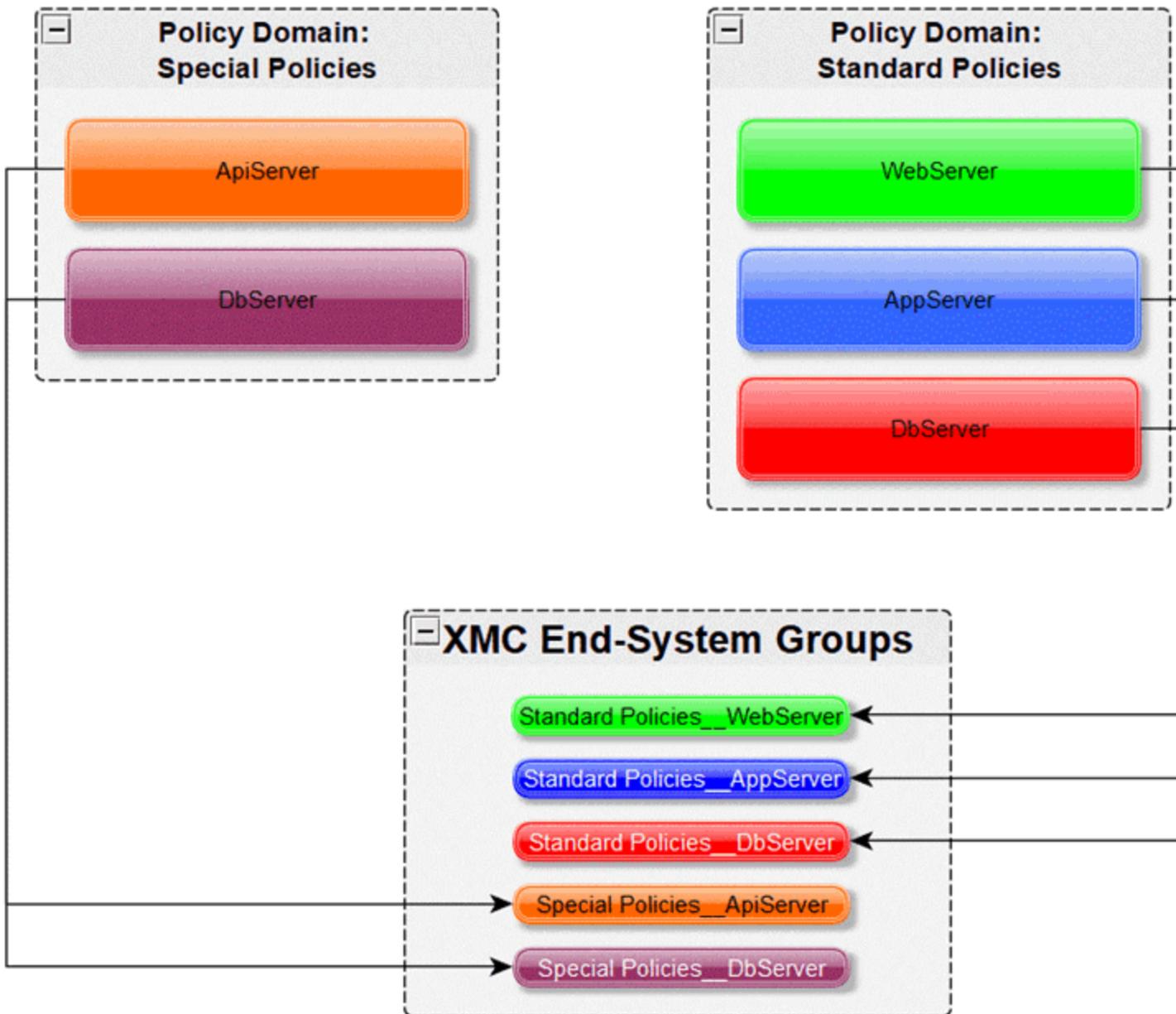
ExtremeConnect does not modify the policy domain; only the Extreme Management Center administrator modifies it. The managed policy domains are used by ExtremeConnect to create:

- Extreme Management Center end system groups for each policy
- GCE firewall rules for each policy rule in the list of configured VPC networks

These automatically created Extreme Management Center end system groups and GCE firewall rules are considered managed because they can be created, updated, and deleted by ExtremeConnect. **Important:** They should not be modified manually.

Regarding managed Extreme Management Center end system groups, ExtremeConnect only creates one end system group for each managed policy

domain and contained policy, no matter how many projects are being synchronized. This is because those end system groups represent exactly one policy and even if that policy is exported to multiple projects, it still represents the same policy.



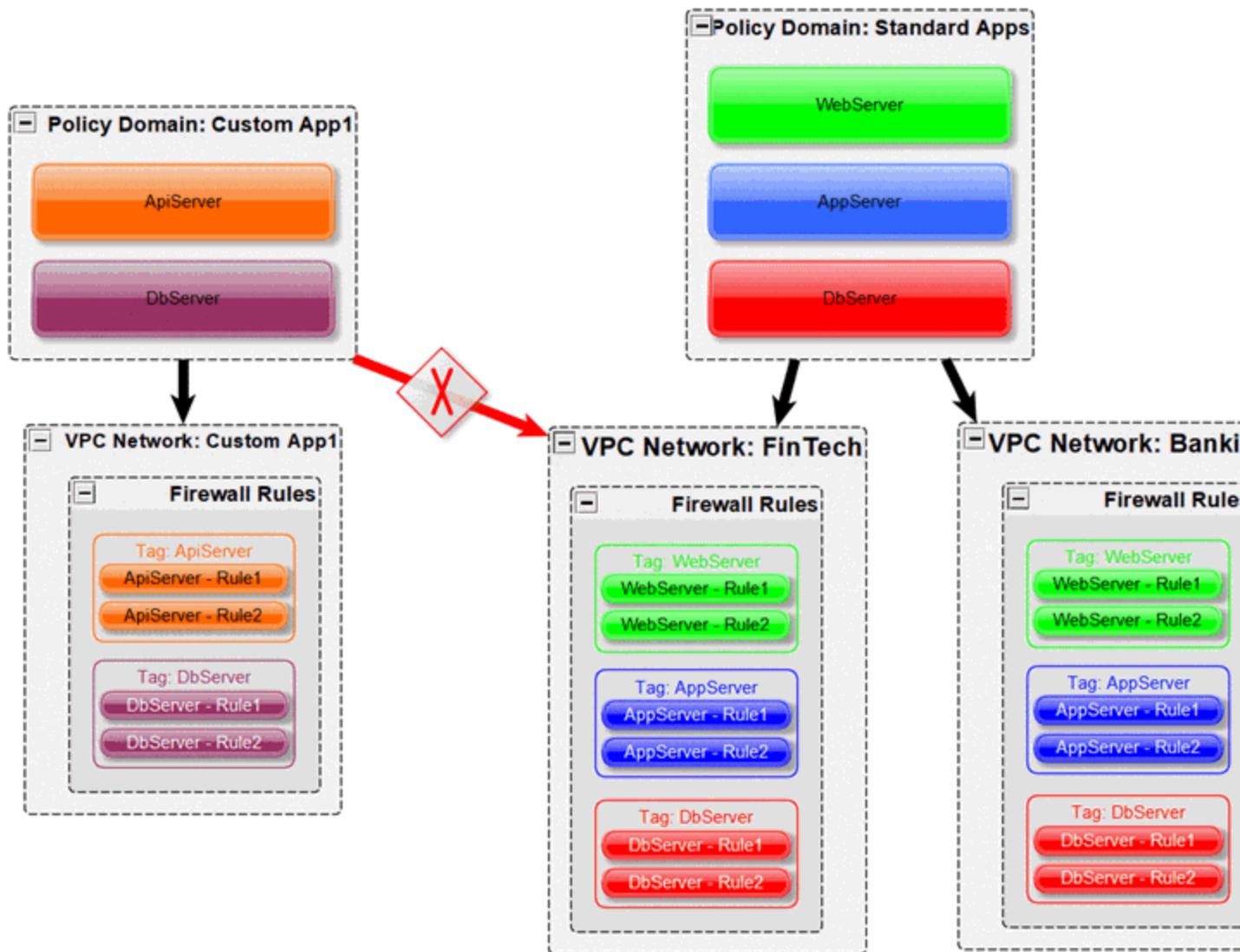
Mapping Domains to VPC Networks

When configuring how to map a managed domain to a VPC network in GCE, the following rules apply:

- One managed policy domain is mapped or exported to one or more VPC networks
- No VPC network can be assigned to more than one policy domain
- Policy domains that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be synchronized to GCE
- VPC networks that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be altered (they are unmanaged VPCs)
- Customers can manually create additional firewall rules in managed VPC networks
- Changes to managed firewall rules will be overwritten on next policy enforcement operation

The image below visualizes valid and invalid configurations:

- **Valid:**
 - Map the policy domain *Custom App1* to VPC network *Custom App1*
 - Map the policy domain *Standard Apps* to two VPC networks
 - Creates the exact same firewall rules in both VPC networks
 - Can be useful for rules that you want to apply to all or most of your VPC networks because they apply some basic set of common rules
 - Avoids configuration errors, especially when the same rules have to be managed for many VPC networks
- **Not valid:** The red arrow indicates a configuration error since the destination VPC network (FinTech) is already a managed network from the Standard Apps policy domain. A VPC network cannot be managed by more than one policy domain.



VMs with Multiple NICs

Google lets you to create a VM with multiple NICs. In this case, each NIC must be connected to a different VPC. Google supports the assignment of different firewall rules on each NIC. Additionally, to support this mechanism through ExtremeConnect, it creates dedicated network tag names per VPC. Therefore, when you create an Extreme Management Center policy domain named *Cloud* and configure ExtremeConnect to synchronize this domain with GCE VPC1 and VPC2, it creates two firewall rules for each Extreme Management Center policy rule and appends the corresponding VPC name to it.

Example:

- cloud----appserver----vpc1
- cloud----appserver----vpc2

The following image shows two Extreme Management Center end systems that belong to a single GCE VM. ExtremeConnect creates an Extreme Management Center end system for each NIC on a GCE VM.

Different ES groups for different NICs on the same VM

Only applies to nic1

Only applies to nic0

Two network tags on the same GCE VM

This is what was configured in the previous example and the corresponding result:

Configuration	Result
Add an Extreme Management Center end system that represents NIC0 on GCE VPC phanindervpc2 to Extreme Management Center end system group Cloud__App Server	The network tag <code>cloud----appserver----phanindervpc2</code> is added to the corresponding GCE VM
Add Extreme Management Center end system that represents NIC1 on GCE VPC default to Extreme Management Center end system group Cloud__Web Server	The network tag <code>cloud----webserver----default</code> is added to the corresponding GCE VM, which now has two network tags assigned.

In GCE, you can inspect the firewall rules that are active per NIC.

Active rules for NIC0 (only those belonging to the policy web server):

Network interface details

Name	Network	Subnetwork	Primary internal IP	Alias IP ranges	External IP	Netv
nic0	default	default	10.140.0.2	—	Ephemeral	Pre

VM instance details

Name	Zone	Network tags
kurt-instance-1	asia-east1-a	cloud---appserver---phanindervpc2, cloud---webserver---default

Firewall rules and routes details

[Firewall rules](#)
[Routes](#)

Name	Type	Description	Targets
webserver---https---default	Ingress	Managed by Extreme Connect; ExtremePolicyId='Cloud__WebServer__WebAccess__HTTPS'	cloud---webserver---default
webserver---http---default	Ingress	Managed by Extreme Connect; ExtremePolicyId='Cloud__WebServer__WebAccess__HTTP'	cloud---webserver---default

Active rules for NIC1 (only those belonging to the policy app server):

Network interface details

Name	Network	Subnetwork	Primary internal IP	Alias IP ranges	External IP	Netv
nic1	phanindervpc2	special	10.0.0.2	—	Ephemeral	Pre

VM instance details

Name	Zone	Network tags	Servi
kurt-instance-1	asia-east1-a	cloud---appserver---phanindervpc2, cloud---webserver---default	2518

Firewall rules and routes details

[Firewall rules](#)
[Routes](#)

Name	Type	Description	Targets
appserver---https---phanindervpc2	Ingress	Managed by Extreme Connect; ExtremePolicyId='Cloud__AppServer__AppAccess__HTTPS'	cloud---appserver---phanindervpc2

Naming Convention

When creating Extreme Management Center end system groups and GCE firewall rules, ExtremeConnect follows a specific naming convention. GCE firewall rule names and network tags must follow these naming convention rules: **only lowercase letters, numbers, and hyphens are allowed.**

To convert the various parts that are used to construct rule names and network tags, the following conversion rules are applied:

- Spaces are converted to hyphens
- Underscores are converted to hyphens
- Round brackets are converted to hyphens

Firewall Rule Name

The name of each managed firewall rule uses this syntax:

```
extremePolicy----extremePolicyRule----gceVpcNetwork
```

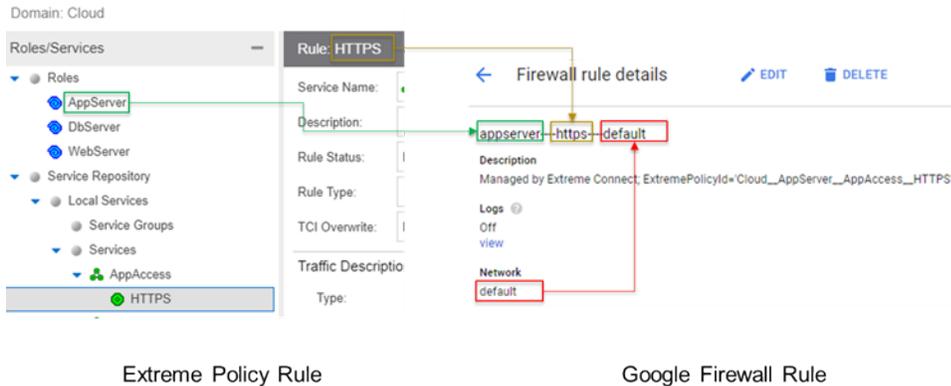
Example:

```
appserver----https----default
```

The four hyphens between the three rule name parts are inserted as separators to be able to clearly distinguish between them. If fewer hyphens were used (for example: three), you could not easily distinguish between the separator and a policy name (or rule name) because of the conversion rules. For example, if a policy name contains a space, a hyphen and another space (example: *Doctors - Resident*), then ExtremeConnect would convert this into three hyphens (example: *Doctors---Resident*).

The GCE network name is also encoded as part of the firewall rule name since administrators can configure ExtremeConnect to synchronize a policy domain with multiple VPC networks (within the same GCE project) and ExtremeConnect would end up trying to create multiple rules with the same name on different VPC networks. GCE does not permit that, so rule names must be unique even across network borders.

The following image shows an example of a rule name and how it is built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy rule:



Extreme Policy Rule

Google Firewall Rule

Firewall Rule Description Field

The description field of each managed firewall rule uses this syntax:

```
Managed by Extreme Connect;
ExtremePolicyId='extremePolicyDomain__extremePolicy__
extremePolicyService__extremePolicyRule'
```

Example:

```
Managed by Extreme Connect; ExtremePolicyId='Cloud__AppServer__
_AppAccess__HTTPS'
```

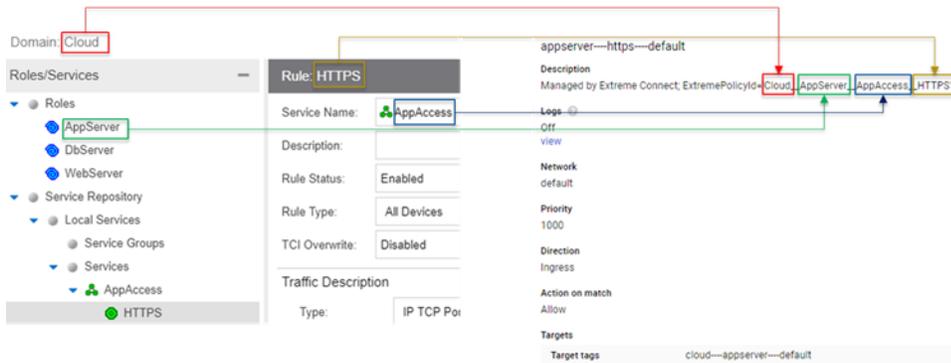
The first part is static and indicates that this rule is automatically managed by ExtremeConnect and should **not** be modified manually. The important part is the *ExtremePolicyId*, which consists of four parts separated by two underscores and encodes as follows:

- Extreme Networks policy domain name
- Extreme Networks policy name
- Extreme Networks policy service name
- Extreme Networks policy rule name

The *ExtremePolicyId* in the description field is essential for ExtremeConnect to correctly map a firewall rule to its corresponding Extreme Networks policy rule.

You can add your own comments to the description field as long as the automatically created text is not modified.

The following image shows an example of a rule description and how it is built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy rule:



Extreme Policy Rule

Google Firewall Rule

Firewall Target Tag

Each managed firewall rule gets a target tag applied using this syntax:

`extremePolicyDomain----extremePolicy----googleVPC`

Example:

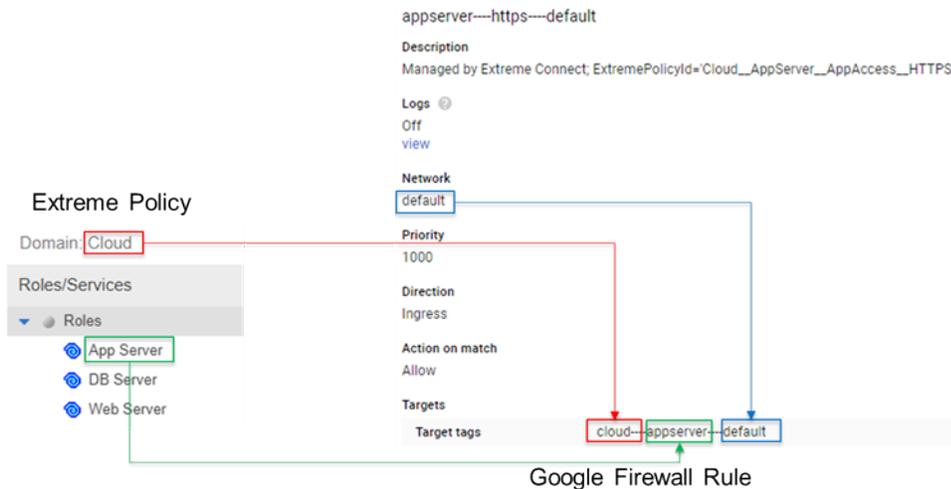
`cloud----appserver----default`

This network tag is eventually used to apply a firewall rule to instances. When the same network tag is assigned to an instance, that firewall rule gets applied to traffic from and to that instance.

This tag is critical for the functionality of the ExtremeConnect automation. ExtremeConnect adds the same network tag to all firewall rules it creates for a specific policy and then assigns that network tag to all instances that need to be enforced with that policy.

ExtremeConnect automatically appends the name of the VPC for which this rule is created to the network tag. This allows the assignment of different tags to different network interfaces on the same VM.

The following image shows an example of a target tag and how it is built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy:



Extreme End System Groups

Each managed Extreme Networks end system group name uses this syntax:

```
extremePolicyDomain----extremePolicy
```

Example:

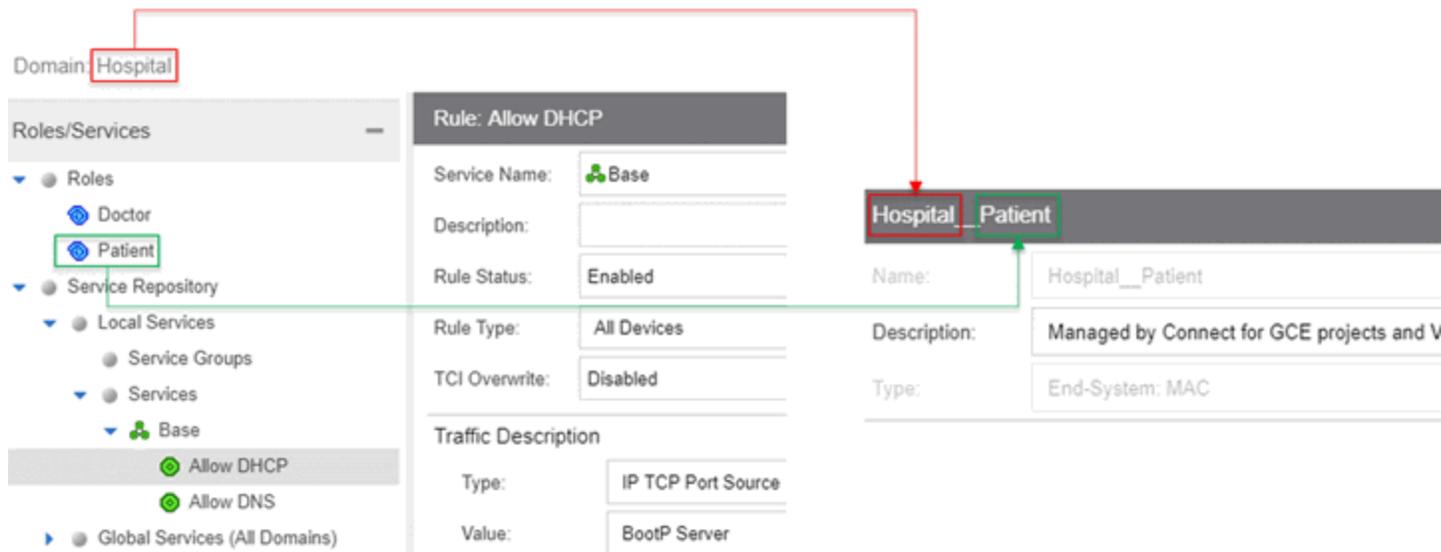
```
Hospital__Patient
```

These end system groups represent a specific policy that you want to apply to a cloud-based instance (which is represented by an end system in Extreme Management Center). The description field lists the projects and VPC networks that this end system group is used for.

Example:

Managed by Connect for GCE projects and VPCs: VPCs for project id snappy-bucksaw-168120: [datalab-network], VPCs for project id analytics-research-199618: [kurt-vpc-1, kurt-vpc-2]

This example also shows that it is a valid configuration to synchronize one policy domain into multiple GCE projects and even multiple VPC networks in a project.



Extreme Policy Rule

Extreme End-System Group

Sites

Manage Extreme Management Center Sites

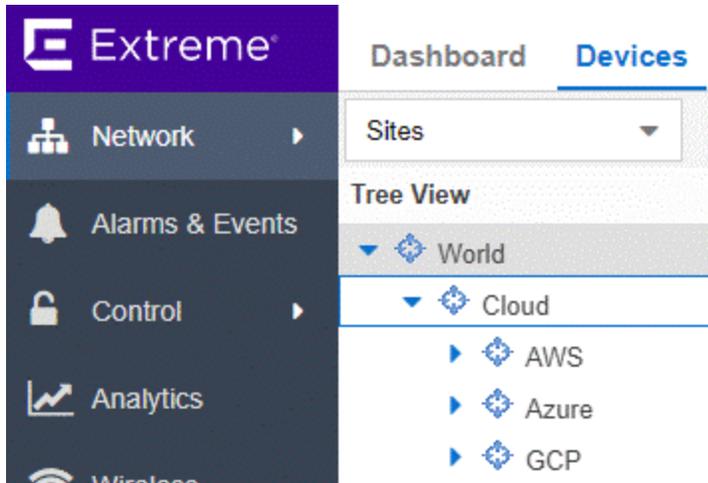
Once enabled, this integration automatically creates the site location as follows:

/World/Cloud

This site node will contain all devices that are retrieved from any cloud provider (AWS, Azure, and GCP). Under the main node, the node that will hold all GCP related devices is created automatically. The path is as follows:

/World/Cloud/GCP

The following image shows what the user interface looks like when all three Cloud integration are enabled:



Assign Devices

When you select the /World/Cloud/GCP list item, the list of all retrieved GCP regions are displayed as subsites and the list of all devices is automatically filtered for those coming from GCP. Each device shows the site it belongs to.

Dashboard **Devices** Discovered Firmware Archives Configuration Template

Sites ☰

Devices GCP Site Summary Endpoint Locations

Tree View ↑

- World
 - Cloud
 - AWS
 - Azure
 - GCP**
 - asia-east1
 - asia-east2
 - asia-northeast1
 - asia-northeast2
 - asia-south1
 - asia-southeast1
 - australia-southeast1
 - europa-north1
 - europa-west1

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	10.128.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-central1
●	10.132.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west1
●	10.138.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-west1
●	10.140.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	10.142.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-east1
●	10.146.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-northeast1
●	10.148.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-southeast1
●	10.150.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-east4
●	10.152.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/australia-south...
●	10.154.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west2
●	10.156.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west3
●	10.158.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/southamerica-...

Assign End Systems

Because the end systems are assigned to a switch and that switch belongs to a site, the end systems are assigned automatically to the corresponding sites (such as the GCP region they run in).

Dashboard Policy Access Control **End-Systems** Reports

Add To Group... Force Reauthentication Tools | ● Live

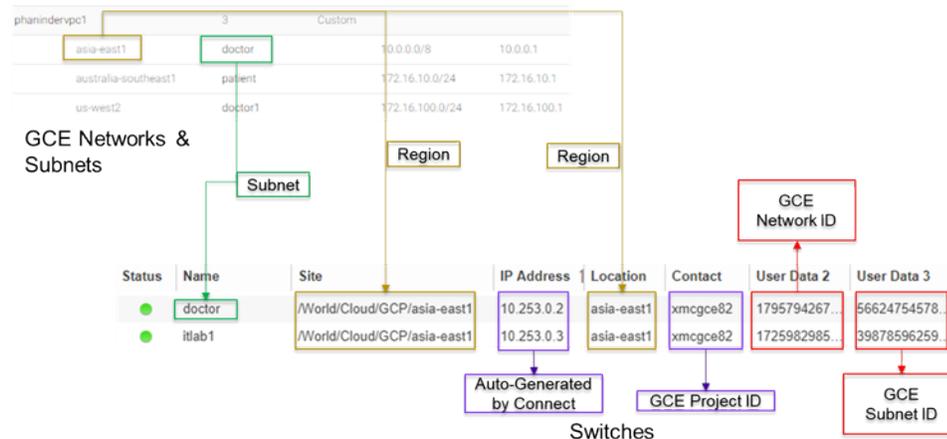
...	Last Seen ↓	IP Address	Site	Switch IP
	2019/05/08 ...	10.156.0.3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west3	10.253.0.67
	2019/05/08 ...	35.246.248.45	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west3	10.253.0.68
	2019/05/08 ...	172.16.0.3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west3	10.253.0.68
	2019/05/08 ...	35.237.20.207	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-east1	10.253.0.80

Topology - Extreme Management Center Devices (Switches)

ExtremeConnect creates one device (switch) in Extreme Management Center for each subnet found in GCE (from all configured projects and all regions from those projects). ExtremeConnect then creates one switch port for each instance interface that is connected to a GCE subnet. Those switches and ports are used to connect the end systems (instances) virtually, providing a sense of location for each GCE instance.

Creating Devices

The following image shows a section of Extreme Management Center devices that have been created based on GCE subnets and some of the corresponding GCE subnets.



Before creating switches, ExtremeConnect pulls the current list of switches from Extreme Management Center and tries to parse data from various fields. The following data is encoded:

- **Name:** GCP lets customers automatically create a subnet per region for all new VPC networks. If this option is used, all of those subnets are named Default automatically, which is not very helpful in identifying where they run or what they are used for. Therefore, ExtremeConnect uses the subnet name as switch nickname only if it is not named Default. If the subnet is called Default, ExtremeConnect uses the subnet's CIDR address as switch nickname.
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet)
- **IP address:** Automatically generated IP (this is **not** the real IP of that subnet)

- **Device Type:** Always shows the GCP subnet
- **Family:** Always shows the cloud service platform
- **Location:** Region that the subnet runs in
- **Contact:** GCP project ID
- **User Data 1:** Always shows `cp=gcp` (a reference that this device originates from GCP)
- **User Data 2:** GCP VPC ID
- **User Data 3:** GCP subnet ID
- **Network OS:** Always shows ExtremeConnect

Caution

These fields should never be modified manually.

After creating the switch, ExtremeConnect creates a switch port for each instance interface that is connected to this subnet.

Name	Description
6704756547613551265|nic0	iName=phaninder-instance-1,IP=10.0.0.2
2267401409176863553|nic0	iName=phaninder-instance-5,IP=10.0.0.3

ExtremeConnect encodes the data in the following switch port fields:

- **Name:** Instance ID and instance name, which allows ExtremeConnect to map the end systems correctly.
- **Description:** Instance name and instance IP address.

Caution

These fields should never be modified manually.

Automatically Generate Switch IP

The IP addresses are automatically generated based off the fixed IP net 10.253.0.0. The first switch that gets created will have the IP 10.253.0.1, the second 10.253.0.2, and so on.

IP addresses are generated in this static manner because in Google the subnets' CIDR ranges are, by default, reused on each network - they use the same CIDR on different networks, resulting in duplicates.

Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices

If a subnet in GCE gets deleted, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch is deleted also.

If an Extreme Management Center device gets deleted and its corresponding GCE subnet still exists, ExtremeConnect will re-create this switch.

Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports

If a new instance interface is connected to a subnet in GCE, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch will get a new switch port. If an existing instance interface is removed from a subnet in GCE, the corresponding switch port in Extreme Management Center is removed.

Extreme Management Center End Systems*Creating End Systems*

This integration creates an end system entry in Extreme Management Center for each GCE instance's network interface.

The following table shows the attributes mapping from GCE instances to Extreme Management Center end systems:

GCE Instance	Extreme Management Center End System
MAC address not exposed by the API	Automatically generated MAC address, starting with the private MAC address range 02:00:00:
Network IP address	IP address
Name	Hostname
Machine type	Device family
Status	State: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RUNNING: ACCEPT • Everything else: DISCONNECTED
Subnet	Connected switch
Instance interface	Connected switch port. Also shows zone and instance interface name

All end systems are shown in Extreme Management Center and are discovered through the auto-tracking functionality. By assigning end systems to the corresponding switches, they are assigned to the corresponding site also.

Updating End Systems

The ExtremeConnect module holds a cache of already synchronized end systems in order to avoid having to re-create all end systems during each poll interval. Therefore, if a GCE instance is already on that cache, tests will be executed on the following end system properties before an update message is sent to the Extreme Management Center API:

- IP address (network interface IP)
- Hostname (=instance name)
- Switch IP (if you enabled the feature to synchronize GCE subnets to Extreme Management Center devices)
- Status
- Authorization

If any of these tests show that an update is required, ExtremeConnect updates the corresponding end system in Extreme Management Center.

Automatically Generate End System MAC Address

Because the GCE API does not provide a MAC address for their instance interfaces and Extreme Management Center requires a unique MAC per end system, ExtremeConnect automatically generates one for each instance interface. All generated MACs start with the private range 02:00:00.

Updating Custom Field

The ExtremeConnect module updates two custom fields for each end system or instance imported from GCE. The data in these fields can be used to search and filter for end systems.

- One custom field contains general data about the corresponding instance. The content and syntax of this custom field can be modified through a configuration option, but modifying it will most likely make the reports unavailable. The following data and variables are available:
 - Available variables from an instance (which the interface belongs to):
instanceId, instanceName, instanceStatus, instanceMachineType, instanceDescription, instanceZone, instanceLabels, instanceTags
 - Available variables from the instance interface:
mac, nwIfFingerprint, nwIfIp, network, subnet, nwIfAccessCfgType, nwIfAccessCfgName, nwIfAccessCfgNatIp

The default configuration for this parameter is:

```
iName=#
instanceName
#;iStatus=#
instanceStatus
#;nwIfNetwork=#network#;nwIfSubnet=#subnet#;
iZone=#
instanceZone
#;nwIfIp=#nwIfIp#;iType=#instanceMachineType#
```

- The second custom field contains data that is used to identify the GCE instance, its interface, and the project to which it belongs. **Important:** Do not manually modify the content of this custom field.

Example:

```
cp=gce;iId=2330535448434796975;nwIfFp=4pGmMNaDfJc=;pId=analytics-research-199618
```

Removing End Systems

This section describes the mechanisms available to handle end systems that have been removed, deleted, or aged from GCE and therefore do not appear in the result list that is retrieved via the GCE API.

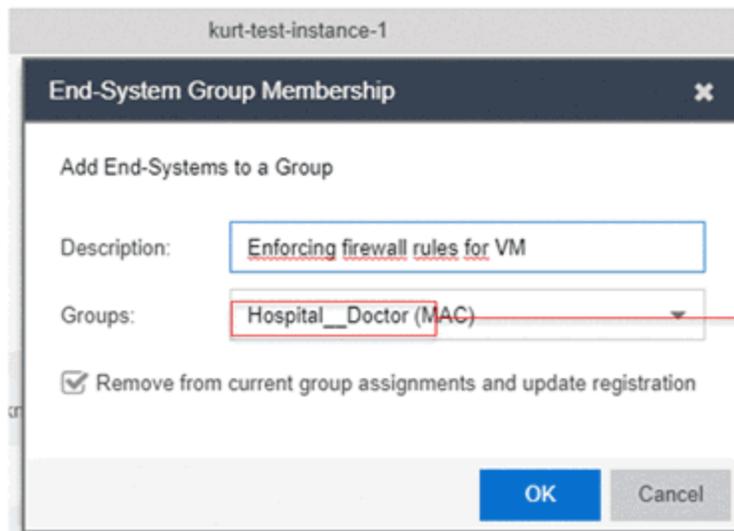
The following actions can be performed (all of them are configurable):

- Move deleted end systems to the deletion group. You can configure a deletion group on the ExtremeConnect module. Once an already synchronized instance has been deleted from GCE, its corresponding MAC address is deleted from any end system group in EAC and added to this end system group. Administrators can use this group to track which end systems are now outdated according to GCE.
- Delete end systems from Extreme Management Center by using its MAC. This does not remove any group memberships, but it does delete the end system from Extreme Management Center.

Extreme Management Center End System Groups

ExtremeConnect uses Extreme Management Center end system groups (MAC-based) for two purposes:

1. As a catch-all group that can be configured to put all instance MACs into a single end system group for awareness. Use this group to simplify searches, grouping, and filtering.
2. For each managed policy (from all managed domains), ExtremeConnect creates an end system group. When an end system MAC gets added to an end system group, the corresponding GCE instance gets the corresponding network tag applied. By pushing Extreme Management Center end systems to groups, firewall rules are enforced in GCE.



XMC ES Group Assignment

← VM instance details

Apr 24, 2018, 11:49:33 AM

Network interfaces

Network	Subnetwork	Primary interna
kurt-vpc-1	kurt-vpc-1	10.164.0.2

Public DNS PTR Record

None

Firewalls

- Allow HTTP traffic
- Allow HTTPS traffic

Network tags

hospital----doctor

GCE Network Tag Assignment

If the end systems get added to MAC groups that are not managed by ExtremeConnect, no change is made to the corresponding instances' network tags.

If you configure a valid (existing) MAC-based end system group for the feature *Default end system group for all instances*, be aware that if you do all three of the following items:

- Manually delete entries from this group
- Enable the feature *Assign GCE firewall rules based on XMC end-system groups*
- Enable the feature *Overwrite manual firewall assignment*

ExtremeConnect will remove any previously, manually configured network tag from the corresponding GCE instance. This can lead to communication issues with that instance. ExtremeConnect only keeps automatically assigned network tags on that instance, and if the corresponding end system is only in that default catch-all group and is not member of any other group, ExtremeConnect removes all of the network tags from that instance, which can impact its connectivity.

Configuring GCE Authorization

After you meet the prerequisites described previously, you can configure the integration.

To authorize ExtremeConnect to pull data from GCE, you must create a service account, authorize it properly, and provide the corresponding JSON file to ExtremeConnect.

Generate the required JSON authentication file by following the directions listed at this URL:

<https://cloud.google.com/iam/docs/creating-managing-service-account-keys>

To summarize, for each GCE project you want to manage through ExtremeConnect, you will need one service account. To create a dedicated service account:

1. Log in to <https://console.cloud.google.com>.
2. From the left menu, select **IAM & Admin > Service Accounts**.
3. Select **Create Service Account** (at the top).
4. Provide a name, select the role **Compute Admin**, enable **Furnish a new private key**, and set the Key Type to **JSON**.

Create service account

Service account name [?] Role [?]

Service account ID

Furnish a new private key
Downloads a file that contains the private key. Store the file securely because this key can't be recovered if lost.

Key type

JSON
Recommended

P12
For backward compatibility with code using the P12 format

Enable G Suite Domain-wide Delegation
Allows this service account to be authorized to access all users' data on a G Suite domain without manual authorization on their part. [Learn more](#)

CANCEL **CREATE**

This downloads a file that is required by ExtremeConnect to authenticate against your Google project. You can rename the downloaded file to make it clear what it is used for.

- Using WinSCP, copy the downloaded file to this folder on your Extreme Management Center server:
/usr/local/Extreme_
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect

Configure ExtremeConnect

The best practice is to perform the configuration from Extreme Management Center user interface on the **Connect** tab. (If needed, you can access the configuration file directly. On an Extreme Management Center v8.1 server it is located at: /usr/local/Extreme_
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect
/GoogleComputeEngineHandler.xml.)

Google Project-Specific Configuration

The **Services** tab in the Google Compute Engine Connect module configuration section lets you configure the list of GCE project IDs to pull data from.

Example: A multi-project, multi-VPC configuration

ID	project_id	authentication_file_name	managed_domains_and_vpcs
1	snappy-buck...	gComputeEngineCredentia...	Hospital:datalab-network
2	analytics-res...	googleAnalyticsResearchA...	Hospital:kurt-vpc-1,kurt-vpc-2

General Configuration

The **Configuration** tab in the Google Compute Engine Connect module provides more options.

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the GCE module:

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
GCE project id	This ID is located on the project's main dashboard in the Project Info widget. The project ID is a different value than the project name or the project number.
GCE authentication file name (JSON file)	The file you generated for your service account. Copy the service account file to your Extreme Management Center server using this location: <code>/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect</code>
Mapping for Extreme policy domains to GCE VPC networks	The format for this mapping is: <code>PolicyDomainName:gceVpcName1,gceVpcName2,...</code>

General Module Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each end system to store the service-specific incoming data. This data is used for reporting, search, and filter functionality. The format of this custom field data can be configured using the parameter format of the incoming data, and generally should not be modified. Default value: 1
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets stored in the Custom data field to use field. Default configuration and syntax example: <code>iName=#instanceName#;iStatus=#instanceStatus#; nwIfNetwork=#network#;nwIfSubnet=#subnetwork#; iZone=# instanceZone #;nwIfIp=#nwIfIp#;iType=#instanceMachineType#</code> Available variables for an instance (to which the interface belongs) are: <i>instanceId, instanceName, instanceStatus, instanceMachineType, instanceDescription, instanceZone, instanceLabels, instanceTags</i> . Available variables from the instance interface are: <i>mac, nwIfFingerprint, nwIfIp, network, subnetwork, nwIfAccessCfgType, nwIfAccessCfgName, nwIfAccessCfgNatIp</i>
Custom field to use for identification data	The number of the custom data field for each end system to use for storing the identification data. This data is used to identify the corresponding GCE instance, network interface, and project ID. It also encodes the type of cloud provider used to pull this data from (in this case, <i>gce</i>). Format example: <code>CP=gce;iId=4253868206409840076;nwIfFp=u7wnZ- pBoYg=;pId=analytics-research-199618</code> Important: This value must not be the same as the configured value for Custom field to use . Default value: 2
Overwrite XMC end systems' Device Family with instance machine type	If enabled, uses the machine type from GCE to overwrite the device family field for imported end systems in Extreme Management Center.
Create switches in XMC for GCE Subnetworks	If enabled, imports all subnets from GCE and tries to create one managed device (switch) per subnet in Extreme Management Center.
Sync Policies with GCE Firewalls	When this is set to true , synchronizes (exports) the policies from a domain on an enforce to GCE firewall rules.

General Module Configuration	Description
GCE max query results per poll	Maximum number of results per API query or poll. This limits the number of results (instances, subnetworks, and so on) returned from the GCE API, per request. If any resource provides more than the configured number of results, ExtremeConnect repeats the query as often as necessary to retrieve all of the available items (=paging). Default: 100
Timeout (seconds) for all GCE API calls related to firewalls	All GCE API operations that create, update, and delete take time to finalize. ExtremeConnect checks the status of these operations every second. This parameter can be configured to define the maximum number of seconds that ExtremeConnect waits for these tasks to complete. If the configured timeout is exceeded, ExtremeConnect stops checking for the status and assumes that the task failed (although the task might still be running on the GCE cloud and will be finalized later). Default: 20
Assign GCE firewall rules based on XMC end system groups	When this is set to true , assigns instances to GCE firewall rules based on the end system groups that the corresponding end system is assigned to in Extreme Management Center/EAC. The mapping between the instance and Extreme Management Center end system is based on the MAC address.
Overwrite manual firewall assignment	When this is set to true , overwrites any manual firewall assignment of instance interfaces in GCE. When an end system is assigned to a group in Extreme Management Center/EAC, this parameter helps ensure that the corresponding instance is only assigned to managed firewall rules. Any other (non-managed) assigned firewall rules will be removed. Only applicable if the feature Assign firewall based on endsystem group is enabled.
Delete end systems from XMC that have been deleted from GCE	If enabled, deletes the corresponding end system from Extreme Management Center if a GCE instance has been deleted. This deletes the MAC address from any group and deletes the end system entry from the NAC end system list.
End system group for deleted GCE instances	If an instance or any of its network interfaces get deleted in GCE, the corresponding end systems are pushed to this end system group.
Remove end systems from other groups on decommission	Enable this parameter to remove a device from all other groups when the device is moved to the decommissioned group.

General Module Configuration	Description
Regularly auto-enforce policies to GCE	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the configured VPCs. This operation helps to ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with your firewall rules in GCE, even if someone manually changes those managed firewall rules in GCE.
Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC end system Groups	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the automatically created Extreme Management Center end system groups. This operation helps to ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with the Extreme Management Center end systems groups even if someone manually changes those managed groups.

Alarm and Event Messages

This section lists all of the visible event messages that can be found on the Extreme Management Center **Alarms & Events** tab. This ExtremeConnect module does not generate any alarms, only events. If you want to elevate some of those events to alarms and trigger additional actions, use the Alarm Configuration feature in Extreme Management Center.

Policy Verification

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect verifies policy domains with GCE firewall rules and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

Started Policy Verification with GCE

This event is triggered when the verification process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to GCE* is enabled).

Category	Event	Information	Date/Time ↓
Connect	Started policy verify with GCE	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for re...	2018/05/03 14:48:2
Connect	Finished policy verify with XMC end-sy...	No changes to enfor	2018/05/03 14:47:4
Connect	Finished policy sync to XMC groups	There are no require	
Connect	Finished policy verify with GCE	Successfully verified	
Connect	Finished policy sync to GCE	Nothing to enforce s	

Started Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).

Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to verify all 3 poli...
Finished policy verify with GCE	Success Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to veri...
Started policy verify with GCE	Please all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital with XMC end-system groups.
Finished policy verify with XMC end-sy...	No Corresponding projects and VPCs: VPCs for project id analytics-research-199618: [kurt-vpc-1, kurt-vpc-2]

Finished Policy Verification with GCE

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It will show the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required

Event	Information	Date/Time ↓
Finished policy verify with GCE	Successfully verified that all VPCs match the policies fro...	2018/05/03 14:54:46
Finished policy sync to GCE	No Successfully verified that all VPCs match the policies from domain Hospi...	
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please Details:	

Example 2: A new policy (containing two rules) is created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to GCE. These policy rules are missing in both of the two managed GCE VPC networks (kurt-vpc-1 and kurt-vpc-2)

Event	Information
Finished policy verify with GCE	Found 2 VPCs that don't match the policies from domain Hospital. Details: Found 1 poli...
Started policy sync to GCE	Please Found 2 VPCs that don't match the policies from domain Hospital. Details:
Started policy verify with GCE	Please Found 1 policies with one ore more rules from domain Hospital that are missing on VPC kurt-vpc-1: Special: [Allow DHCP, Allow DNS]; Found 1 policies with one ore more rules from domain Hospital that are missing on
Policy Manager	Success
Policy Domains	Saved VPC kurt-vpc-2: Special: [Allow DHCP, Allow DNS];

Finished Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required

Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	No changes to enforce
Finished policy sync to XMC groups	There are no required changes to enforce on XMC
Finished policy verify with GCE	Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups

Example 2: A new policy is created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to an Extreme Management Center end system group. These policy rules are missing in both of the two managed GCE VPC networks (kurt-vpc-1 and kurt-vpc-2)

Event	Information
Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups that need to be created: 1; Details: Could not find an e
Finished policy sync to GCE	S XMC end-system groups that need to be created: 1; Details: Could not
Started policy verify with XMC groups	F an existing end-system group for policy Special from domain Hospital,

Policy Enforcement

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect enforces policy domains with GCE firewall rules and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

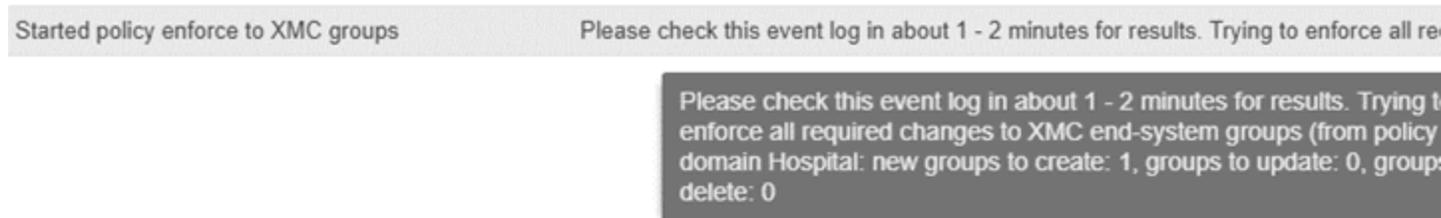
Started Policy Enforcement with GCE

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain enforce* or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to GCE* is enabled).

Event	Information
Started policy sync to GCE	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 3 policie
Started policy sync to GCE	Please Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync
Started policy sync to GCE	Please all 3 policies (roles) from domain Hospital to GCE firewall rules in these VPCs: [kurt-vpc-1, kurt-vpc-2] in project analytics-research-199618
Started policy sync to GCE	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 2 policie

Started Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

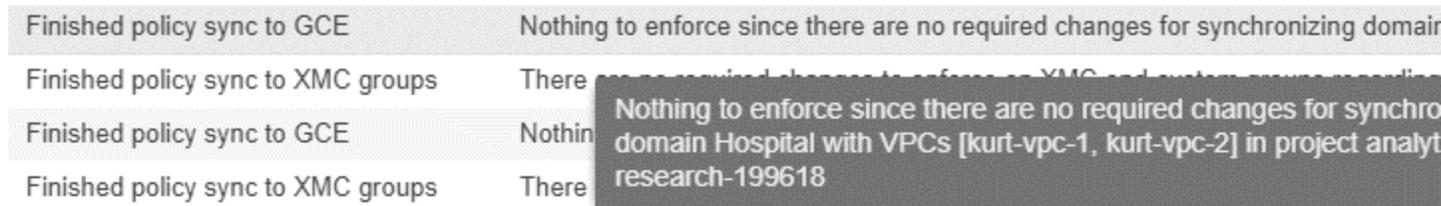
This event is triggered when the enforcement process is started. This can occur manually through a *domain enforce* or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).



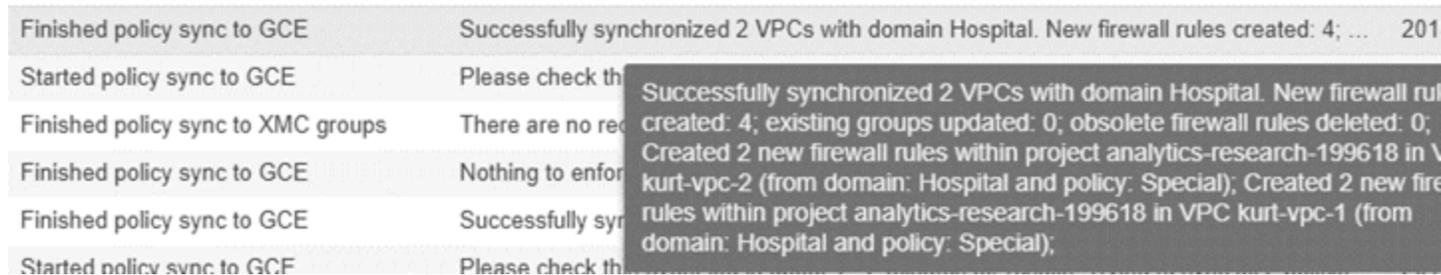
Finished Policy Enforcement with GCE

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change required



Example 2: A new policy (containing two rules) is created on Extreme Management Center. ExtremeConnect created four new firewall rules in GCE: two rules in VPC network kurt-vpc-1 and (the same) two rules in VPC network kurt-vpc-2:



Finished Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example: A new policy is created on Extreme Management Center and has been enforced to an Extreme Management Center end system group. The name of that new end system group is provided in the event text:

Event	Information
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups created: 1; Details: Successfully created new end-system...
Started policy enforce to XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1-2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all re...
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	EMC XMC end-system groups created: 1; Details: Successfully created new e... system group: Hospital_Special;

Firewall Assignment

Whenever an Extreme Management Center end system that corresponds to a GCE instance is assigned to or removed from a managed Extreme Management Center end system group, then the corresponding instance get its network tags updated (to enforce the correct set of firewall rules). To reflect that action, the following event is logged:

Event	Information
GCE Firewall Assignment	Successfully assigned the following network tags to GCE instance id 500807980091672...
Rule Component Modified	Added to End System Group Hospital_Special_4... 03:00:00-00:00:00
Finished policy verify with XMC end-sy...	No change: Successfully assigned the following network tags to GCE instance id 5008079800916722499 and name kurt-test-instance-1: [hospital—doct...

Verification

Viewing Device Data

The devices that are automatically created for each GCP subnet contain the following data:

Devices											
GCP Site Summary Endpoint Locations FlexReports											
Add Device... Check for Firmware Updates... Export to CSV											
Status	Name ↓	Site	IP Address	Device Type	Family	Location	Contact	User Data 1	User Data 2	User Data 3	Netw
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-south1	10.253.0.13	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	asia-south1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	17773425010...	Con
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-southea...	10.253.0.15	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	asia-southe...	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	891647811877...	Con
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/australia-sou...	10.253.0.18	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	australia-so...	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	88775258921...	Con
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-north1	10.253.0.20	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	europe-north1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	36342808757...	Con
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west1	10.253.0.23	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	europe-west1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	423851100109...	Con
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west2	10.253.0.25	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	europe-west2	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	3914590189...	20233175158...	Con
●	patient	/World/Cloud/GCP/australia-sou...	10.253.0.17	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	australia-so...	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	1795794267...	37290860296...	Con
●	itlab1	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1	10.253.0.3	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	asia-east1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	1725982985...	39878596259...	Con
●	itlab	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west1	10.253.0.22	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	europe-west1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	1725982985...	119592410238...	Con
●	doctor1	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-west2	10.253.0.45	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	us-west2	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	1795794267...	235711073897...	Con
●	doctor	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1	10.253.0.2	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	asia-east1	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	1795794267...	56624754578...	Con
●	10.174.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-northeast2	10.253.0.10	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	asia-northea...	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	2224606398...	69632857731...	Con
●	10.172.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west6	10.253.0.30	GCP-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	europe-west6	xmcgce82	cp=gcp	2224606398...	49200397315...	Con

- **Name:** GCP lets customers automatically create a subnet per region for all new VPCs. If this option is used, all of those subnets are named Default automatically, which is not very helpful in identifying where they run or what they are used for. Therefore, ExtremeConnect uses the subnet name as switch nickname only if it is not named Default. If the subnet is named Default, ExtremeConnect uses the subnet's CIDR address as switch nickname instead.
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet)
- **IP address:** Automatically generated IP address (this is not the real IP of that subnet)
- **Device Type:** Always shows the GCP subnet
- **Family:** Always shows the cloud service platform
- **Location:** Region that the subnet runs in
- **Contact:** GCP project ID
- **User Data 1:** Always shows cp=gcp (the reference that this device originates from GCP)
- **User Data 2:** GCP VPC ID
- **User Data 3:** GCP subnet ID
- **Network OS:** Always shows ExtremeConnect

To filter the list of devices per region, select **Sites** and select the region name you want to find:

Dashboard **Devices** Discovered Firmware Archives Configuration Templates

Sites ☰

Devices asia-east1 Site Summary Endpoint Lo

+ Add Device... Check for Firmware Updates...

Status	Name ↓	Site
●	special	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	itlab1	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	doctor	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	10.140.0.0/20	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1

Tree View ↑

- World
 - Cloud
 - AWS
 - Azure
 - GCP
 - asia-east1
 - asia-east2
 - asia-northeast1

Another way to filter for all devices generated based on GCP subnets is by selecting **by Device Type** and navigating to **Cloud Service Platform > GCP-Subnet**:

by Device Type ☰

Devices - Cloud Service Platform/GCP-Subnet Site Summar

+ Add Device... Check for Firmware Updates... Exp

Status	Name ↓	Site
●	special	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west3
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west4
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/europe-west6
●	phanindervpc3	/World/Cloud/GCP/northamerica...

Tree View ↑

- Device Type (95 devices)
 - Cloud Service Platform...
 - AWS-Subnet (43 d...
 - Azure-Subnet (6 d...
 - GCP-Subnet (46 d...
 - 10.128.0.0/20
 - 10.132.0.0/20

Viewing End System Data

In the end system table, you should see data on all end systems that are based on imported GCE instances.

To find the data imported from GCE in Extreme Management Center:

1. Select **Connect > Configuration > End Systems**.
2. For the imported GCE instances (which are based on the configured project IDs), look at **Custom 1** for general instance data.

Dashboard Policy Access Control **End-Systems** Reports

Add To Group... Force Reauthentication Tools Live All End-System Events Show Filters

Custom 1

- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04021118-fppq-harness-2t1r;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=gbernardt-tcpreplay;iStatus=TERMINATED,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-east1/default,iZone=us-east1-d,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=gbernardt-ml1;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-east1/default,iZone=us-east1-d,nwlfIp=10.142.0.3;iType=n1-standard-2
- iName=mindmeld-test-salva;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-east1/default,iZone=us-east1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.4;iType=custom-1-2816
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04021118-fppq-harness-w5jw;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04021118-fppq-harness-np26;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04021118-fppq-harness-6xn3;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04021118-fppq-harness-6ndf;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04240921-rk2z-harness-k7qj;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04240921-rk2z-harness-jmwl;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04240921-rk2z-harness-w4b9;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04240921-rk2z-harness-sjcj;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=flowingestion-jrussell-04-04240921-rk2z-harness-ljq5;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=default,nwlfSubnet=us-central1/default,iZone=us-central1-b,nwlfIp=10.142.0.2;iType=n1-standard-1
- iName=kurt-test-instance-1;iStatus=RUNNING,nwlfNetwork=kurt-vpc-1,nwlfSubnet=europe-west4/kurt-vpc-1,iZone=europe-west4-b,nwlfIp=10.164.0.2;iType=f1-micro

3. Look at **Custom 2** for GCE-specific data.

Custom 2

```
cp=gce;ild=200630813839282911;nwlfName=nic0;pld=mimetic-retina-210514;netId=7341935475917307457
cp=gce;ild=8399375657056031480;nwlfName=nic0;pld=mimetic-retina-210514;netId=7341935475917307457
cp=gce;ild=6629447182295988959;nwlfName=nic0;pld=mimetic-retina-210514;netId=7341935475917307457
```

4. On the end systems page, review the current status, IP address (public, if available; otherwise private IP), hostname (instance name), device family (machine type), switch IP (automatically generated and considered irrelevant), authorization (list of network tags assigned to the instance), switch nickname (showing the GCE subnet name) and switch port (GCE instance zone, ID, and interface name). The Authentication Type will always be set to *Auto-Tracking* to indicate the source of this

data.

...	Last Seen	IP Address	Site	Host Name	Device Family	Switch IP	Switch Nickname	Switch Port	Authorization
	2019/05/08 ...	10.140.0.2	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1	kurt-instance-1	f1-micro	10.253.0.1	10.140.0.0/20	asia-east1-a (21950766...	gce0-2—deign-role—default
	2019/05/08 ...	172.16.10.2	/World/Cloud/GCP/australia-sout...	phaninder-istan...	f1-micro	10.253.0.17	patient	australia-southeast1-b (...	gce0-2—deign-role—phaninder
	2019/05/08 ...	10.0.0.2	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1	phaninder-istan...	f1-micro	10.253.0.2	doctor	asia-east1-b (57047565...	gce0-2—deign-role—phaninder
	2019/05/08 ...	172.16.100.2	/World/Cloud/GCP/us-west2	phaninder-istan...	f1-micro	10.253.0.45	doctor1	us-west2-a (354744102...	gce0-2—deign-role—default
	2019/05/08 ...	10.0.0.2	/World/Cloud/GCP/asia-east1	kurt-instance-1	f1-micro	10.253.0.5	special	asia-east1-a (21950766...	gce0-2—deign-role—default

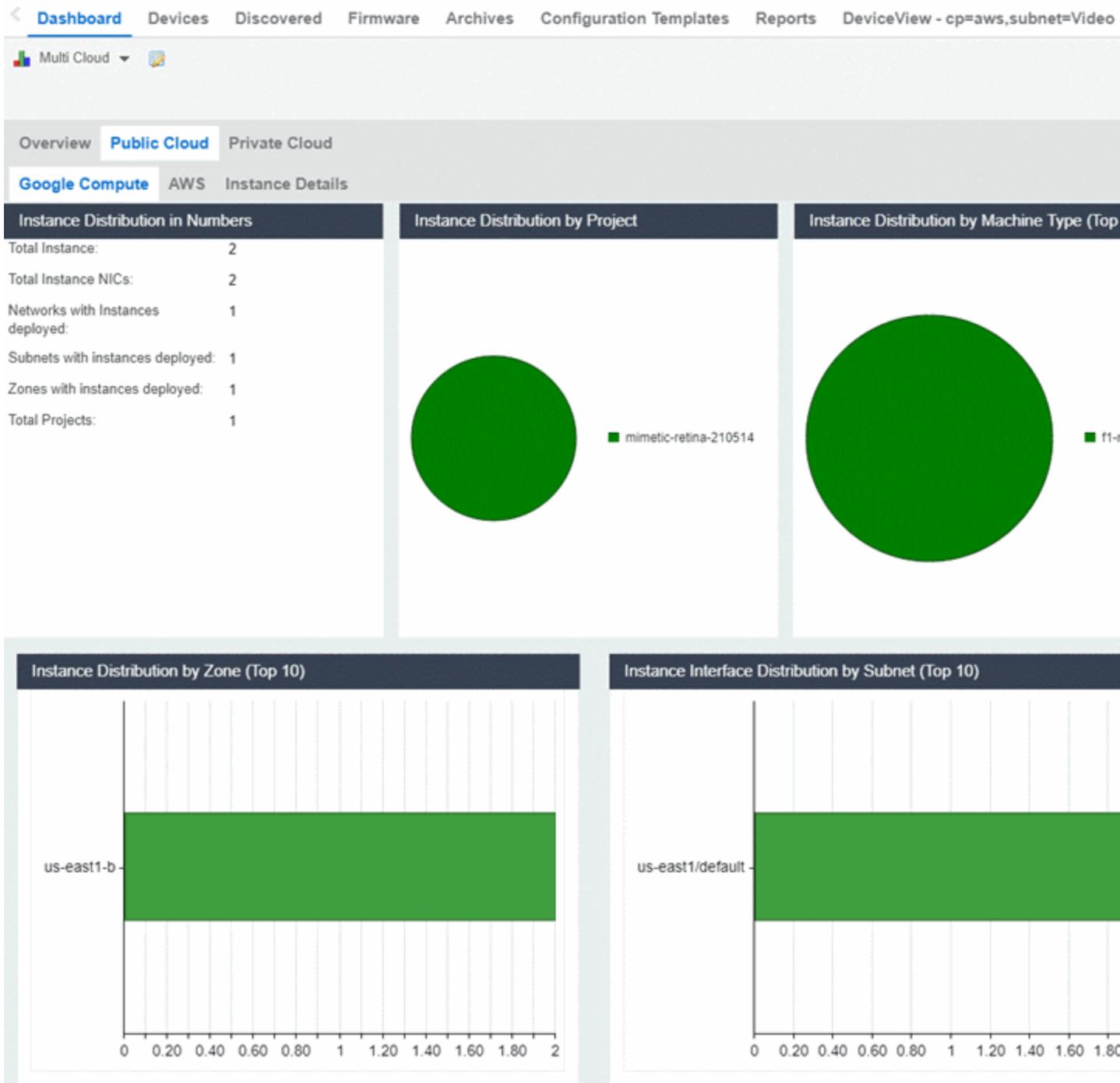
Cloud Reports

Introduced with Extreme Management Center v8.2, the GCE cloud reports are part of the Multi-Cloud dashboard. (To access the dashboard, select **Networks > Dashboard > Multi-Cloud**).

GCE Report

The GCE report shows:

- Statistics
- Distribution of VMs per project
- Distribution of VMs per machine type (top 10)
- Distribution of VMs per zone (top 10)
- Distribution of VM interfaces per subnets (top 10)



Instance List Report

The Instance List report shows the list of all GCE instances with details about each VM:

Google Compute		AWS		Instance Details				
Provider	Instance Name	State	Network	Subnet	IP Address	Instance ID	MAC	Host Name
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.7	7199148240163286576	02:00:00:00:00:03	flowingestion-jr...
gce	gbernardi-tcreplay	TERMINATED	default	us-east1/default	10.142.0.2	2942811275889569238	02:00:00:00:00:02	gbernardi-tcrep...
gce	gbernardi-ml1	RUNNING	default	us-east1/default	10.142.0.3	8449769341536979163	02:00:00:00:00:01	gbernardi-ml1
gce	mindmeld-test-salva	RUNNING	default	us-east1/default	10.142.0.4	4969274187281261924	02:00:00:00:00:00	mindmeld-test-s...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.10	298000153364467305	02:00:00:00:00:07	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.3	3225611091095563824	02:00:00:00:00:06	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.4	5076496087321430374	02:00:00:00:00:05	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.6	3389461980314054192	02:00:00:00:00:04	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.5	3601824400589121387	02:00:00:00:00:09	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.26	5919001691055578141	02:00:00:00:00:08	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.17	6295735357309574173	02:00:00:00:00:0C	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.20	6863636394410892317	02:00:00:00:00:0B	flowingestion-jr...
gce	flowingestion-jrussell-0...	RUNNING	default	us-central1/default	10.128.0.8	1811353277639616363	02:00:00:00:00:0A	flowingestion-jr...
gce	kurt-test-instance-1	RUNNING	kurt-vpc-1	europa-west4/kurt-vpc-1	10.142.0.9	5008079800916722499	02:00:00:00:00:0D	akash-on-prem

Citrix XenServer

The Citrix XenServer (XenServer) integration allows the provisioning of virtual machines in the network and automating the creation of virtual networks based on end system access groups. Additionally, the data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and is reciprocally made available within XenCenter. (XenCenter is the management tool for XenServer environments.)

Module Configuration

Service Configuration	Description
Username	Username used to connect to the XenServer web service. Read/Write/Execute permissions are required.
Password	Password used to connect to the XenServer web service.
XenCenter Webservice URL	Web service URL of the XenServer.
XenCenter Server IP	IP address of the XenServer.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the XenServer.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If set to <i>true</i> , the data from other modules will be pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service will be used to update the internal end system table.
Default end system group:	The default end system group name to use, if it is not set dynamically.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service is restarted. However, to clean the existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The custom field within ExtremeControl to update the information for end systems retrieved from XenServer. Valid values: 1-4.
Outgoing data format	The format of the ExtremeControl data (such as last seen time, switch IP, switch port) that is written to the description fields of the VMs in XenServer. You can customize the appearance and customize what information you want to include or exclude.
Format of the incoming data	The format of the data that is received from XenServer and written to the custom field.
Use global end system groups	Allows the module to use the global end system groups of the ExtremeConnect. This enables the XenServer module to use the end system groups retrieved from the ExtremeControl module and assign XenServer VMs to these end system groups.
Network deletion	If this option is enabled, networks created by end system groups are deleted if the end system group no longer exists, or if synchronization is disabled. Any connected VM is rerouted to the designated Deletion Group.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Deletion Group	<p>If the Network Deletion feature is enabled, this setting defines the catch all network for VMs that have been connected to a Xen network after it has been deleted in Extreme Management Center. For example: If you have a Xen network, such as VM Test, that is managed by ExtremeConnect and you delete the corresponding end system group in Extreme Management Center, this feature makes sure that all VMs that are connected to the VM Test are disconnected from it, and automatically reconnected to the Xen network defined with this setting. This feature functions as a fallback network for all VMs that are connected to ExtremeConnect managed Xen networks.</p>
Destroy NIC Bonds	<p>If enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically destroys (removes) a bonding of 2 or more NICs on the Citrix XenServer, in case the last network that used this bond has been removed using the Extreme Management Center group configuration. Example: You create a new end system group using multiple NICs with <code>nic=eth0:eth1</code>. ExtremeConnect will create both of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - A bond over eth0 + eth1 with a default naming schema - A new external network connected to that bond named as your end system group. <p>Next, you create a second end system group also using the same NIC definition <code>nic=eth0:eth1</code>. This action only creates a new external network connected to the existing bond and is called according to your end system group.</p> <p>If you then delete (or set <code>sync=false</code>) one of these end system groups, only the external Xen network is removed and not the bond, because the bond is in use by the other network. If you then delete the other end system group, the corresponding external network is deleted and the bond between eth0 and eth1 is destroyed.</p>

Verification

To verify the integration:

1. Select a virtual machine.
2. On the right side of the screen, select the **General** tab.
3. At the top of the **General** tab, a description field contains the corresponding data from Extreme Management Center. If this data is correct, the integration is verified.

The screenshot displays the XenCenter management console. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'XenCenter' expanded to 'TestPool', then 'xenserver', and finally 'CentOS 5.3 IP-224.7' selected. The main pane shows the 'VM General Properties' for this VM, with the 'General' tab active. A red oval highlights the 'Description' field, which contains network-related information.

VM General Properties

General

Name: CentOS 5.3 IP-224.7

Description: Last Seen Time: 2010-04-09 15:10:26.0
Switch IP: 192.168.227.101
Switch Port : 33
NAC Profile: Default NAC Profile
Policy: Filter-Id='Enterasys:version=1:policy=Enterprise U

Tags: [Add Tag...](#)

Folder: <None> [Change...](#)

Virtualization state: Optimized (version 5.5 installed)

Time since startup: 21 days 3 hours 18 minutes

Citrix XenDesktop

The integration with XenDesktop is a one-way integration. Information on virtual desktops is retrieved from XenDesktop and used in NAC, but no data or configuration is sent from NAC to XenDesktop.

NOTE: The Citrix XenDesktop integration requires an adapter agent to be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter file is provided by Extreme Networks.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the Citrix XenDesktop module. It is divided into two sections: General Configuration and Specific Configuration.

Name	Description	Value
Poll interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL)	ERROR
Module enabled	En-/Disables the module	
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to true, data from the remote service will be used to update the i...	
Default endsystem group	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dynamically	xendesktop
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store endsystem, endsystemGrou...	

Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to store the service s...	1
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field SYNTAX EXAMPLE ...	User=#sessionUserName#; Full Name=#associatedUserFullNames#; State=#summaryState#;

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the XenDesktop Connect module (the configuration file is XenDesktopHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
Adapter IP	The IP address on which the Extreme XenDesktop adapter runs. (This IP is configured in the adapter's configuration file.) It should run on the same IP address as the XenDesktop server.
Adapter Port	The TCP port on which the Extreme XenDesktop adapter runs. (This is port configured in the adapter's configuration file).

Service Configuration	Description
Pre-Shared Key	The key used to encrypt traffic from and to the adapter that is running on the XenDesktop server. This key must match the configured pre-shared key from the adapter's configuration file.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	The wait time between two polls. The module contacts the XenDesktop adapter and requests the latest data on the VDI infrastructure. The module then waits for this interval to pass before polling the adapter again.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in Extreme Management Center's server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end system group	The default end system group name to use, if it is not set dynamically.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data and end system group data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean the existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The custom field in Extreme Management Center that is used to update the information for end systems that are retrieved from the adapter that is running on the XenDesktop server. Valid values: 1-4.
Format of the incoming data	The format of the data that is received from the adapter that is running on the XenDesktop server. It is also the format that is written to the custom field.

Adapter Installation

ExtremeConnect retrieves data from the XenDesktop server using an adapter. This adapter must be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter consists of a Java executable file (JAR) and a configuration file.

There is no dedicated installer for the adapter. The best practice is to install the adapter manually using the following steps:

1. Install Windows .NET Framework 3.5 SP1 or above, Windows PowerShell 2.0, and the latest Java Runtime Environment (JRE) on the XenDesktop server.
2. Locate the file Datacenter Manager XenDesktop Adapter.zip on the Extreme Control server in the directory `./jboss/server/default/deploy/fusion_jboss.war/XenPlugin/` (it can also be downloaded using a browser at [https://Extreme Control-IP:8443/fusion_jboss/XenPlugin/Datacenter%20Manager%20XenDesktop%20Adapter.zip](https://Extreme%20Control-IP:8443/fusion_jboss/XenPlugin/Datacenter%20Manager%20XenDesktop%20Adapter.zip)).
3. Copy the executable JAR file (`DCM_XENDESKTOP_ADAPTER_<version>.jar`) and the configuration file (`DCM_XENDESKTOP_ADAPTER.config`) into a separate directory, created under **Program Files/Extreme Networks/XenDesktop Adapter** directly on the XenDesktop server.
4. Edit the configuration file according to your environment. The configuration file contains an explanation of all of the settings. You can also find them listed below.
5. Save and close the configuration file.
6. Start the adapter manually by opening a CMD shell or PowerShell.
7. Navigate to the installation directory and use the following command: `java -jar DCM_XENDESKTOP_ADAPTER_<version>.jar`.
8. Check the log file to validate proper functionality.
9. In OneView or NAC Manager, check the custom field in the end system list to see data for the XenDesktop virtual machines that you configured in the `XenDesktopHandler.xml` configuration file.
10. After verifying the integration, make sure that the `DCM_XENDESKTOP_ADAPTER_1.00.jar` file is starting automatically during the Windows server startup by following these steps:

- a. Stop the adapter that is currently running in the CMD or PowerShell window.
- b. Configure the auto-start for the JAR file (this depends on your Windows Server version). Restart your XenDesktop server, when appropriate, to test the auto-start of the JAR file. You should see a Java process running in the process tree.

Adapter Configuration

The following table lists the configuration options for the XenDesktop agent.

Configuration Option	Description
NETSIGHT_IP	IP address of the Extreme Management Center server.
NETSIGHT_USERNAME	Username to authenticate against the Extreme Management Center server.
NETSIGHT_PASSWORD	Password to authenticate against the Extreme Management Center server.
LOG_LEVEL	Set the log level of the adapter to one of the following values: ERROR, WARN or DEBUG. Default: WARN.
IP	IP address for the web service (=agent) to listen on.
PORT	TCP Port for the web service to listen on. Warning: This port must not be used by any other application on this server.
XENDESKTOP_SERVER	The host or DNS name of the XenDesktop Deliver Controller to connect to. This has only been tested with this adapter and the XD Deliver Controller running on the same server, although remote connections might work as well. Example: XenDesktop5 or with FQDN: XenDesktop5.test.local.
PRE_SHARED_KEY	The pre-shared key used for the communication between the adapter and ExtremeConnect. This must match the key entered when installing the ExtremeConnect XenDesktop module.
IS_PRE_SHARED_KEY_ENCRYPTED	If set to <i>false</i> , the adapter assumes that the pre-shared key configuration is not encrypted. On the first start, the adapter automatically encrypts the key and set this value to <i>true</i> . If you want to change this key at a later stage, change the PRE_SHARED_KEY value, then set this value back to <i>false</i> , then restart the adapter service.

Configuration Option	Description
ENABLE_PUSH_USER_TO_NETSIGHT	If set to <i>true</i> , the adapter uses web service calls to Extreme Management Center to push the username for each virtual desktop session to the corresponding end system in Extreme Management Center/NAC. If configured properly in NAC, this causes a re-authentication of the user on this virtual desktop and assigns a user-based policy.
ENABLE_PUSH_DATA_TO_NETSIGHT	If set to <i>true</i> , the adapter pushes end system data back to the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect/Extreme Management Center. This enables you to retrieve data on the virtual desktop in ExtremeConnect/Extreme Management Center and display it in the NAC Manager end system table.

Verification

To verify proper functionality, validate the data in the custom field that was configured for the XenDesktop integration in your end system list (in NAC Manager or OneView). For each virtual desktop currently in use, you should see information similar to the following graphic:

The screenshot shows a table titled 'End-Systems' with a filter set to 'Kerberos'. The table has columns for 'Username' and a custom field labeled 'XenDesktop'. Two rows are visible:

ID	Username	XenDesktop
1	test\cbullock	User=TEST\cbullock; Full Name=Christopher Bullock; State=Disconnected; Session State=Disconnected; Virt. Desktop IP=192.168.227.113; Client IP=134.141.50.8; Machine=TEST\WD-LabFFM0X1; Host=xenserver-PE-R...
2	test\ksemba	User=TEST\ksemba; Full Name=Kurt Sembal; State=InUse; Session State=Active; Virt. Desktop IP=192.168.227.112; Client IP=134.141.50.120; Machine=TEST\WD-LabFFM0X2; Host=xenserver-PE-R...

You will see the user name being set accordingly only if you enable the following option in the adapter's configuration file:

```
ENABLE_PUSH_USER_TO_NETSIGHT=true
```

You will see the additional information (in the custom column that you specified in your XenDesktopHandler Connect configuration file) only if you have enabled the following option in the adapter's configuration file:

```
ENABLE_PUSH_DATA_TO_NETSIGHT=true
```

NOTE: The user name from XenDesktop can also be used to assign a policy to each user automatically, as you could do with any 802.1X or Kerberos user name. Before enabling this feature, verify that you have configured your rule set in NAC correctly.

Microsoft Azure

This integration provides automation and enhanced security regarding Microsoft Azure (Azure) virtual machines and security groups. The main use cases are:

- Manage Azure security groups through Extreme Management Center using policies
- Automatically assign Azure virtual machines (VMs) to managed security groups
- Import Azure VMs to Extreme Management Center
- Import virtual subnets as switches in Extreme Management Center (topology)
- Provide reports on data retrieved from the Azure cloud

Goals

1. Import VMs from Azure as end systems to Extreme Management Center
2. Import:
 - a. Azure subnets to create Extreme Management Center switches
 - b. Azure network interfaces to create Extreme Management Center switch ports
3. Use this data on the created Extreme Management Center switches to:
 - a. Update the switches' nickname, location, contact and user data
 - b. Assign the switches to Extreme Management Center sites
 - c. Update the switch ports' name and description
4. Use this data on the created Extreme Management Center end systems to:
 - a. Update the custom fields, state, authorization, device family, hostname, IP address
 - a. Map them to their connected switch (=Azure subnet) and port (=network interface on that subnet), which also maps them to sites
5. Manage security groups based on Extreme Management Center policies:
 - a. Import security groups from managed resource groups (defined in ExtremeConnect configuration)
 - b. Compare to corresponding policies from managed policy domains
 - c. Create and update security groups based on policies, services, and rules
6. Manage virtual machine assignment to security groups, based on manual Extreme Management Center end system group assignments
7. Provide custom reports on networks, subnetworks, availability zones, and VMs

Prerequisites

The following prerequisites must be met:

- Extreme Management Center:
 - The minimum version required is Extreme Management Center version 8.2 (some features, such as assigning devices and end systems to sites, require Extreme Management Center version 8.3)
 - The NMS-ADV advanced license must be deployed to enable this and other ExtremeConnect integrations
 - Internet access (ExtremeConnect runs on the Extreme Management Center server and requires access to the Azure cloud)
- Microsoft Azure Account

Integration Overview

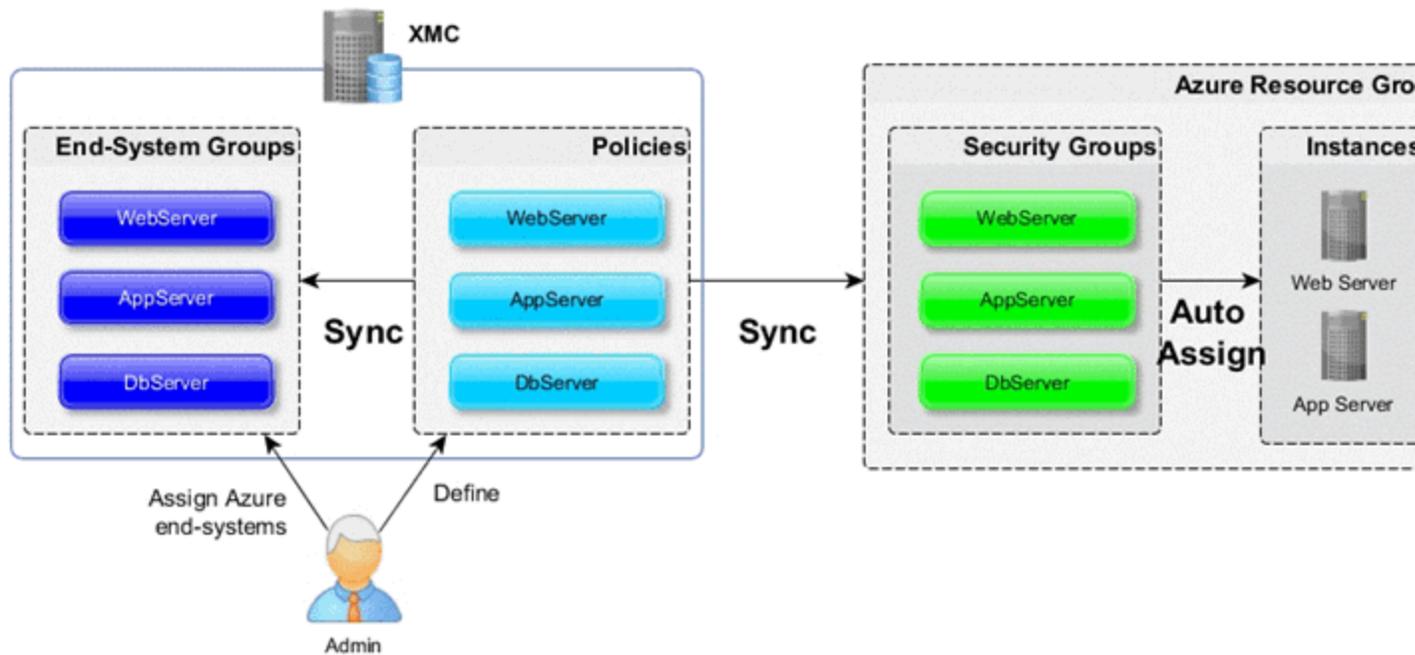
The overall architecture is centered around the Extreme Management Center policy domain. Customers can create a dedicated policy domain with policies, service and rules that they want to use to protect their virtual VMs. The ExtremeConnect module's configuration must mention this policy domain as a managed domain and must map it to one or more Azure accounts and resource groups.

Once this domain gets enforced, ExtremeConnect will:

- Compare the policy rules with the existing security groups in the configured account's resource group
- Convert policy rules to security group rules, and create or update security groups as needed
- Create and update Extreme Management Center end system groups for each managed domain and policy

Group names: policyDomain__policyName

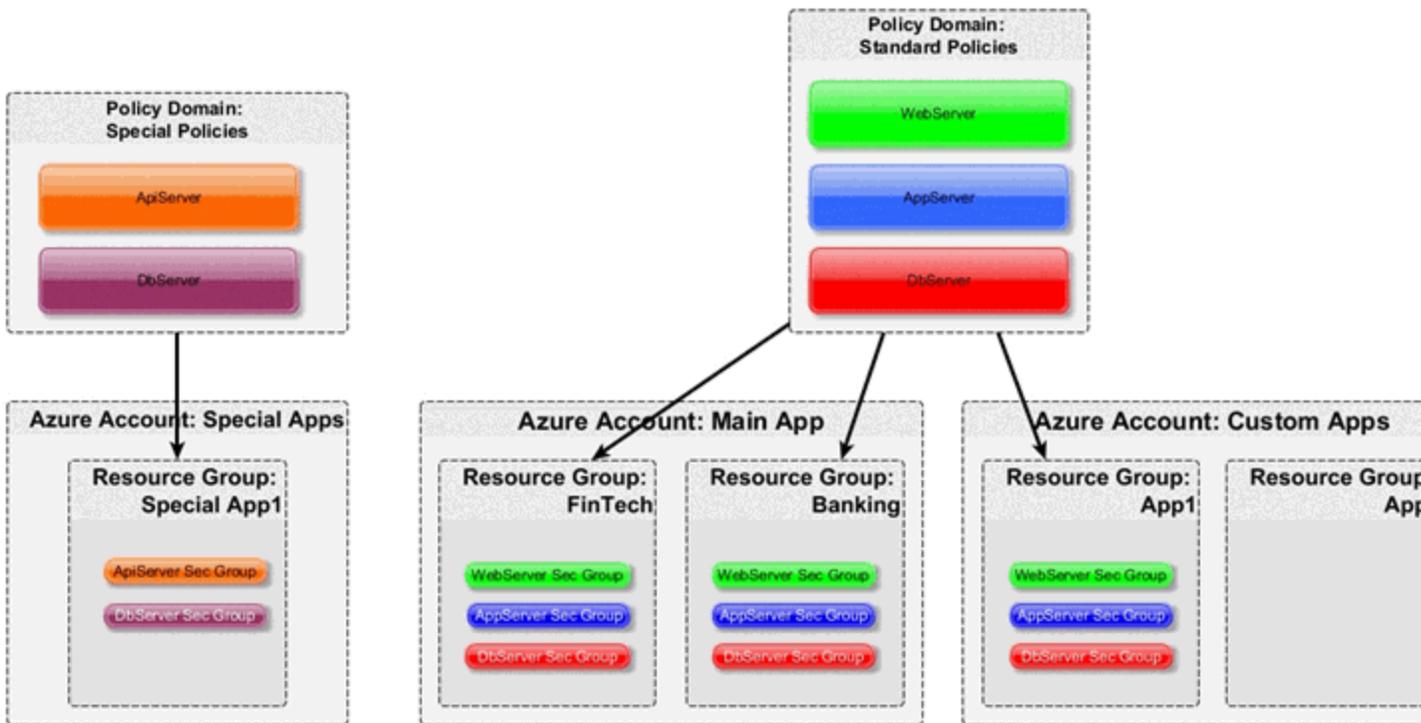
After an administrator assigns an Extreme Management Center end system to one of the managed groups, ExtremeConnect assigns the corresponding security groups to the corresponding Azure VM in the cloud to apply the corresponding security group rules.



Multi-Account Support

The integration supports synchronization with multiple Azure accounts or subscriptions. ExtremeConnect pulls all VMs from all of the configured Azure accounts into Extreme Management Center. It also synchronizes the configured list of managed Extreme policy domains to the configured list of Azure resource groups (configurable per account).

The visualization below shows a setup where two policy domains are created. One provides a set of standard policies that is synchronized to two Azure cloud accounts. (Not all resource groups in those two accounts receive those policies.) The other policy domain provides a set of special policies which is synchronized to (a different) Azure account.



Managed Domains, ES Groups & Security Groups

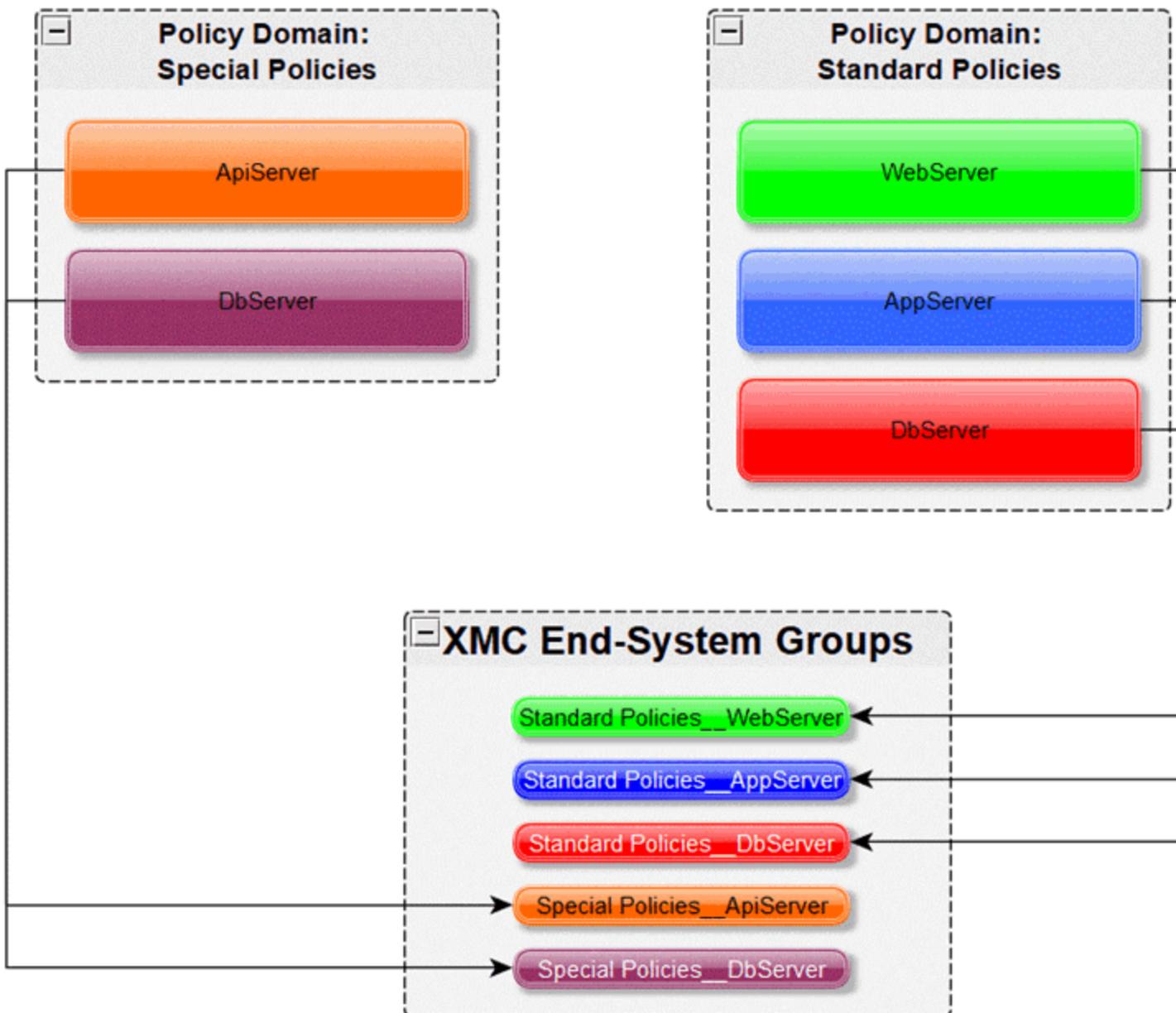
The minimum configuration for this solution requires the administrator to define at least one managed policy domain and map it to at least one account and resource group (within that account). A managed policy domain is simply a standard policy domain in Extreme Management Center, and it becomes a managed policy by adding it to this ExtremeConnect module's configuration.

ExtremeConnect is actually not managing (modifying) the policy domain. Only the Extreme Management Center administrator is modifying it. However, such domains are used by ExtremeConnect to:

- Create Extreme Management Center end system groups for each policy
- Create Azure security groups for each policy in the list of configured resource groups

Those automatically created Extreme Management Center end system groups and Azure security groups are considered managed because they can be created, updated, and deleted by ExtremeConnect. **Important:** They should not be modified manually.

Regarding managed Extreme Management Center end system groups, ExtremeConnect only creates one end system group for each managed policy domain and contained policy, no matter how many accounts are being synchronized. The reason is that those end system groups represent exactly one policy and even if that policy is exported to multiple accounts, it still represents the same policy.



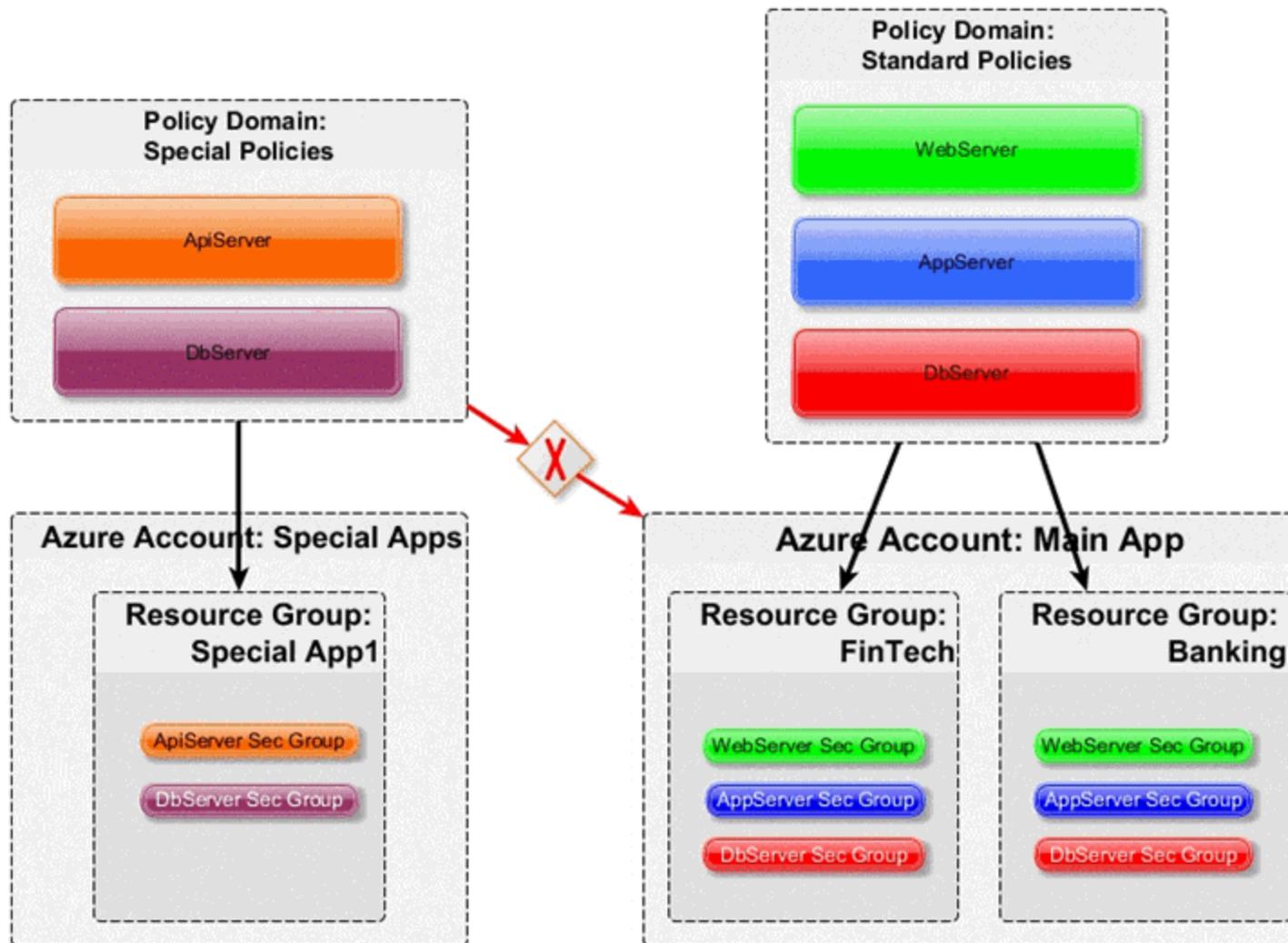
Mapping Domains to Resource Groups

When configuring how to map a managed domain to a resource group in Azure, the following rules apply:

- One managed policy domain is mapped and exported to one or more resource groups
- No resource group can be assigned to more than one policy domain
- Policy domains that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be synchronized to Azure
- Resource groups that are not configured in ExtremeConnect will not be altered (they are considered unmanaged resource groups)
- Customers can manually create additional security groups in managed resource groups
- Changes to managed security groups will be overwritten on next policy enforce

The following image visualizes valid and invalid configurations:

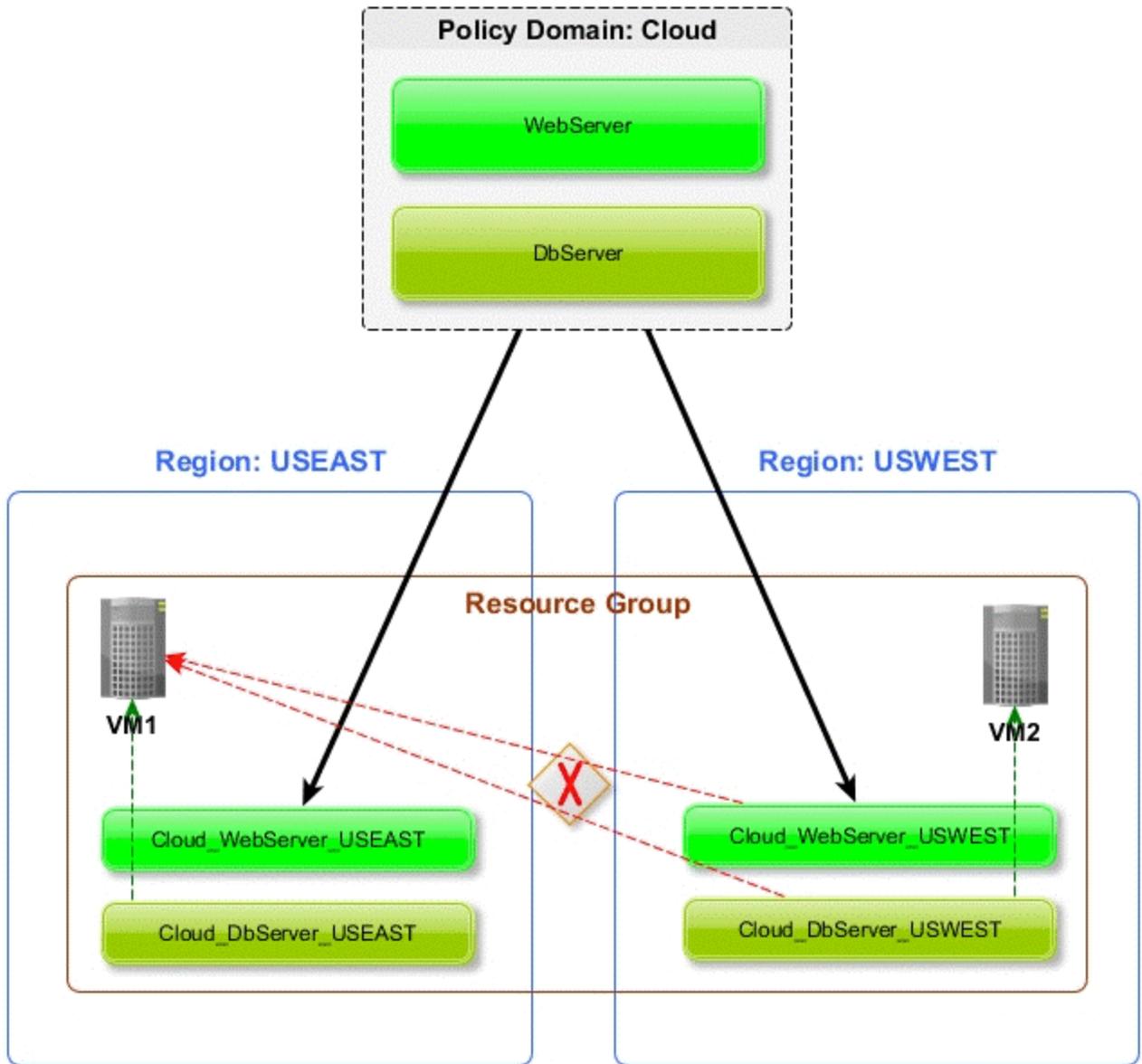
- **Valid:**
 - Map policy domain *Special Policies* to resource group *Special App1*
 - Map policy domain *Standard Policies* to two resource groups, which:
 - Create the exact same security groups in both resource groups
 - Is useful for rules that you want to apply to all or most of your resource groups since they apply a basic set of common rules
 - Avoids configuration errors, especially when the same rules have to be managed for many resource groups
- **Not valid:** The red arrow indicates a configuration error since the destination resource group *FinTech* is already a managed resource group from the Standard Policies policy domain. A resource group cannot be managed by more than one policy domain.



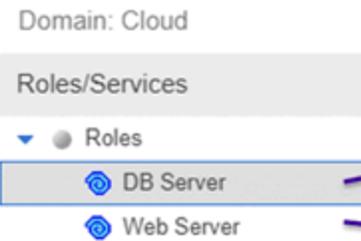
Security Groups for Multi-Regional Resource Groups

Azure allows the configuration of a resource group spanning multiple regions. If you create a resource group that contains a virtual machine in region USEAST and another VM running in region USWEST, then ExtremeConnect will have to create all managed security groups twice: one for each region. This is required because you cannot assign a virtual machine from one region to a security group from another region. The example below demonstrates this. In this example, you cannot assign the VM1 to the security groups Cloud_WebServer_USWEST nor Cloud_DbServer_USEAST.

The diagram below an example configuration:



Extreme Policies



Azure Security Groups

NAME	RESOURCE GROUP	LOCATION
Cloud_DB_Server_EASTUS	ksembatest	East US
Cloud_DB_Server_WESTUS	ksembatest	West US
Cloud_Web_Server_EASTUS	ksembatest	East US
Cloud_Web_Server_WESTUS	ksembatest	West US
Same Resource Group		Different Regions

Naming Convention

When creating Extreme Management Center end system groups and Azure security groups, ExtremeConnect follows these naming conventions.

In general, Azure requires adherence to the following naming rules for both security group and security group rule names:

- Can be up to 80 characters long
- Must begin with a word character, and it must end with a word character or with an underscore (_)
- Can contain word characters or a period (.), hyphen (-), or underscore (_)

Security Group Name & Tag

The name of each managed security group uses this syntax:

```
extremePolicyDomain__extremePolicy
```

Example:

```
Cloud__DB_Server
```

Due to the name rules in Azure, the generated name can be different from the original name of the Extreme policy domain and policy. The previous example was created based on a policy named DB Server, but ExtremeConnect has to replace the space with an underscore (_) to make the name adhere to Azure naming conventions. ExtremeConnect will replace the following characters in

the policy domain and policy name if they contain an underscore (_), colon (:), comma (,), slash (/), period (.).

ExtremeConnect will also truncate the name if it is longer than 80 characters.

To allow ExtremeConnect to correctly map an Azure security group back to its Extreme domain and policy, the names are encoded in their original form with a tag that ExtremeConnect adds to each security group it creates or manages: *ExtremePolicyId*.

Caution

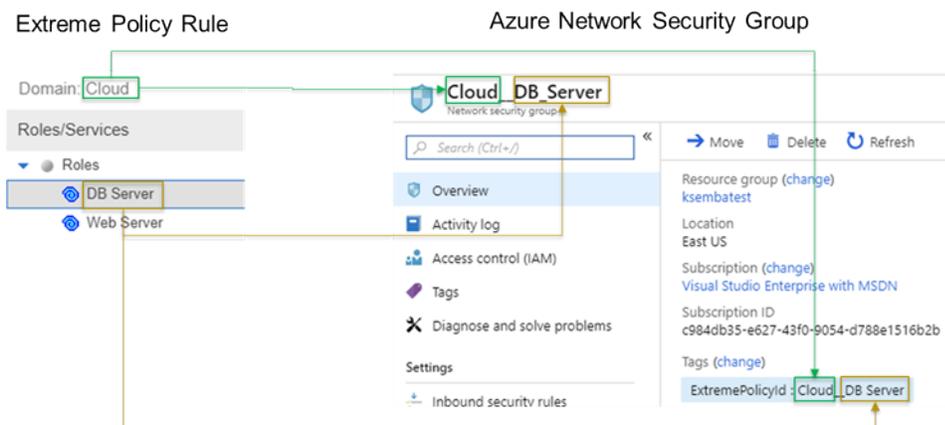
Do not delete or modify this tag manually. It encodes the policy domain and the policy name that it is based on (refers to).

Example: ExtremePolicyId tag:

Cloud__DB Server

This tag is used by ExtremeConnect to identify the correct security group to be applied to a virtual machine.

This visualization shows an example of a managed security group and how its name and tag is built based on the corresponding Extreme Management Center policy name.



Extreme End System Groups

Each managed Extreme end system group's name will use this syntax:

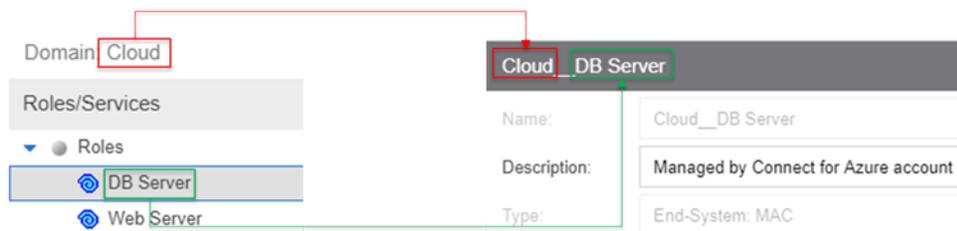
extremePolicyDomain----extremePolicy

Example:

Cloud__DB Server

These end system groups represent a specific policy you want to apply to a cloud-based virtual machine (which is represented by an end system in Extreme Management Center). The description field lists the accounts and resource groups that this end-system group is used for. Example:

Managed by ExtremeConnect for Azure account and resource groups: Resource groups for account name *DemoAccount: [ksembatest]*



Extreme Policy Rule

Extreme End-System Group

Sites

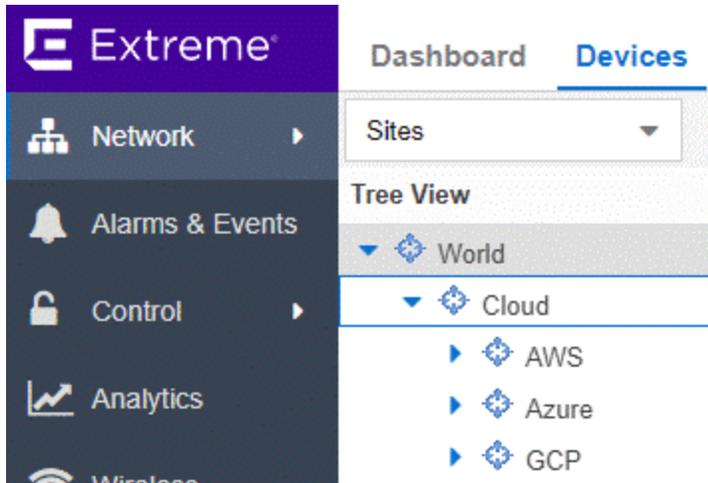
Once enabled, this integration automatically creates the following site location:

/World/Cloud

This site node will contain all of the devices that are retrieved from any cloud provider (AWS, Azure, and GCP). Beneath the main node, the node that will hold all Azure related devices is created automatically:

/World/Cloud/Azure

The following image shows what the user interface looks like when all three cloud integrations are enabled:



Assign Devices

When the user clicks on the /World/Cloud/Azure list item the list of all retrieved Azure regions will be displayed as subsites and the list of all devices are filtered automatically for those coming from Azure. Each device shows the site it belongs to:

The screenshot shows the 'Devices' tab in the Extreme Networks management interface. On the left, the 'Tree View' shows a hierarchy: 'World' (expanded), 'Cloud' (expanded), 'Azure' (expanded), and 'GCP' (expanded). Under 'Azure', there are three items: 'eastus', 'westus', and 'GCP'. The 'eastus' item is currently selected. The main area shows a table of devices with the following columns: 'Status', 'Name', and 'Site'. The table contains six rows of data.

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	GatewaySubnet	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	SubentWebApp	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	default	/World/Cloud/Azure/westus
●	subnet1	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	subnet2	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	useaz-server-subnet1	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus

Assign End Systems

Since end systems are assigned to switches and switches belong to sites, an end system is assigned automatically to the corresponding site (the Azure region they run in).

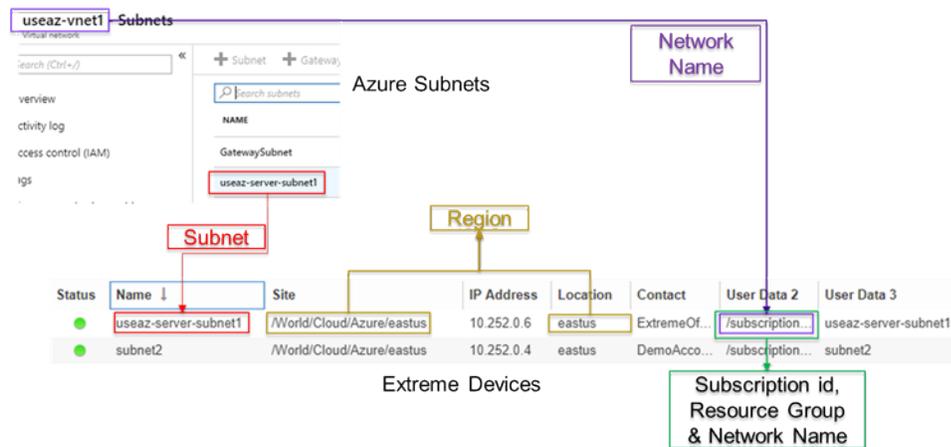
...	Last Seen ↓	IP Address	MAC Address	Site
✓	2019/05/08 ...	134.141.58.30	06:00:00:00:00:0B	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
✓	2019/05/08 ...	40.121.17.216	06:00:00:00:00:05	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
✓	2019/05/07 ...	40.76.48.195	06:00:00:00:00:0C	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus

Topology - Devices (Switches)

ExtremeConnect will create one device (switch) in Extreme Management Center for each subnet found in Azure (from all configured accounts and resource groups). ExtremeConnect then creates one switch port for each virtual machine interface that is connected to an Azure subnet. Those switches and ports are then be used to virtually connect the end systems (virtual machines) and thus provide a sense of location for each Azure virtual machine.

Creating Devices

The following image shows a section of Extreme Management Center devices that have been created based on Azure subnets and some of the corresponding Azure subnets.



Before trying to create switches, ExtremeConnect pulls the current list of switches from Extreme Management Center and tries to parse data from the nickname, serial number, location, and contact fields. The data that is encoded here is the:

- **Name:** Name of the subnet
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet)
- **IP Address:** Automatically generated IP; this is **not** the real IP of the subnet
- **Device Type:** Always shows Azure subnet
- **Family:** Always shows cloud service platform
- **Location:** Region that the subnet runs in
- **Contact:** User configured name of the Azure account which holds this subnet
- **User Data 1:** Always shows cp=azure (a reference that this device originates from Azure)
- **User Data 2:** Azure network ID
- **User Data 3:** Azure subnet name
- **Network OS:** Always shows ExtremeConnect

Caution

These fields should never be modified manually.

After creating the switch, ExtremeConnect creates a switch port for each virtual machine interface that will connect to this subnet.

Name	Description
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-wapdev-t1161	IName=useaz-wapdev-t1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/extr-pki-p-7528	IName=EXTR-PKI-P-7
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-nagios-t1696	IName=useaz-nagios-t1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-t1399	IName=useaz-redir-t1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-util-p1601	IName=useaz-util-p1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdc-p1429	IName=useaz-cdc-p1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-shputi-p1692	IName=useaz-shputi-p1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdcdev-t1408	IName=useaz-cdcdev-t1
23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-p1506	IName=useaz-redir-p1

Diagram illustrating the mapping of port fields to labels:

- The **Name** field (e.g., 23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-p1506) is mapped to **Network interface id**.
- The **Description** field (e.g., IName=useaz-redir-p1) is mapped to **Instance Name**.

ExtremeConnect encodes data in the following switch port fields:

- **Name:** Virtual machine interface ID (shortened form)
- **Description:** Instance name

Caution

These fields should never be modified manually.

Automatically Generate Switch IP

The IP addresses are automatically generated based off the fixed IP net 10.252.0.0. Therefore, the first switch that gets created will have the IP address 10.252.0.1, the second will have 10.252.0.2, and so on.

Removing and Resynchronizing Extreme Management Center Devices

If a subnet in Azure gets deleted, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch will be deleted as well.

For example, if an Extreme Management Center device gets deleted by accident and it corresponds to an Azure subnet that still exists, ExtremeConnect will re-create this switch.

Updating Extreme Management Center Switch Ports

If a new virtual machine interface is connected to a subnet in Azure, the corresponding Extreme Management Center switch will get a new switch port. But if an existing virtual machine interface is removed from a subnet in Azure, the corresponding switch port in Extreme Management Center is not removed. This feature requires a minimum Extreme Management Center version of 8.2.3.7.

Extreme Management Center End Systems

Creating End Systems

This integration will create an end system entry in Extreme Management Center for each Azure network interface.

The following table shows the attributes mapping from Azure virtual machines to Extreme Management Center end systems:

Azure Instance	Extreme Management Center End System
Azure only provides a MAC address if the corresponding VM is running. If it is shut down, then there is no MAC address reported by the API. ExtremeConnect assumes that the MAC addresses are dynamically assigned to the VM interfaces that could change when a VM restarts. Therefore, ExtremeConnect does not rely on the MAC addresses reported by Azure; instead, ExtremeConnect automatically generates MAC addresses that are private address spaces.	MAC address
<p>Taken from the network interface's <i>primaryIPConfiguration</i> attribute:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Uses public IP if it is provided • Otherwise, uses private IP 	IP address
Virtual Machine Name	Hostname
Storage Profile > OS Disk > OS Type	Device family
Power State	<p>State:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • RUNNING = ACCEPT • Everything else = DISCONNECTED
Subnet	Switch IP - The Extreme Management Center device IP is automatically generated based on the CIDR of the corresponding Azure subnet
Instance interface	Connected Switch Port – Also shows the region and the vNet
Security group attached to network interface	Authorization

All end systems are shown in Extreme Management Center as they are discovered through automatic tracking. By assigning end systems to the corresponding switches, they are assigned to the corresponding site also.

Updating End Systems

The ExtremeConnect module only updates an end system in Extreme Management Center if any of the properties change:

- IP address (network interface IP; preferred: public IP)
- Hostname (VM name)
- Switch IP (if the feature to synchronize Azure subnets to Extreme Management Center devices is enabled)
- Switch port
- State
- Authorization

In case any one of these tests show that an update is required, the ExtremeConnect module will execute the API call to Extreme Management Center containing the updated end system data.

Automatically Generate End System MAC Address

The Azure API only provides a MAC address for interfaces of virtual machines that are currently running. If you shut down a VM and retrieve data on its interfaces, no MAC addresses will be provided. When you restart that VM, the MAC addresses are provided again and, at least in our testing, they are the same as before the shutdown. However, there must be a reason why Azure does not provide MAC address information on shutdown VMs and it is possible that Azure is using a process similar to dynamic DHCP to assign MACs to interfaces at the time a VM is started. Therefore, the MAC address potentially can be different after a VM restarts. That is why ExtremeConnect ignores the MAC addresses provided by Azure and instead automatically generates one for each VM interface.

The process is as follows:

- All generated MAC addresses start with the private range 06:00:00:
- The second part (last 3 bytes) is calculated based on an auto-incremented integer:
 - Take the last integer used for generating a MAC address (starts at 0) and convert it to a hex value

- Depending on the length of the generated hex value, fill up the hex value with the required zeros and colons. Example: if the integer used to generate the hex is 10, the hex will be “a” and the final MAC address will be: “06:00:00:00:00:0a”
- Store the network interface fingerprint and the generated MAC address in a cache so that different MAC addresses are not being generating for the same fingerprint (they must be mapped one-to-one)

Updating Custom Field

The ExtremeConnect module updates two custom fields for each end system and VM network interface imported from Azure:

- One custom field contains general data about the corresponding VM. The content and syntax of this custom field can be modified through a configuration option but modifying it will most likely make the reports unavailable. The following data and variables are available:
 - Available variables from a virtual machine (to which the interface belongs): *VMId, VMState, VMType, region, VMName, tags*
 - Available variables from the virtual machine interface: *mac, interfaceId, interfaceStatus, networkId, networkName, subnetName, publicIpAddress, publicDnsName, privateIpAddress, privateDnsName, ipAddress, securityGroup*

The default configuration for this parameter is:

```
iName=#
VMName
#;iStatus=#
VMState
#;nwIfNetwork=#networkName#;nwIfSubnet=#subnetName#
;iZone=#region#;nwIfIp=#ipAddress#;iType=#VMType#
```

- Another custom field contains data that is used to identify an Azure virtual machine, its interface, and the account name to which it belongs. **Important:** Do not manually modify the content of this custom field.

Example content:

```
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-
RG/EXTR-PKI-P-7;nwIfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-
```

```
47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/extr-pki-p-  
7528;accName=ExtremeOfficial
```

That data can be used to search and filter for end systems.

Removing End Systems

This section describes the mechanisms available to handle end systems that have been removed, deleted, or aged from Azure and therefore do not appear in the result list retrieved via the Azure API.

The following actions can be performed (all configurable):

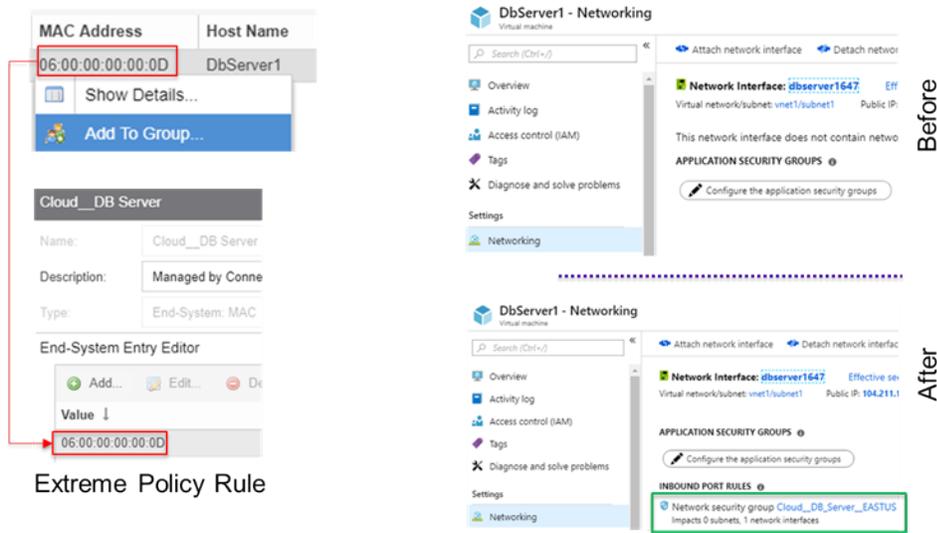
- **Move deleted end systems to a deletion group:** Administrators can configure a deletion group on the ExtremeConnect module. Once an already synchronized VM has been deleted from Azure, its corresponding MAC address will be deleted from any end system group in EAC and added to this end system group. You can use this group to track which end systems are now considered outdated according to Azure.
- **Delete end systems from Extreme Management Center:** Delete the end system using its MAC. This does not remove any group memberships, but it will delete the end system from Extreme Management Center.

Extreme Management Center End System Groups

ExtremeConnect uses Extreme Management Center end system groups (MAC-based) for two purposes:

- As a catch-all group that can be configured to put all VM MACs in a single end system group for awareness. Use this group to simplify searches, grouping, and filtering
- For each managed policy (from all managed domains), ExtremeConnect creates an end system group. When an end system MAC address gets added to such an end system group, the corresponding Azure VM interface gets assigned to the corresponding security group. Pushing Extreme Management Center end systems to groups enforces security groups in Azure.

This ExtremeConnect module can use the same internal interface to Extreme Management Center to add all MAC addresses that have been automatically generated based on virtual machine interfaces imported from Azure to a configurable end system group.



If those end systems get added to MAC groups that are not managed by Extreme Management Center, no change to the corresponding virtual machines' security group assignment will be performed.

Since Azure only allows the assignment of a single Network Security Group to a VM interface, an end system is not assigned to multiple groups in Extreme Management Center.

If you add an end system to managed group, the corresponding Security Group will overwrite whatever Security Group has been assigned to the VM interface.

Configuration

Make sure you meet the prerequisites, including the installation of Extreme Management Center, before proceeding with configuration.

Azure API Access

To retrieve any data from this API, the following parameters are required:

- Application ID
- Tenant ID
- Application key
- Subscription ID

You must create an Azure Active Directory Application of the type Web App / API, which will provide authentication and authorization for ExtremeConnect.

Follow these Microsoft Azure instructions to create this application and retrieve the required authentication parameters from this new account:

<https://docs.microsoft.com/en-us/azure/azure-resource-manager/resource-group-create-service-principal-portal#create-an-azure-active-directory-application>

Configure Connect

The best practice for configuration is to do so from the Extreme Management Center **Connect** tab on the web user interface. (There is also configuration file that most customers will not use. On an Extreme Management Center v8.1 server it is located at: /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect/AzureHandler.xml)

Azure Account-Specific Configuration

The **Services** tab on the Microsoft Azure Connect module configuration page lets you configure Azure account-specific information, as follows:

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Account Name	A freely configurable field that specifies which virtual machines belong to which account. It is not part of the Azure API authorization.ble name for each Azure account that you want to synchronize to.
Application ID	The active directory application client ID. Also known as Application ID that identifies the application that is using the token.
Tenant (domain) ID	The domain or tenant ID containing this application.
Application Key	The authentication key for the application.
Subscription ID	The Azure subscription ID.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Managed Policy Domains and corresponding Resource Groups	A list of managed policy domains and their corresponding managed Azure resource groups. Only policy domains configured here will be used to export policies to Azure. One policy domain can be mapped to one or more resource groups. No resource group can be assigned to more than one policy domain. The managed domains and resource groups must be given in the following format: domainName:resGroupName1,resGroupName2;domainName2:resGroupName3,resGroupName4

Services Configuration						
ID	account_name	application_id	tenant_id	key	subscription_id	managed_domain
1	DemoAccount	877cfbb6-5c60-4551-...	fc8c2bf6-914d-4c1f-b...	*****	c984db35-e627-43f0...	Cloud:ksembatest

General Configuration

The **Configuration** (second) tab on the Microsoft Azure Connect module configuration page provides more options. Most of them are similar to all other modules and are explained elsewhere in this document. Some important options are:

General Configuration	Description
Custom field to use for identification data	The number of the custom data field for each end system to store the identification data to. This data is used to identify the corresponding Azure virtual machine, network interface, and account name. It also encodes the type of cloud provider used to pull this data from (in this case, Azure). This value must not be the same as the configured value for <i>Custom field to use</i> .
Sync Policies with Azure Security Groups	When this is set to <i>true</i> , synchronizes (exports) the policies from a domain on an enforce to Azure security groups.
Sync Policies with XMC end-system groups	When this is set to <i>true</i> , synchronizes (exports) the policies from a domain on an enforce to Azure security groups.

General Configuration	Description
Assign Azure security groups based on XMC end-system groups	When this is set to <i>true</i> , assigns network interfaces to Azure security groups based on the end system group that the corresponding end system is assigned to in Extreme Management Center/EAC. The mapping between the network interface and Extreme Management Center end system is based on the MAC address. An Azure NIC can only be assigned to a single security group.
Overwrite XMC end-systems' Device Family with virtual machine type	If enabled, uses the virtual machine type from Azure to overwrite the device family field for imported end systems in Extreme Management Center.
Create switches in XMC for Azure Subnetworks	If enabled, imports all subnets from Azure and tries to create one managed device (switch) per subnet in Extreme Management Center.
Delete end-systems from XMC that have been deleted from Azure	If enabled, deletes the corresponding end system from Extreme Management Center if an Azure virtual machine has been deleted. Note: This actually deletes the end system entry from NAC's end system list, not just the MAC address from any group.
End-system group for deleted Azure virtual machines	If a virtual machine or any of its network interfaces get deleted in Azure, their corresponding end systems will be pushed to this end system group.
Remove end-systems from other groups on decommission	Enable this to remove a device from all other groups when it is moved to the Decommission group.
Regularly auto-enforce policies to Azure	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the configured resource groups. This helps to ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with your security groups in Azure, even if someone manually changes those managed security groups in Azure.
Regularly auto-enforce	When enabled, ExtremeConnect automatically verifies whether the managed policy domains are correctly synchronized to the configured resource groups. This will ensure that your policy configuration is kept consistent with your security groups within Azure, even if someone manually changes those managed security groups in Azure.
Enable DEBUG logging for Azure Rest Client	When enabled, ExtremeConnect sets the REST client (that it uses to communicate with the Azure cloud) to log in DEBUG mode (BODY_AND_HEADERS). This allows it to get more details on potential issues regarding the functionality with the cloud API. Do not enable this unless you are experienced at administration because it will generate extensive DEBUG messages in the server.log and can fill up the disk quickly.

Alarm and Event Messages

This section lists all customer visible event messages on the Extreme Management Center **Alarms & Events** tab. This ExtremeConnect module does not generate any alarms, only events. If you want to elevate some of those events to alarms and trigger additional actions, use the Alarm Configuration feature in Extreme Management Center.

Policy Verification

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect verifies policy domains with Azure security groups and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

Started Policy Verification with Azure

This event is triggered when the verification process has started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to Azure* is enabled).

Policy verify with Azure account	Trying to verify all 3 policies (roles) from domain Cloud with Azure account DemoA
Policy verify with AWS account	Tryi Trying to verify all 3 policies (roles) from domain Cloud with Azure acco
Enforce	Enfo DemoAccount and resource groups: [ksembatest]

Started Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process has started. This can occur manually through a *domain verify* or *domain enforce* (the verification is done automatically prior to enforcing) or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).

Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to verify all 3 policies
Enforce	PMv8. Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to verifi
Enforce	Enforc all 3 policies (roles) from domain Cloud with XMC end-system groups.
Policy verify with Azure account	Trying Corresponding accounts and resource groups: Resource groups for account name DemoAccount: [ksembatest]

Finished Policy Verification with Azure

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change is required.

Finished policy verify with Azure account	Successfully verified that all resource groups match the policies from domain Cloud within account DemoAccount. Details:
Finished policy sync to Azure account D...	Nothing to sync
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please see the event log for details.

Example 2: A new policy has been created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to Azure. This policy is missing in the configured managed Azure resource group.

Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 1 resource groups that don't match the policies from domain Cloud within account DemoAccount. Details: Resource group ksembatest is missing a security group for policy Web Server in region westus (domain: Cloud, Azure account: DemoAccount);
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 1 resource groups that don't match the policies from domain Cloud within account DemoAccount. Details: Resource group ksembatest is missing a security group for policy Web Server in region westus (domain: Cloud, Azure account: DemoAccount);
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 1 resource groups that don't match the policies from domain Cloud within account DemoAccount. Details: Resource group ksembatest is missing a security group for policy Web Server in region westus (domain: Cloud, Azure account: DemoAccount);
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 1 resource groups that don't match the policies from domain Cloud within account DemoAccount. Details: Resource group ksembatest is missing a security group for policy Web Server in region westus (domain: Cloud, Azure account: DemoAccount);

Finished Policy Verification with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the verification process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change is required.

Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	No changes to enforce
---	-----------------------

Example 2: A new policy has been created on Extreme Management Center but has not yet been synchronized to an Extreme Management Center end system group.

Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups that need to be created: 1; XMC end-system groups that need
Finished policy sync to AWS	Success
Finished policy verify with AWS account	Found
Finished policy verify with GCE	Found
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found

XMC end-system groups that need to be created: 1; XMC end-system groups that need updating: 2; Details: Existing managed end-system group Cloud__DB Server has a description that needs updating. Current description: Managed by Connect for GCE projects and VPCs: VPCs for project id xmcgce82: [phanindervpc1]. New description: Managed by Connect for AWS account and VPCs: VPCs for account name MainAccount [vpc-5f9b7236]; Could not find an existing end-system group for policy App Server from domain Cloud; Existing managed end-system group Cloud__Web Server has a description that needs updating. Current description: Managed by Connect for GCE projects and VPCs: VPCs for project id xmcgce82: [phanindervpc1]. New description: Managed by Connect for AWS account and VPCs: VPCs for account name MainAccount [vpc-5f9b7236];

> || Reset

2 16:31:08 Uptime: 0 Days 01:38:06

Policy Enforcement

There are four types of events generated when ExtremeConnect enforces policy domains with Azure security groups and Extreme Management Center end system groups.

Started Policy Enforcement with Azure

This event is triggered when the enforcement process has started. This can occur manually through a *domain enforce* or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to Azure* is enabled).

Event	Information
Finished policy sync to Azure	Successfully synchronized 1 resource groups with domain Cloud. New security groups
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 1 resource groups that don't match the policies from domain Cloud within account
Started policy sync to Azure account DemoAccount	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 2 policies
Policy verify with Azure account	Trying

Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to sync all 2 policies (roles) from domain Cloud to Azure Security Groups in these resource groups: [ksembatest] within account DemoAccount

Started Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the enforcement process has started. This can occur manually through a *domain enforce* or automatically on each module poll cycle (when the feature *Regularly auto-enforce policies to XMC End-System Groups* is enabled).

Event	Information
Started policy enforce to XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 0, groups to update: 3, groups to delete: 0
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 0, groups to update: 3, groups to delete: 0
Started policy enforce to XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 0, groups to update: 3, groups to delete: 0
Started policy verify with XMC groups	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 0, groups to update: 3, groups to delete: 0

Finished Policy Enforcement with Azure

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example 1: No change is required.

Finished policy sync to Azure account DemoAccount	Nothing to enforce since there are no required changes for synchronizing domain Cloud with resource groups [ksembatest] within account DemoAccount
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Successfully synchronized 1 resource groups with domain Cloud. New security groups created: 0; existing groups updated: 0; obsolete security groups deleted: 0; Created new security group Cloud_Web_Server_WESTUS in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__WESTUS from resource group ksembatest, region westus;
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	Nothing to enforce since there are no required changes for synchronizing domain Cloud with resource groups [ksembatest] within account DemoAccount
Finished policy verify with XMC end-system groups	Nothing to enforce since there are no required changes for synchronizing domain Cloud with resource groups [ksembatest] within account DemoAccount

Example 2: Two new policies have been created on Extreme Management Center (ExtremeConnect created 2 new security groups in Azure).

Event	Information
Finished policy sync to Azure	Successfully synchronized 1 resource groups with domain Cloud. New security groups created: 2; existing groups updated: 0; obsolete security groups deleted: 2; Created new security group Cloud_Web_Server_WESTUS in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Created new security group Cloud_App_Server_EASTUS in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__EASTUS from resource group ksembatest, region eastus; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__WESTUS from resource group ksembatest, region westus;
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 2 new security groups in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__EASTUS from resource group ksembatest, region eastus; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__WESTUS from resource group ksembatest, region westus;
Started policy sync to Azure account D...	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 2, groups to update: 0, groups to delete: 0
Policy verify with Azure account	Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 2, groups to update: 0, groups to delete: 0
Finished policy sync to Azure	Successfully synchronized 2 resource groups with domain Cloud. New security groups created: 2; existing groups updated: 0; obsolete security groups deleted: 2; Created new security group Cloud_Web_Server_WESTUS in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Created new security group Cloud_App_Server_EASTUS in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__EASTUS from resource group ksembatest, region eastus; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__WESTUS from resource group ksembatest, region westus;
Finished policy verify with Azure account	Found 2 new security groups in resource group ksembatest within account DemoAccount; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__EASTUS from resource group ksembatest, region eastus; Deleted obsolete security group /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/azure__microsoft__WESTUS from resource group ksembatest, region westus;
Started policy sync to Azure account D...	Please check this event log in about 1 - 2 minutes for results. Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 2, groups to update: 0, groups to delete: 0
Policy verify with Azure account	Trying to enforce all required changes to XMC end-system groups (from policy domain Cloud): new groups to create: 2, groups to update: 0, groups to delete: 0

Finished Policy Enforcement with Extreme Management Center End System Groups

This event is triggered when the enforcement process is finished. It shows the results of the verification.

Example: A new policy has been created on Extreme Management Center and has been enforced to an Extreme Management Center end system group. The name of that new end system group is provided in the event text.

Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC end-system groups created: 1; XMC end-system groups updated: 2; Details: Suc
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC
Finished policy enforce to XMC end-system groups	XMC

XMC end-system groups created: 1; XMC end-system groups updated: 2; Details: Successfully created new end-system group: Cloud__App Server; Successfully updated description on existing end-system group: Cloud__D Server; Successfully updated description on existing end-system group: Cloud__Web Server;

Security Group Assignment

Whenever an Extreme Management Center end system that corresponds to an Azure VM is assigned to or removed from a managed Extreme Management Center end system group, the corresponding VM get its assigned security groups updated (to enforce the corresponding policy). To reflect that action, the following event is logged:

Azure Sec Group Assignment	Successfully assigned security group Cloud__DB_Server__EASTUS to VM DbServer1 o
Azure Sec Group Assignment	Suc
Rule Component Modified	Add
Identify	Ide
Identify	Pol

Successfully assigned security group Cloud__DB_Server__EASTUS to VM DbServer1 on nic /subscriptions/c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/resourceGroups/ksembatest/providers/Microsoft.Network/networkSecurityGroups/Cloud__DB_Server__EASTUS (MAC: 06:00:00:00:00:0d) within resource group KSEMBATEST, region eastus and configured account DemoAccount

Viewing Data

This section provides information on where to find the data imported from Azure in Extreme Management Center.

Viewing Device Data

The devices that are automatically created for each Azure subnet will contain the following data:

Devices												
Azure Site Summary Endpoint Locations FlexReports												
Add Device... Check for Firmware Updates... Export to CSV												
Status	Name ↑	Site	IP Address	Device Type	Family	Location	Contact	User Data 1	User Data 2	User Data 3	Netw	
●	GatewaySubnet	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	10.252.0.5	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eastus	ExtremeOfficial	cp=azure	/subscription...	GatewaySubnet	Con	
●	SubentWebApp	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	10.252.0.2	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eastus	DemoAccount	cp=azure	/subscription...	SubentWebApp	Conr	
●	default	/World/Cloud/Azure/westus	10.252.0.1	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	westus	DemoAccount	cp=azure	/subscription...	default	Conr	
●	subnet1	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	10.252.0.3	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eastus	DemoAccount	cp=azure	/subscription...	subnet1	Conr	
●	subnet2	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	10.252.0.4	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eastus	DemoAccount	cp=azure	/subscription...	subnet2	Conr	
●	useaz-server-s...	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	10.252.0.6	Azure-Subnet	Cloud Service Platform	eastus	ExtremeOfficial	cp=azure	/subscription...	useaz-server-s...	Conr	

- **Name:** Name of the subnet
- **Site:** The Extreme Management Center site location of the device (region of the subnet).
- **IP Address:** An automatically generated IP address. This is **not** the real IP of that subnet
- **Device Type:** Always shows Azure-Subnet
- **Family:** Always shows Cloud Service Platform
- **Location:** The region that the subnet runs in
- **Contact:** The user configured name of the Azure account that holds this subnet
- **User Data 1:** Always shows cp=azure (a reference that this device originates from Azure)
- **User Data 2:** Azure network ID
- **User Data 3:** Azure subnet name
- **Network OS:** Always shows Connect

To filter the list of devices per region, select **Sites > Region Name:**

The screenshot shows the 'Sites' view. The left sidebar has a tree view with the following structure:

- World
 - Cloud
 - AWS
 - Azure
 - eastus (selected)
 - westus
 - GCP

The main panel shows a table of devices for the 'eastus' site:

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	GatewaySubnet	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	SubentWebApp	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	subnet1	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	subnet2	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	useaz-server-s...	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus

Another way to filter for all devices generated based on Azure subnets is by selecting by Device Type > Cloud Service Platform / Azure-Subnet:

The screenshot shows the 'by Device Type' view. The left sidebar has a tree view with the following structure:

- Device Type (95 devices)
 - Cloud Service Platform
 - AWS-Subnet (4...)
 - Azure-Subnet (...)
 - default (1 p...)
 - GatewaySu...
 - SubentWeb...
 - subnet1 (1 ...)

The main panel shows a table of devices filtered by 'Cloud Service Platform/Azure-Subnet':

Status	Name ↑	Site
●	GatewaySubnet	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	SubentWebApp	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	default	/World/Cloud/Azure/westus
●	subnet1	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	subnet2	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus
●	useaz-server-s...	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus

Viewing End System Data

In the two configured custom fields in the end-system table, you can see data on all end systems that are based on (imported) Azure virtual machines (from the configured accounts). In the following images, the default Custom 1 is used for general virtual machine data and Custom 2 for identifying Azure data.

Custom 1

```

iName=useaz-nagios-t1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=137.135.114.133;iType=Standard_A2
iName=EXTR-PKI-P-7;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=168.61.34.160;iType=Standard_D2s_v3
iName=DbServer1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=vnet1;nwlfSubnet=subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=104.211.10.199;iType=Standard_B1s
iName=useaz-redir-t1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=134.141.58.26;iType=Standard_D1_v2
iName=KurtTest1;iStatus=deallocated;nwlfNetwork=vnet1;nwlfSubnet=subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=10.0.0.132;iType=Standard_B1s
iName=KurtTest2;iStatus=deallocated;nwlfNetwork=ksembatest-vnet;nwlfSubnet=default;iZone=westus;nwlfIp=10.0.2.4;iType=Standard_B1s
iName=useaz-redir-p1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=40.76.48.195;iType=Standard_D1_v2
iName=useaz-cdc-p1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=134.141.58.22;iType=Standard_A2
iName=useaz-util-p1;iStatus=stopped;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=134.141.58.23;iType=Standard_A1
iName=useaz-cdcdev-t1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=134.141.58.30;iType=Standard_D2s_v3
iName=useaz-wapdev-t1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=40.121.17.216;iType=Standard_B2s_v3
iName=useaz-shputl-p1;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=134.141.58.27;iType=Standard_D4s_v3
iName=useaz-azurebot;iStatus=running;nwlfNetwork=useaz-vnet1;nwlfSubnet=useaz-server-subnet1;iZone=eastus;nwlfIp=40.71.170.187;iType=Standard_B2ms_v3

```

Custom 2

```

cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-nagios-t1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-nagios-t161;accName=useaz-nagios-t1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=137.135.114.133;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=137.135.114.133:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/EXTR-PKI-P-7;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/extr-pki-p-7528;accName=extr-pki-p-7528;auth=Standard;swtchIp=168.61.34.160;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=168.61.34.160:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/KSEMBATEST/DbServer1;nwlfId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/ksembatest/dbserver1647;accName=dbserver1647;auth=Standard;swtchIp=104.211.10.199;swtchNick=subnet1;port=104.211.10.199:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-t1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-t1399;accName=useaz-redir-t1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=134.141.58.26;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=134.141.58.26:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/KSEMBATEST/KurtTest1;nwlfId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/ksembatest/kurttest1582;accName=kurttest1582;auth=Standard;swtchIp=10.0.0.132;swtchNick=subnet1;port=10.0.0.132:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/KSEMBATEST/KurtTest2;nwlfId=c984db35-e627-43f0-9054-d788e1516b2b/ksembatest/kurttest2774;accName=kurttest2774;auth=Standard;swtchIp=10.0.2.4;swtchNick=default;port=10.0.2.4:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-p1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-redir-p1506;accName=useaz-redir-p1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=40.76.48.195;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=40.76.48.195:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdc-p1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdc-p1429;accName=useaz-cdc-p1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=134.141.58.22;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=134.141.58.22:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-util-p1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-util-p1601;accName=useaz-util-p1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=134.141.58.23;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=134.141.58.23:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdcdev-t1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-cdcdev-t1414;accName=useaz-cdcdev-t1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=134.141.58.30;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=134.141.58.30:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-wapdev-t1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-wapdev-t1616;accName=useaz-wapdev-t1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=40.121.17.216;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=40.121.17.216:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-shputl-p1;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-shputl-p1616;accName=useaz-shputl-p1;auth=Standard;swtchIp=134.141.58.27;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=134.141.58.27:22;authType=Auto-Tracking
cp=azure;iId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-azurebot;nwlfId=23ebd51b-779a-4a6e-ac42-47ede3e61f33/USEAZ-RG/useaz-azurebot98;accName=useaz-azurebot;auth=Standard;swtchIp=40.71.170.187;swtchNick=useaz-server-subnet1;port=40.71.170.187:22;authType=Auto-Tracking

```

You can also see the current status, IP address, site, hostname (VM name), device family (machine type), authorization (assigned security group), switch IP, switch nickname (Azure subnet), and port (region & vNet of the virtual machine interface) in the standard table columns. The Authentication Type is always set to *Auto-Tracking* to indicate the source of this data.

Last Seen	IP Address	Site	Host Name	Device Family	Switch IP	Switch Nickname	Switch Port	Authorization
2019/05/08 ...	134.141.58.30	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	useaz-cdcdev-t1	Standard_D2s_v3	10.252.0.6	useaz-server-subn...	eastus (useaz-vnet1)	useaz-cdcdev-t1-nsg
2019/05/08 ...	40.121.17.216	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	useaz-wapdev-t1	Standard_B2ms	10.252.0.6	useaz-server-subn...	eastus (useaz-vnet1)	useaz-wapdev-t1-nsg
2019/05/07 ...	40.76.48.195	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	useaz-redir-p1	Standard_D1_v2	10.252.0.6	useaz-server-subn...	eastus (useaz-vnet1)	useaz-public-web-nsg
2019/05/07 ...	134.141.58.27	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	useaz-shputf-p1	Standard_D4s_v3	10.252.0.6	useaz-server-subn...	eastus (useaz-vnet1)	useaz-shputf-p1-nsg
2019/05/07 ...	134.141.58.26	/World/Cloud/Azure/eastus	useaz-redir-t1	Standard_D1_v2	10.252.0.6	useaz-server-subn...	eastus (useaz-vnet1)	useaz-public-web-nsg

Callouts in the image:

- Site**: Points to the Site column.
- Machine Type**: Points to the Device Family column.
- Subnet**: Points to the Switch Nickname column.
- Assigned Security Groups in Azure**: Points to the Authorization column.
- Public IP (if not available → private IP)**: Points to the IP Address column.
- VM name**: Points to the Host Name column.
- Auto-Generated**: Points to the Device Family column.
- Subnet region & vNet**: Points to the Switch Port column.

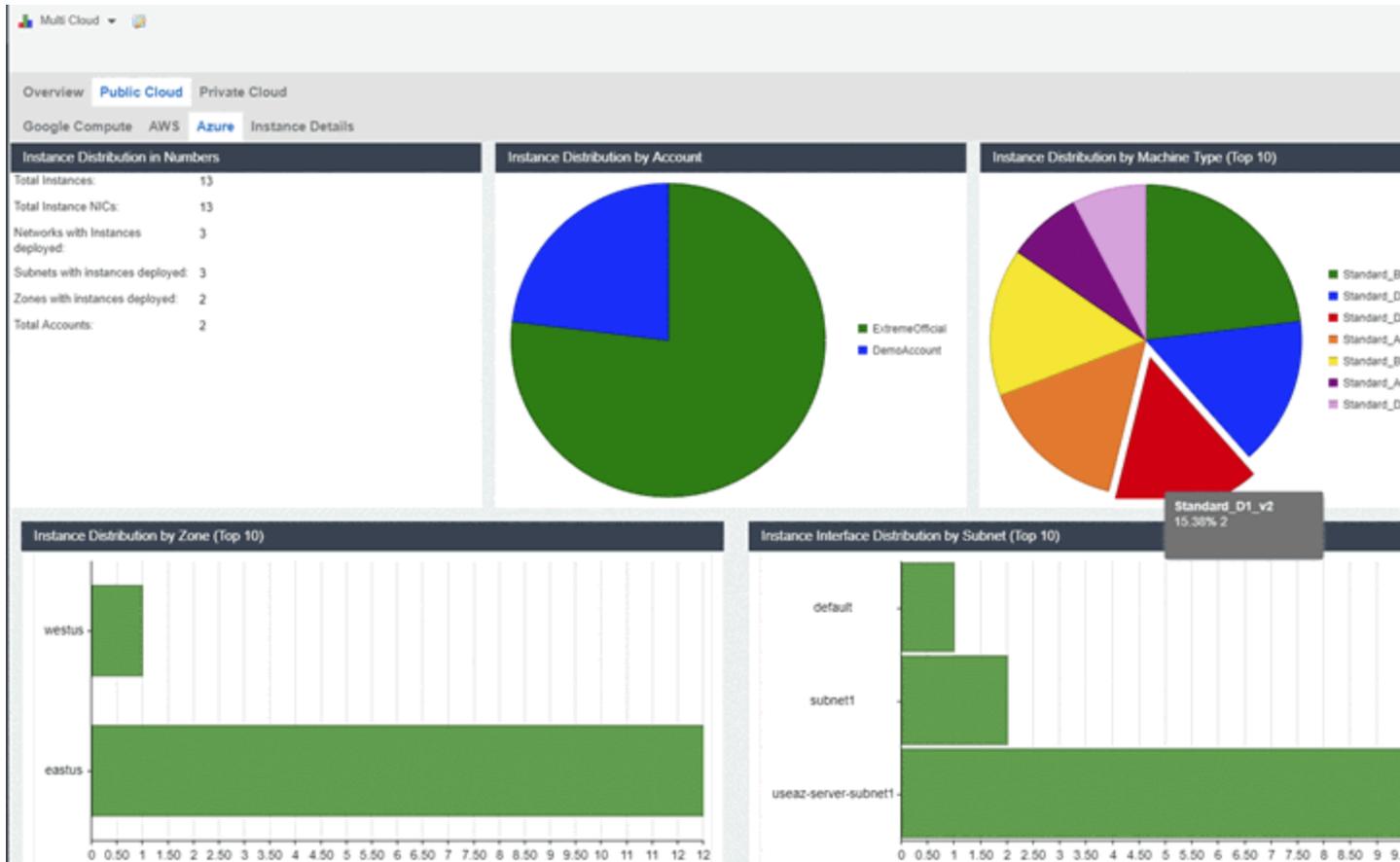
Cloud Reports

Introduced with Extreme Management Center v8.2, the Azure cloud report is part of the new Multi-Cloud dashboard in Extreme Management Center Network area.

Azure Stats Report

The Azure-specific Cloud Reports shows:

- Statistics
- Instance Distribution by Azure Account
- Distribution of VMs per machine type (top 10)
- Distribution of VMs per zone (top 10)
- Distribution of VM interfaces per subnets (top 10)



Instance List Report

The report shows the list of all Azure VMs with some details about each VM:

Instance Name	Subnet	State	IP Address	Host Name	Instance ID	VNIC	IPV4 Sub	IPV6 Sub
vm1	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.1	vm1	172.17.0.1	172.17.0.1	172.17.0.1	172.17.0.1
vm2	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.2	vm2	172.17.0.2	172.17.0.2	172.17.0.2	172.17.0.2
vm3	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.3	vm3	172.17.0.3	172.17.0.3	172.17.0.3	172.17.0.3
vm4	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.4	vm4	172.17.0.4	172.17.0.4	172.17.0.4	172.17.0.4
vm5	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.5	vm5	172.17.0.5	172.17.0.5	172.17.0.5	172.17.0.5
vm6	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.6	vm6	172.17.0.6	172.17.0.6	172.17.0.6	172.17.0.6
vm7	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.7	vm7	172.17.0.7	172.17.0.7	172.17.0.7	172.17.0.7
vm8	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.8	vm8	172.17.0.8	172.17.0.8	172.17.0.8	172.17.0.8
vm9	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.9	vm9	172.17.0.9	172.17.0.9	172.17.0.9	172.17.0.9
vm10	subnet1	Running	172.17.0.10	vm10	172.17.0.10	172.17.0.10	172.17.0.10	172.17.0.10

Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine Manager (SCVMM)

The SCVMM integration allows the provisioning of virtual machines to NAC end system groups based on the virtual interfaces to which each VM is connected. Data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and is

reciprocally made available in SCVMM. The VMM is a central Microsoft server that enables the management of multiple Hyper-V servers from one console.

The SCVMM server requires an adapter agent to be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect or before Windows Remote Management (WinRM) to be configured and accessible on the SCVMM server. In the latter case, ExtremeConnect can access SCVMM remotely and get the required information. The adapter file, if needed, is provided by Extreme Networks.

The screenshot shows the 'Administration' page for the 'ups' device, specifically the 'Configuration' section for the 'Services' tab. The interface includes 'Save' and 'Refresh' buttons. The configuration is organized into two main sections: 'General Configuration' and 'Specific Configuration', each with a table of settings.

Name	Description	Value
Poll interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, ...)	DEBUG
Module enabled	En-/Disables the module	
Push update to remote service	If this is set to true, data from other modules will be pushed t...	
Update local data from remote ser...	If this is set to true, data from the remote service will be used ...	
Default endsystem group	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dyna...	scvmm
Egress VLAN for untagged MACs	The default egress VLAN for untagged VM networks. Since t...	0
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store endsystem,...	

Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to st...	1
Outgoing data format	Format of the data that gets pushed to the remote service SY...	Switch: #SwitchIP#; InterfaceName#: #InterfaceName#; Policy: #Policy#; Reason: #Reason#;
Format of the incoming vm data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field S...	Name=#name#, Host=#vmHost#, vlanID=#vlanID#, Virt. NW=#virtualNetwork
Format of the incoming host data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field S...	Name=#name#, vlans=#vlanTags#, Virt. NW=#virtualNetwork#, Status=#hyp
Overwrite the existing device type ...	If set to "true" the device type (Windows operating system) re...	false
Network name to use for naming e...	Specifies whether to use name of VM Network, Logical Netw...	bestMatch
Use network name as endsystem ...	If this is set to true, the name of the portgroup/network will be...	
Enable PortGroup Import	Enables the automatic creation of endsystemgroups in NetSI...	
Automatic Enforce after import	Enables the automatic enforcement of all NAC appliances if a...	
Extended PortGroup Import	Also creates NAC Configuration and policy profiles during Po...	
Add VNI to Policy Map	Adds the VNI ID to the Policy Mapping Custom field	off
NAC Configuration	Name of NAC Configuration that new Rules will be added to	Default
Policy Domain	Name of Policy Domain that new Policy Profiles will be added to	Default Policy Domain
Forward as Tagged	Set Policy Role VLAN to be forwarded as tagged	
Enable PortGroup Import Removal	Remove NAC Configuration on Portgroup deletion	

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the SCVMM Connect module (the configuration file: SCVMMHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
agentlessMode	A boolean value that indicates whether to use the remote WinRM management protocol (when set to <i>true</i>) or the adapter (when set to <i>false</i>).
server	The name or IP of the SCVMM server that the SCVMM adapter runs on. ExtremeConnect uses this to find the web service to retrieve SCVMM computer data.
serverPort	The TCP port on which the adapter or the WinRM service is running. You must configure the same port in the adapter's configuration file.
userDomain	The Windows domain to which the SCVMM user belongs. This value is used when agentlessMode is set to <i>true</i> .
userName	The SCVMM username for authentication. This username is used when agentlessMode is set to <i>true</i> .
password	The SCVMM user password for authentication. If agentlessMode is set to <i>false</i> , this value is the same as the pre-shared key that is configured in the adapter's configuration file.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	The sleep time in between two synchronizations. On each synchronization, the SCVMM Connect module queries the SCVMM VM and host list from the adapter and processes it internally. Usually, it is not necessary to have the SCVMM Connect module query the SCVMM adapter for new data every few seconds because that data is not changed regularly, and each synchronization puts an extra load on both the SCVMM server and Extreme Management Center. The best practice is to set this value to a minimum of ten minutes or multiples of that (600 secs or more).
Log level	The log level for this module. Each module logs into the standard Extreme Management Center log file. The best practice is to set this to WARN or ERROR. Only use DEBUG for debugging, troubleshooting, or testing.
Enabled	Enables or disables this module.
Update local data	Always keep this set to <i>true</i> . Important: When set to <i>false</i> , the module will not perform the data import.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field	The ExtremeControl custom field to which the SCVMM module writes its SCVMM VM and custom data. You can choose between all four available custom fields. Important: Ensure that you do not use the same custom field for any of the other Connect modules, otherwise they will overwrite each other continually.
Format of incoming VM data	Defines which parts of the imported VM data to display per NAC end system and how it is formatted. When putting one of the available VM property names within two '#' signs, the Connect module automatically replaces the variable with the corresponding content. Available Variables: <i>host name, vlanID, operatingSystem, virtualNetwork, vmNetwork, logicalNetwork, status, mac</i> Default Config: <code>Name=#name#; Host=#vmHost#; vlanID=#vlanId#; Virt. NW=#virtualNetwork#; VM NW=#vmNetwork#; Logical NW=#logicalNetwork#; Status=#status#; OS=#operatingSystem#</code>
Format of incoming host data	Defines which parts of the imported host data to display per NAC end system and what format to display. When putting one of the available host property names within two '#' signs, the Connect module automatically replaces the variable with the corresponding content. Available Variables: <i>name, hyperVState, vlanTags, operatingSystem, virtualNetwork, adapterName, mac</i> Default Config: <code>Name=#name#; vlans=#vlanTags#; Virt. NW=#virtualNetwork#; Status=#hyperVState#; OS=#operatingSystem#; Adapter=#adapterName#</code>
Use network name as end system group	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the name of the port group or network is used as the name for the end system group. Note: Only the data before the first underscore will be used.
Network name to use for naming end system group	Specifies whether to use the name of a VM network, logical network or virtual network for naming the end system group. When you select <i>bestMatch</i> , the module will try to use, in successive order, <i>logicalNetwork, vmNetwork, and virtualNetwork</i> . The name will be set to <i>unknown</i> if all three variables are returned as empty values by SCVMM.
Enable PortGroup Import	Enables the automatic creation of end system groups in Extreme Management Center based on port groups.
Automatic Enforce after import	Enables the automatic enforcement of all NAC appliances if a port group was imported.
Extended PortGroup Import	If set to <i>true</i> , creates NAC configuration and policy profiles when importing the port groups.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
NAC Configuration	Name of NAC configuration that any new rules are added to. Default value: Default
Policy Domain	Name of the policy domain that the new policy profiles are added to. Default value: Default Policy Domain
Forward as Tagged	Sets the policy role VLAN to be forwarded as tagged.
Enable PortGroup Import Removal	If enabled, this option removes the NAC configuration when deleting port groups.
Default endsystem group	Specifies the default end system group name to use if the name is not set dynamically, or the group name to use for untagged VM and Hypervisor networks. Default: scvmm
Egress VLAN for untagged MACs	The egress VLAN ID to use for untagged traffic. The default is 0, which means that none will be used, and the end system group specified by Default endsystem group setting will be used for these MACs. If a non-zero VLAN ID is provided, then an end system group is created using this VLAN ID and the network name selected by the Network name to use for naming end system group and the end system is assigned to this group. Note: This VLAN ID is used for all untagged MACs. If you want to use different VLAN IDs for each or a few untagged MACs, you must configure the VLAN IDs manually and then set the value for this field to 0.
Overwrite device type	When enabled, ExtremeConnect overwrites the device type for end systems (VMs and hosts) in ExtremeControl using the imported operating system from SCVMM. Important: This operation overwrites any device type that is retrieved using standard ExtremeControl mechanisms, such as DHCP fingerprinting.

Adapter Installation

ExtremeConnect retrieves and sets data to or from a Virtual Machine Manager (VMM) server using an adapter. This adapter must be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module within Connect. The adapter consists of a Java executable file (JAR) and a configuration file. There is no dedicated installer for the adapter. The best practice is to install the adapter manually following these steps:

1. Install the latest Java Runtime Environment, .NET framework, and Windows PowerShell 2.0 on the SCVMM server.

2. Acquire the file Datacenter Manager SCVMM Adapter.zip from GTAC or by contacting your local Extreme representative.
3. Copy the executable JAR file (DCM_SCVMM_ADAPTER_<version>.jar) and the configuration file (DCM_SCVMM_ADAPTER.config) into a separate directory created under **Program Files/Extreme Networks/SCVMM Adapter** directly on the SCVMM server.
4. Edit the configuration file according to your environment. The configuration file contains an explanation of all of the settings, and you can find them listed below.
5. Save and close the configuration file.
6. Start the adapter manually:
 - a. Open a CMD shell or PowerShell.
 - b. Navigate to the installation directory.
 - c. Use the following command: `java -jar DCM_SCVMM_ADAPTER_<version>.jar`.
7. Check the log file to validate proper functionality.
8. In OneView or NAC manager, check the custom column in the end system list to see data for the SCVMM virtual machines. (You previously configured the custom column in the SCVMMHandler.xml configuration file.)
9. Verify that the DCM_SCVMM_ADAPTER_<version>.jar file is starting automatically (during the Windows server startup) by following these steps:
 - a. From the CMD or PowerShell window, stop the adapter that is currently running.
 - b. Configure the auto-start for the JAR file (this depends on your Windows Server version).
 - c. Restart your SCVMM server to test the auto-start of the JAR file. You should see a Java process running in the process tree.

Adapter Configuration

The following table lists the configuration options for the SCVMM agent.

Configuration Option	Description
LOG_LEVEL	Set the log level of the adapter to one of the following values: ERROR, WARN or DEBUG. Default: WARN

Configuration Option	Description
IP	IP address for the web service (=agent) to listen on.
PORT	TCP port for the web service to listen on. Important: This port must not be used by any other application on this server.
SCVMM_DLL	Location (path and filename) of Microsoft.SystemCenter.VirtualMachineManager.dll Example: C:\Program Files\Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine Manager 2008 R2\bin\Microsoft.SystemCenter.VirtualMachineManager.dll
PRE_SHARED_KEY	The pre-shared key used for the communication between the adapter and ExtremeConnect. This key must match the key entered when installing the SCVMM Connect module.
IS_PRE_SHARED_KEY_ENCRYPTED	If this is set to <i>false</i> , the adapter assumes that the pre-shared key configured previously is not encrypted. Consequently, on the first start, the adapter will automatically encrypt the key and set this field's value to <i>true</i> . To change this key at a later stage, change the pre-shared key, then set this field's value back to <i>false</i> and restart the adapter service.
SCVMM_SERVER	The DNS name of the Virtual Machine Manager server to connect to. This has only been tested with this adapter and the VMM server running on the same server, although remote connections might work as well.

WinRM Configuration (adapter-less)

Use the command line to run this configuration:

1. Check whether WinRM is enabled on the SCVMM server by executing the following command and enabling it, if not already enabled:

```
winrm quickconf
```

2. Dump the winrm service configuration and ensure that the highlighted values are set correctly.

```
winrm get winrm/config/service
```

Also, ensure that the HTTP port matches what is displayed in the following output and the ExtremeConnect service's configuration.

The highlighted values shown in the following figure are set as follows:

```

AllowUnencrypted=true
HTTP=5985
AllowRemoteAccess=true

```

```

Administrator: Command Prompt
C:\Users\Administrator.SQA>winrm get winrm/config/service
Service
  RootSDDL = 0:NSG:BAD:P(A;;GA;;;BA)(A;;GR;;;IU)S:P(AU;FA;GA;;;WD)(AU;SA;GXG;;;WD)
  MaxConcurrentOperations = 4294967295
  MaxConcurrentOperationsPerUser = 1500
  EnumerationTimeoutms = 600000
  MaxConnections = 300
  MaxPacketRetrievalTimeSeconds = 120
  AllowUnencrypted = true
  Auth:
    Basic = true
    Kerberos = true
    Negotiate = true
    Certificate = false
    CredSSP = true
    CbtHardeningLevel = Relaxed
  DefaultPorts:
    HTTP = 5985
    HTTPS = 5986
  IPv4Filter = *
  IPv6Filter = *
  EnableCompatibilityHttpListener = false
  EnableCompatibilityHttpsListener = false
  CertificateThumbprint
  AllowRemoteAccess = true
C:\Users\Administrator.SQA>

```

Verification

From the SCVMM management console, add the **Description** field column to the overview list of all VMs. You should see network related information retrieved from Extreme Management Center/NAC in this column, and data from SCVMM in the end system list in OneView or NAC Manager.

Name	Status	Auftragsstatus	Host	Beschreibung
Win7 Enterprise	Beendet		MacWin2K3R2	<DOM><MAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:07>Switch: 192.168.2.3;null; Policy: Tunnel-Private-Group-Id=2;1; Reason: Rule: Authorize SCVMM Virtual LAN Servers;
Win7_Enterprise_x06	Beendet		MacWin2K3R2	<DOM><MAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:04>Switch: null;null; Policy: null; Reason: null; Nac Profile: null<MAC><DOM>
Windows 7 Ultimate	Beendet		MacWin2K3R2	<DOM><MAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:01>Switch: null;null; Policy: null; Reason: null; Nac Profile: null<MAC><DOM>
Win-XP SP3	Wird ausgeführt		DeWin2K3-R2	a very new string test2:1 <DOM><MAC val=00:15:5d:02:14:02>Switch: 192.168.2.3;null; Policy: Tunnel-Private-Group-Id=2;1; Reason: Rule: Default Catch
Win7-SP3-2	Wird ausgeführt		MacWin2K3R2	this is a test in the beginning<DOM><MAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:03>Switch: 192.168.2.3;null; Policy: Tunnel-Private-Group-Id=2;1; Reason: Rule: Authorize

Microsoft Hyper-V

The Hyper-V integration allows the provisioning of virtual machines to NAC end system groups based on the virtual interfaces to which each VM is connected. The data in the Extreme Management Center engine is enriched for each end system and is reciprocally made available in Hyper-V. When integrating with multiple Hyper-V servers, you can do *one* of the following options:

- Add each of those servers as a new entry in this module's configuration (a list of services or agents to connect to)
- Use the integration with System Center Virtual Machine Manager (SCVMM)

NOTE: The Hyper-V server requires an adapter agent to be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter file is provided by Extreme Networks.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the Microsoft Hyper-V module in the Extreme Management Center. The interface includes a navigation menu at the top with options like Network, Alarms and Events, Control, Analytics, Wireless, Reports, Administration, and Connect. Below the navigation, there are tabs for Dashboard, End-System Groups, Administration, Statistics, and About. The main content area is divided into two sections: Modules and Configuration.

Modules: A list of modules with their status (Enabled/Disabled) indicated by a green checkmark or a red X. The Microsoft Hyper-V module is currently disabled (red X).

Name	Enabled
VMware vSphere	✓
AviWatch HXH	✗
Avaya Easy Management	✗
Casper	✗
Fiberlink Max360	✗
FMT Command	✗
FortiGate SSD	✗
Fortinet VLAN Sync	✗
Microsoft Hyper-V	✗
iBoss Client	✗
IP-HIP Notification Engine	✗
ITSH	✗
IDH Handler	✗
LightSpeed Systems	✗
HPAfeeEPO	✗
HPAfee DPM Manager	✗
MobileIron HXH	✗
Microsoft Skype for Business SDN	✗
On Demand	✗
Verint Report	✗
Palo Alto	✗
Purview Assessment	✗
Microsoft System Center Configuration M...	✗
Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine M...	✗
Sofia2	✗
Sophos HXH	✗
Wireless Report	✗
Citrix XenDesktop	✗
Citrix XenCenter	✗

Configuration: This section is divided into General Configuration and Specific Configuration.

General Configuration:

Name	Description	Value
Save		Refresh
General Configuration		
Name		
Poll interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL)	ERROR
Module enabled	En/Disables the module	✗
Push update to remote service	If this is set to true, data from other modules will be pushed to the service	✗
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to true, data from the remote service will be used to update the l...	✓
Default endsystem group	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dynamically	hyperv
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store endsystem, endsystemGrou...	✓

Specific Configuration:

Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to store the service s...	1
Outgoing data format	Format of the data that gets pushed to the remote service SYNTAX The endsys...	Switch: #SwitchID#;#InterfaceName#; Policy: #Policy#; Reason: #Reason#; Nac Profile: #NacProfileName#
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets pushed to the custom data field SYNTAX EXAMPLE...	Name=#Name#; Host=#Host#; vlanID=#VlanID#; Vm: NNI=#VirtualNetwork#; Status=#Status#; OS=#Operati...
Use network name as endsystem group	If this is set to true, the name of the portgroup/network will be used as the na...	✓

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the Hyper-V Connect module (the configuration file is: HyperVHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
Adapter IP	IP Address of the Hyper-V adapter.
Adapter Port	Port on which the Hyper-V adapter is listening.
Pre-Shared Key	The pre-shared key used to communicate with the Hyper-V adapter.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll Interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the adapter running on the Hyper-V server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the ExtremeControl engine server.log file.
Module Enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end system group	The default end system group name to use if it is not set dynamically.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean the existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The custom field in ExtremeControl engine used to update the information for end systems retrieved from the adapter running on the Hyper-V server. Valid values: 1-4

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Outgoing data format	The format of the ExtremeControl engine data (such as last seen time, switch IP, switch port) that is written to the description fields of the VMs in the Hyper-V management console. You can customize the appearance and what information you want to include or exclude.
Format of the incoming data	The format of the data that is received from the adapter running on the Hyper-V server, and the format that is written to the custom field.
Use network name as end system group	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the name of the port group or network is used as the name for the end system group (Note: Only the data before the first underscore (_) will be used).

Adapter Installation

ExtremeConnect retrieves and sets data from and to a Hyper-V server using an adapter. This adapter must be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter consists of a Java executable file (JAR) and a configuration file, and requires a PowerShell module for configuration. There is no dedicated installer for the adapter. The best practice is to install the adapter manually, as follows:

1. Download a PowerShell module from this location:
<http://pshyperv.codeplex.com/releases/view/62842#DownloadId=219013>
2. Follow the instructions to install the PowerShell module from here:
<http://pshyperv.codeplex.com/releases/view/38769#DownloadId=101935>, or follow these steps:
 - a. Right-click on the zip file. Select **UNBLOCK**.
 - b. Copy the zip file to the following location:
C:\Windows\System32\WindowsPowerShell\v1.0\Modules
 - c. Unzip and install the HyperV module using the “install.cmd” file.
 - d. Open the PowerShell, and enter `Set-ExecutionPolicy Unrestricted`
 - e. Run the command `Import-Module HyperV` and make sure that no errors occur. If this operation does not load the module, you can insert the folder `<folderwhereyouunzippedthedownloadedfile>\Hyper-V` in your PATH environment variable so that Windows knows from where to load the module.
 - f. As a final test, run `get-command -module HyperV`. Check whether this operation prints the available Hyper-V commands.
3. Install the latest Java Runtime Environment (JRE).

4. Create a dedicated folder (for example, C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\HyperV Adapter). Copy the two files (DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER_<version>.jar and DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER.config) to the dedicated folder.
5. Edit the configuration file DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER.config according to your environment.
6. Start the adapter by double-clicking the file DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER.jar or running it within a shell using `java -jar DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER.jar`.
7. Verify that the log file was created in the same folder where the JAR file is located. The adapter automatically starts when the Windows Server starts.
8. Repeat these steps on all of the Hyper-V servers that you want to integrate with Extreme Management Center.

Adapter Configuration

The following table lists the configuration options for the Hyper-V agent.

Configuration Option	Description
LOG_LEVEL	Set the log level of the adapter to one of the following values: ERROR, WARN or DEBUG. Default: WARN.
IP	IP address for the web service (=agent) to listen on.
PORT	TCP port for the web service to listen on. Important: This port must not be used by any other application on this server.
PRE_SHARED_KEY	The pre-shared key used for the communication between the adapter and ExtremeConnect. This key must match the key that was entered when you installed the Hyper-V Connect module.
IS_PRE_SHARED_KEY_ENCRYPTED	If this is set to <i>false</i> , the adapter assumes that the pre-shared key configured previously is not encrypted. Consequently, on the first start, the adapter will automatically encrypt the key and set this field's value to <i>true</i> . If you want to change this key later on, change the pre-shared key, set this field's value back to <i>false</i> , and restart the adapter service.

Verification

From the Hyper-V management console, select a virtual machine. You should see the corresponding data from Extreme Management Center in the **Notes** field on the bottom of the page.

The screenshot displays the Server Manager interface for a host named MACWIN2K8R2. The left-hand navigation pane shows a tree view with categories like Rollen, Dateidienste, Hyper-V, and Webserver (IIS). The main area is titled 'Virtuelle Computer' and contains a table of virtual machines. Below the table is a 'Snapshots' section with a message indicating no snapshots are present. At the bottom, a detailed view for the 'Win7 Enterprise' VM shows its creation date and a note about its configuration.

Name	Zustand	CPU-Auslastu...	Zugewiesener S...	Speicherbedarf	Speicherstatus	Betriebszeit	Status
Win7 Enterprise	Aus						
Win7_Enterprise_x66	Aus						
Windows 7 Ultimate	Aus						
Win7-SP3-2	Wird ausgeführt	0%	756 MB			03:01:40	

Snapshots

Für den ausgewählten virtuellen Computer sind keine Snapshots vorhanden.

Win7 Enterprise

Erstellt: 31.07.2011 13:20:24

Anmerkung: Microsoft Virtual Machine\DCM\cMAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:02; Switch: null; Policy: null; Reason: null; Nac Profile: null; MAC: cMAC val=00:15:5d:02:65:07; Switch: 192.168.2.3; Policy: TunnelPrivateGroupId=21; Reason: Rule: Authorize SCVMM Virtual LAN Servers; Nac Profile: SCVMM Virtual LAN\cMAC\c\DCM\CLUSTER...

VMware vSphere

The VMware vSphere integration allows the provisioning of virtual machines in the network, and the automation of creating virtual networks based on end system access groups. Additionally, the data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and is reciprocally made available in vSphere.

The screenshot displays the configuration page for the VMware vSphere module. It features a navigation bar at the top and a main configuration area with two sections: General Configuration and Specific Configuration. Each section contains a table of settings with columns for Name, Description, and Value.

Name	Description	Value
Pull interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL)	ERROR
Module enabled	En-/Disables the module	✓
Push update to remote service	If this is set to true, data from other modules will be pushed to the service	✓
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to true, data from the remote service will be used to update the i...	✓
Default endsystem group	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dynamically	vmware
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store endsystem, endsystemGrou...	✓

Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to store the service ...	1
Enable Annotations	Enables the creation and updates for annotation fields for each VM	✓
Outgoing data format	Format of the data that gets pushed to the remote service SYNTAX: The end...	[#MacAddress#] connects to [#SwitchIP#:#InterfaceName#] with [#Policy#] for [#Reason#] of [#NacProfileName#]
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field SYNTAX: The end...	vmName=#cfg_name#;vmGuestFullName=#cfg_guestFullName#;vmId=#cfg_vmId#
Use network name as endsystem group	If this is set to true, the name of the portgroup/network will be used as the n...	✓
Portgroup Delimiter	The Portgroup Delimiter will be used to determine which part of the portgrou...	-
Number of ports for new distributed portgro...	This is the default number of ports if a new distributed portgroup is created f...	128
Distributed portgroup type	Default port type for new PortGroups on dvSwitches Available types: earlyBin...	earlyBinding
Create private VLAN Entries	If set to true, this will automatically create PVLAN entries for all distributed v...	✓
Create portgroup from endsystem groups	If set to true, this will create (distributed) portgroups for all (E)Switches acc...	✓
Update portgroup vlan id's	If set to true, existing portgroup vlan configuration will be updated according...	✓
Use global endsystem groups	Enable this to import EndSystem Groups defined by other modules (i.e NetSig...	✓
Enable NAC Plugin	En-/Disables the NAC Plugin Extension registration	✓
NAC Plugin URL	The URL pointing to the NAC vSphere Plugin configuration file	https://192.168.1.2:8443/Fusion_Boss/Extreme NAC Plugin.xml
Portgroup deletion	If this option is enabled, portgroups created by endsystem groups will be del...	✗
(P)VLAN deletion	If this option is enabled, vlans created by endsystem groups will be deleted o...	✗
Deletion Group	Name of the portgroup that a VM will be redirected to if it's current endyste...	Fusion Disconnected Systems

Module Configuration

Configuration Option	Description
Username	Username used to connect to the vSphere web service. Read/Write/Execute permissions are required.
Password	Password used to connect to the vSphere web service.
VMware Webservice URL	Web service URL of the VMware vSphere server.
Module enabled	Enables and disables the module.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Outgoing data format	<p>The format of the ExtremeControl data (such as last seen time, switch IP, switch port) that is written to the description fields of the VMs within VMware or Xen. You can customize the appearance and what information you want to include or exclude.</p> <p>Note: The VMware vSphere client the annotation field is limited in size. The default outgoing format is very close to the maximum string length allowed for this field. If you want to add information to this field, consider including it with some of the existing default value.</p>
Format of the incoming data	<p>The format of the data that is coming from VMware or Xen, and that is written to the custom field.</p>
Create Private VLAN Entries	<p>If this is set to <i>false</i>, Data Center Manager does not automatically create any PVLAN entries on dvSwitches, even if you configured any. By default, this feature is disabled, and you must enable it manually if it is needed.</p>
Create Portgroups from end system Groups	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, Data Center Manager automatically creates new port groups in VMware based on the ExtremeControl engine NAC end system groups and the other configuration.</p>
Update Portgroup VLAN IDs	<p>This setting is useful only if the Create Portgroups from end system groups setting is set to <i>true</i>. Additionally, if you change the <i>vlan=XXXX</i> value in an end system group, this setting automatically changes your port group VLAN IDs accordingly.</p>
Use Global end system Groups	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the VMware module will have access to the global end system groups that are provided by the ExtremeControl module within the main module. This is necessary if you want to create port groups automatically based on the ExtremeControl NAC end system groups.</p>
Enable Custom Attributes	<p>Enables or disables the creation of and updates to Custom Attributes for vCenter Servers.</p>
Custom Attributes Data Format	<p>Allows the configuration of Custom Attributes for vCenter Servers. ExtremeConnect creates and updates these attributes for each VM, and allows for searching and sorting of this data in vCenter. Each attribute must be configured on a single line and must follow the format: <i>NAME=VALUE</i>. <i>NAME</i> is the name of the Custom Attribute. <i>VALUE</i> is a free text value that can utilize all of the variables that are available in the Outgoing data format option. If a VM uses more than one network interface, the data for each variable is presented as <i>NIC1DATA/NIC2DATA/...</i></p>
Deletion Group	<p>Name of the port group that a VM will be redirected to if its current end system group is deleted.</p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Port Group Import	Enables the automatic creation of end system groups in ExtremeControl based on port groups. The port group name is used for the end system group. Note: The delimiter also applies here. In the default configuration, the text after the last delimiter is truncated from the name. For example, <i>MyPortGroup_VLAN1_dvSwitch0</i> will be imported as <i>MyPortGroup_VLAN1</i> in ExtremeControl. The VLAN IDs are updated if they change.
Automatic Enforce after import	Enables the automatic enforcement of all appliances and the policy domain (only for extended import) if a port group is imported.
Extended PortGroup Import	Creates NAC configuration and policy profiles during PortGroup Import. This also requires that you define the options for NAC Configuration, Policy Domain, and Forward as Tagged. Note: The truncated port group name is also used as the VLAN name and must adhere to naming limitations. In a special case, a VNI can be supplied by prefixing <i>VNI-#####-</i> (with ##### being the VNI ID) to the port group name. For example, <i>VNI-1234-PortGroup</i> will create a policy or control configuration with the VLAN ID set in the port group and the VLAN name specified as <i>VNI-1234-PortGroup</i> . An EXOS switch can then use the <i>VNI-1234</i> part to set up the VxLAN mapping for that VLAN.
Add VNI to Policy Map	Adds the VNI ID from the port group name to one of the custom fields in the policy mapping configuration in ExtremeControl. This can be used to supply the VNI to a target switch using RADIUS to create a dynamic VxLAN configuration.
Enable PortGroup Import Removal	Delete the NAC configuration or end system group if the port group is deleted.
Hypervisor Import	Creates a device in Extreme Management Center network for each Hypervisor, using the pNIC, vNIC, and dvSwitch port groups to generate the device ports. LLDP data will be used, if present, to indicate neighbors on ports.
Enable Import of Management Macs	When this option is enabled, the management MAC addresses (such as the MAC addresses used for vMotion) will also be imported. These management MAC addresses should display in the end system groups corresponding to the port group they are in.
EndSystem Events	Updates the ExtremeControl end system table if RADIUS or Kerberos authentication is not available. Events will use the Hypervisor device as the connecting switch instead of the physical LAN switch that is provided through RADIUS.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Which Data Centers to Include or Exclude	This option can be used to limit the data being pulled to one or more data centers. If nothing is specified, data is pulled from of all the data centers. Multiple data centers can be specified by delimiting them with a semicolon. For example, the filter string <code>dc1 ; dc4</code> will limit data to data centers dc1 and dc4 only. The data center to exclude can be specified by prefixing it with an exclamation mark. For example, the filter string <code>! dc2</code> will pull data from all of the data centers except dc2.

Stop and restart the Extreme Management Center services (see the ExtremeConnect Installation section for instructions).

Verification

To verify the integration, follow these steps:

1. From the vSphere Client, select a virtual machine.
2. From the right pane, select the **Summary** tab. At the bottom of the tab, in the **Annotations** field, there should be corresponding data from Extreme Management Center (for example, information about the switch port and the switch IP to which this VM is physically connected).

The screenshot shows the vSphere Client interface for a host named 'orgtest2.test.local'. The left pane displays a tree view of the host's inventory, including a 'TestLab' folder, an IP address '192.168.227.91', a folder 'bla', and three virtual machines: 'VM_Test_1', 'VM_Test_2', and 'VM_Test_3'. The right pane shows the details for 'VM_Test_3', which is powered on. The 'General' tab is selected, displaying various configuration details. Below the general information, there are sections for 'Commands' and 'Annotations'. The 'Annotations' section contains a note about network data for a specific MAC address, which is circled in red.

orgtest2.test.local - vSphere Client

File Edit View Inventory Administration Plug-ins Help

Home Inventory Hosts and Clusters

orgtest2.test.local

- TestLab
 - 192.168.227.91
 - bla
 - VM_Test_1
 - VM_Test_2
 - VM_Test_3
 - vmtest1
 - vmtest2

VM_Test_3

Getting Started Summary Resource Allocation Performance

General

Guest OS:	Ubuntu Linux (32-bit)
VM Version:	7
CPU:	1 vCPU
Memory:	512 MB
Memory Overhead:	75,25 MB
VMware Tools:	Not installed
IP Addresses:	
DNS Name:	
State:	Powered On
Host:	192.168.227.91
Active Tasks:	

Commands

- Shut Down Guest
- Suspend
- Restart Guest
- Edit Settings
- Open Console
- Migrate
- Clone to New Virtual Machine

Annotations

Notes: --- Data for 00:0c:29:b9:1c:e0 ---
Last Seen Time: 2010-03-31 16:41:48.0
Switch IP: 192.168.227.223
Switch Port : 12002
NAC Profile: Default NAC Profile

VMware View

The integration of VMware View does not require any special tool or software to implement. The virtual desktops must be configured to use 802.1x, and for authentication purposes, users must log on to the View Client to access those desktops using PCoIP. Any Extreme switch with a reasonable amount of multi-user authentication capacity is suitable to authenticate each virtual desktop individually, and apply a policy based on the user name.

Additionally, if user authentication with 802.1x is not available, standard ExtremeConnect operations can be used to provision a NAC rule for the connected port group of each VM.

For more information regarding the setup procedure, see the VMware View VDI documentation.

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

[Extreme Connect Overview](#)

Security Configuration

[Check Point User ID](#)

[Distributed IPS](#)

[Fortinet FortiGate](#)

[iBoss Web Security](#)

[Lightspeed Rocket Web Filter](#)

[McAfee ePO](#)

[Palo Alto Networks](#)

Check Point Identity Awareness

The Check Point Identity Awareness (Check Point) integration updates the Check Point gateway with the username IP mapping of end systems that

connect to the ExtremeControl engines.

The screenshot shows the Administration interface with the 'Services' tab selected. On the left, a 'Modules' table lists 'CheckPoint', 'Domain Portal', and 'Extreme Connect', all with green checkmarks in the 'Enabled' column. The main 'Services Configuration' table has columns for 'ID', 'server', and 'password'. A single service is listed with ID '1', server '10.224.1.252', and a masked password '*****'. Buttons for 'Add Service', 'Remove Service', 'Save', and 'Refresh' are visible above the table.

Name	Enabled
CheckPoint	✓
Domain Portal	✓
Extreme Connect	✓

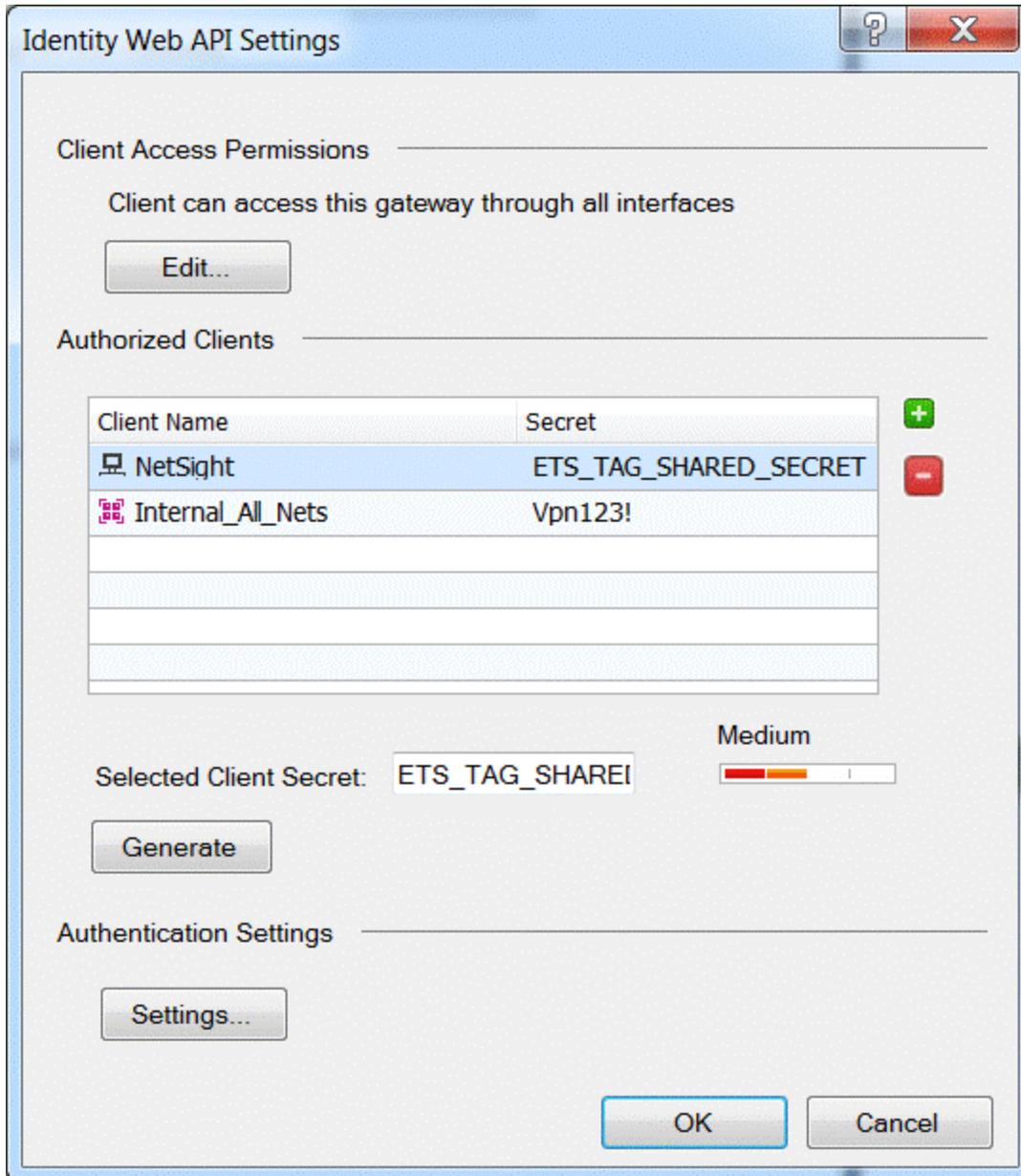
ID	server	password
1	10.224.1.252	*****

Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration attributes:

Module Configuration	Description
Server	Check Point IP address.
Password	Check Point shared secret.
Ignore usernames that contain	Ignores usernames that contain the entered value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore ExtremeControl profiles	Ignores end systems that are assigned an ExtremeControl profile. Semicolon delimited.
Session timeout	Number of hours before an API user mapping session times out.

The Check Point shared secret can be found in the Identity Web API settings:



Sample server log output:

```
2017-02-16 12:32:41,937 DEBUG [com.enterasys.fusion.modules.CheckPointHandler]
Sending -> https://10.224.1.252/_IA_MU_Agent/idasdk/add-identity post
{"shared-secret":"mysharedsecret","requests":[{"ip-address":"192.168.10.181","user":"doe,
john","session-timeout":3600}]}
2017-02-16 12:32:42,278 DEBUG [com.enterasys.fusion.modules.CheckPointHandler]
Response -> {
"responses" : [
{
"ipv4-address" : "192.168.10.181",
```

```
"message" : "Association sent to PDP."
}
]
}
```

The screenshot displays a 'Log Details' window for a 'Log In' event. The title bar indicates 'Successful Login of llam: User Identity Propagation'. The main content is organized into several sections:

- Details:**
 - Source: 192.168.10.138
 - User: llam
 - Action: Log In
 - Blade: Identity Awareness
 - Time: Today, 17:20:49
- Device:**
 - Endpoint IP: 192.168.10.138
- Session:**
 - Session ID: 001a1775
 - Authentication Method: User Identity Propagation
- Identity:**
 - Authentication Status: Successful Login
 - Identity Source: Identity Awareness API
 - User: llam
 - Source User Group: All Users
- More:**
 - Id: c0a8143e-b607-e512-594b-e05100000000
 - Sequencenum: 4
 - Type: Log
 - Origin: cp-gw
 - Logid: 160734712
 - Marker: @A@@B@1498082401@C@181533
 - Log Server Origin: cp-gw (192.168.20.61)
 - Orig Log Server Ip: 192.168.20.62
 - Lastupdatetime: 1498144849000
 - Lastupdateseqnum: 4
 - Stored: true
 - Severity: Informational
 - Rounded Sent Bytes: 0
 - Confidence Level: N/A
 - Rounded Bytes: 0
 - Rounded Received: 0
 - Description: Successful Login of llam: User Identity Propagati...

Distributed IPS

The distributed IPS solution monitors log files for events, or opens a port on the Extreme Management server and listens for events. After an event is received, action can be taken to add the threat to an end system group or to notify Automated Security Manager (ASM) to perform a custom action.

Modules		Services			
Name	Enabled	Add Service	Remove Service	Save	Refresh
Domain Portal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ID ^	name	regex	file
Extreme Connect	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1	Checkpoint	Protection name=\$threatName malware_family.* packet_capture_name=sr...	/var/syslog
Distributed IPS	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2	Watchguard APT	External tcp \$threatIpAddress .* msg=\$threatName proxy_act	/var/syslog
Extreme Control	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	3	PaloAlto	PaloAlto: -threatIpAddress \$threatIpAddress -threatName \$threatName	/var/syslog

Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration attributes:

Configuration Option	Description
Name	Event name, which is the default threat name used in the end system group description.
Regex	Event regular expression string.
File	File, with full path, to monitor for events.
Port	Port number to open and listen for events on. Opening a port can increase vulnerability on the Extreme Management Center server.
Protocol	Port number protocol.
Sender filter	Used to process events only from specific IP addresses to prevent spoofing. This field is used in conjunction with the port and protocol.
End system group	End system group to which the threat is added.
End system group type	End system group type, MAC address, or IP address.
Client URL	Execute a client URL call. Supported arguments are: -X method name (such as GET, POST) -u username:password -d data/message -H header:value
MAC address regular expression	MAC address regular expression. The best practice is to avoid changing this value.
IP address regular expression	IP address regular expression. The best practice is to avoid changing this value.

Configuration Option	Description
Threat name regular expression	<p>Threat name regular expression. The default regular expression matches a group of words surrounded by double quotes or a group of words without spaces.</p> <p>Example formats that will match the regular expression:</p> <p>“This is a threat 123” This_is_a_threat_123 This-is-a-threat-123 ThisIsAThreat123 This_is_a_Threat(123)</p>

The most secure protocol for the events is HTTPS GET or POST. The events are sent to the Extreme Management Center server with basic authentication. The URL that is used for the HTTPS option is `https://ExtremeManagement:port/connect/LogForwarding` (for example, `https://192.168.30.34:8443/connect/LogForwarding`).

The regular expression string can be complicated. The best practice is to find keywords in the event and use those keywords as unique identifiers.

The event must contain either the MAC or IP address of the threat. When a MAC address-based end system group is used and the threat MAC address is not in the event, a lookup operation is performed to resolve the threat's IP address, and vice-versa for an IP based end system group.

Common wildcards that will be used are:

\w = match a character

\d = match a number

\s = match a space

. = match any character

* = match 0 or more

+ = match 1 or more

Examples of Event Messages and Regular Expressions:

Example 1. Checkpoint event message

```
loc=4220 filename=fw.log fileid=1402093147 time= 6Jun2014 16:01:57 action=block
orig=r77 i/f_dir=outbound i/f_name=eth1 has_accounting=0 product=Anti Malware web_
client_type=Chrome
resource=http://sc1.checkpoint.com/za/images/threatwiki/pages/TestAntiBotBlade.html
src=Winsvr2012 s_port=49600 dst=23.203.225.174 service=http proto=tcp session_
id=<53924865,00000002,b17361d1,c0000001> Protection name="Check Point - Testing Bot"
malware_family=Check Point Confidence Level=5 severity=2 malware_
action=Communication with C&C site rule_uid={AE831485-A9C8-4681-BE8F-0E2E66904BDB}
Protection Type=URL reputation malware_rule_id={27CC0EC6-7CBE-F54E-AFE0-
F46162CEB057} protection_id=00233CFEE refid=0 log_id=9999 proxy_src_ip=Winsvr2012
scope=Winsvr2012 __policy_id_tag=product=VPN-1 & FireWall-1[db_tag={8119E2B3-79E5-
4747-80E6-6756E42EE86D}];mgmt=r77;date=1402094422;policy_name=Standard] origin_
sic_name=cn=cp_mgmt,o=r77..pcfxxu Suppressed logs=1 sent_bytes=0 received_bytes=0
packet_capture_unique_id=192.168.10.189_maildir_sent_new_time1402095718.mail-
4230074710-508316721.localhost packet_capture_time=1402095718 packet_capture_
name=src-192.168.10.189.eml UserCheck_incident_uid=80E6C145-7AB6-D2C5-1DC5-
A500F1473A70 UserCheck=1 portal_message= Your computer is trying to access a malicious
server. It is probably infected by malware. For more information and remediation, please
contact your help desk. Click here to report an incorrect classification. Activity:
Communication with C&C site URL:
http://sc1.checkpoint.com/za/images/threatwiki/pages/TestAntiBotBlade.html Reference:
F1473A70 UserCheck_Confirmation_Level=Application frequency=1 days
```

In this example, *Check Point - Testing Bot* is the threat name and *192.168.10.189* is the threat IP address.

Regular expression:

```
Protection name=$threatName malware_family.* packet_capture_name=src-
$threatIpAddress
```

The regular expression contains unique identifiers to avoid ambiguity or incorrect matches. *Protection name* precedes the threat name and *malware_family* follows the threat name. A wildcard (.) is used to match against multiple characters after *malware_family*.

Simulating an event with this message generates the following log message in the Extreme Management Center server:

```
Regular expression match -> {$threatIpAddress=192.168.10.189, $threatName="Check Point
- Testing Bot"}
```

```
File -> /var/mylog, event source -> /var/mylog
Regular expression match -> {$threatIpAddress=192.168.10.189, $threatName="Check Point - Testing Bot
```

Edit Group

Name:

Description:

Type:

End-System Entry Editor

Value	Description	Custom 1
14:7D:C5:97:70:CB	Check Point - Testing Bot	

Displaying entry 1 - 1 of 1

Example 2. Watchguard event message

```
Jun 13 13:42:18 10.148.1.254 local1.info Jun 13 13:42:18 QA_LAB_FB 80BE052F336C0 http-
proxy[1631]: msg_id="1AFF-0034" Deny 1-Trusted 0-External tcp 192.168.10.180
21.37.51.86 33444 80 msg="ProxyDrop: HTTP APT detected" proxy_act="HTTP-Client.Anti-X"
host="fishherder.dyndns.org" path="/tmp/lastline-demo-sample.exe"
md5="dd0af53fec2267757cd90d633acd549a" task_
uuid="235ee8f1185e4337986a0a46eb370595" threat_level="high" (HTTP-Proxy-00)
```

In this example, *ProxyDrop: HTTP APT detected* is the threat name and *192.168.10.180* is the threat IP address.

Regular expression:

External tcp \$threatIpAddress .* msg=\$threatName proxy_act

Simulating an event with this message generates the following log message in the Extreme Management Center server:

Regular expression match -> {`$threatIpAddress=192.168.10.180, $threatName="ProxyDrop: HTTP APT detected"`}

```
File -> /var/mylog, event source -> /var/mylog
Regular expression match -> {$threatIpAddress=192.168.10.180, $threatName="ProxyDrop: HTTP APT detected"}
```

The screenshot shows the 'Edit Group' section for 'Watchguard' with the type 'End-System: MAC'. Below it is the 'End-System Entry Editor' which contains a table with one entry:

Value	Description	Custom 1
EC:1F:72:B9:37:91	ProxyDrop: HTTP APT detected	

At the bottom of the interface, there are buttons for 'Save & Close', 'Save', and 'Cancel'.

Example 3. Palo Alto event message

Aug 25 15:51:28 PA-5060-1 -PaloAlto: -threatIpAddress 192.168.10.179 -threatName "Apache Wicket Unspecified XSS Vulnerability(36041)" -severity critical

In this example, *Apache Wicket Unspecified XSS Vulnerability(36041)* is the threat name and *192.168.10.180* is the threat IP address.

Regular expression:

PaloAlto: -threatIpAddress `$threatIpAddress` -threatName `$threatName`

Simulating an event with this message generates the following log message in the Extreme Management Center server:

Regular expression match -> {`$threatIpAddress=192.168.10.179, $threatName="Apache Wicket Unspecified XSS Vulnerability(36041)"`}

```
File -> /var/mylog, event source -> /var/mylog
Regular expression match -> ($threatIpAddress=192.168.10.179, $threatName="Apache Wicket Unspecified XSS Vulnerability(36041)
```

Edit Group

Name:

Description:

Type:

End-System Entry Editor

IP Based Values	Description
192.168.10.179	Apache Wicket Unspecified XSS Vulnerability(36041)

Displaying entry 1 - 1 of 1

Fortinet FortiGate

The Fortinet FortiGate integration provides a single sign-on solution and network access to end systems with the use of RADIUS accounting.

Configuration Domains Services API

Dashboard End-Systems End-System Groups **Administration** Statistics About

Modules

Name	Enabled
Fiberlink MaaS360	<input type="checkbox"/>
FNT Command	<input type="checkbox"/>
FortiGate SSO	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Distributed IPS	<input type="checkbox"/>
Glue Networks	<input type="checkbox"/>
Google Compute Engine	<input type="checkbox"/>

Services Configuration

Add Service Remove Service Save Refresh

ID	server	password	sso_attribute_key	extreme_control
1	127.0.0.1	****	profile	

Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration attributes:

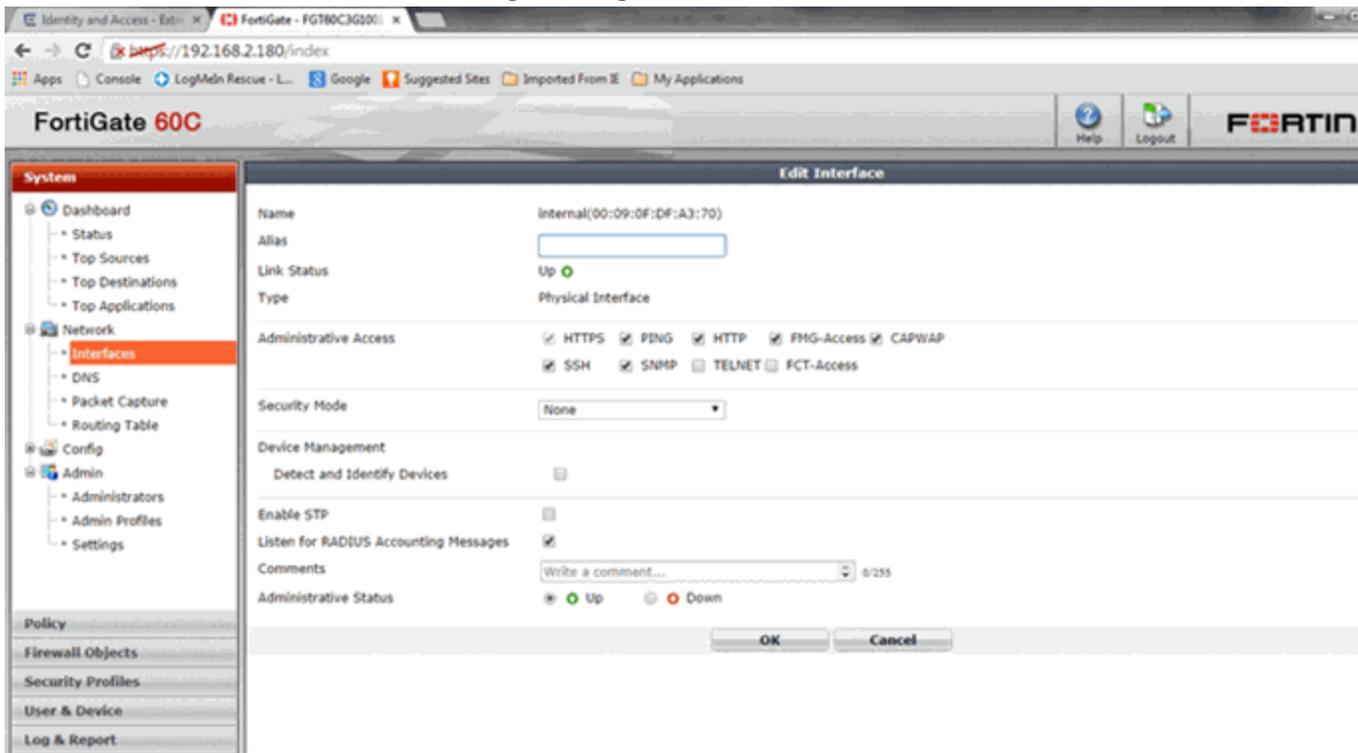
Configuration Option	Description
Server	FortiGate IP address.
Password	FortiGate RADIUS shared secret.
SSO attribute key	RADIUS attribute key. The attribute will contain the ExtremeControl profile name. The best practice is to use <code>profile</code> (without quotes) as the key.
ExtremeControl	RADIUS accounting sent to the server that matches the ExtremeControl appliances. Semicolon delimited.
RADIUS interim message interval	Set the interval to a non-zero value to enable RADIUS interim messages and keep the session active.
Ignore usernames that contain	RADIUS accounting will not be sent for end system usernames that contain this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore Extreme Control profiles	RADIUS accounting will not be sent for end system profiles that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore SSIDs	RADIUS accounting will not be sent for end system SSIDs that match this value. Semicolon delimited.

Fortigate Configuration

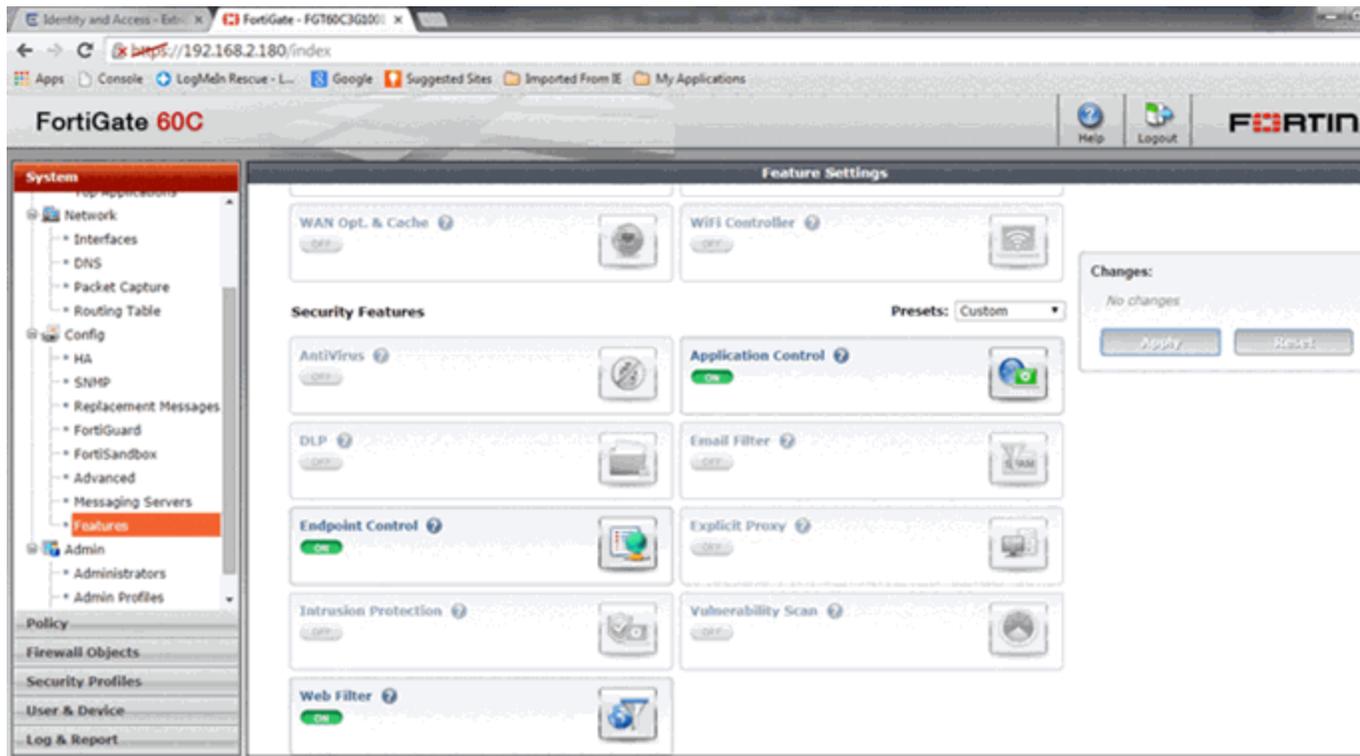
To configure the Fortigate integration:

1. Log in to the FortiGate interface.
2. Select **System > Network > Interfaces**.

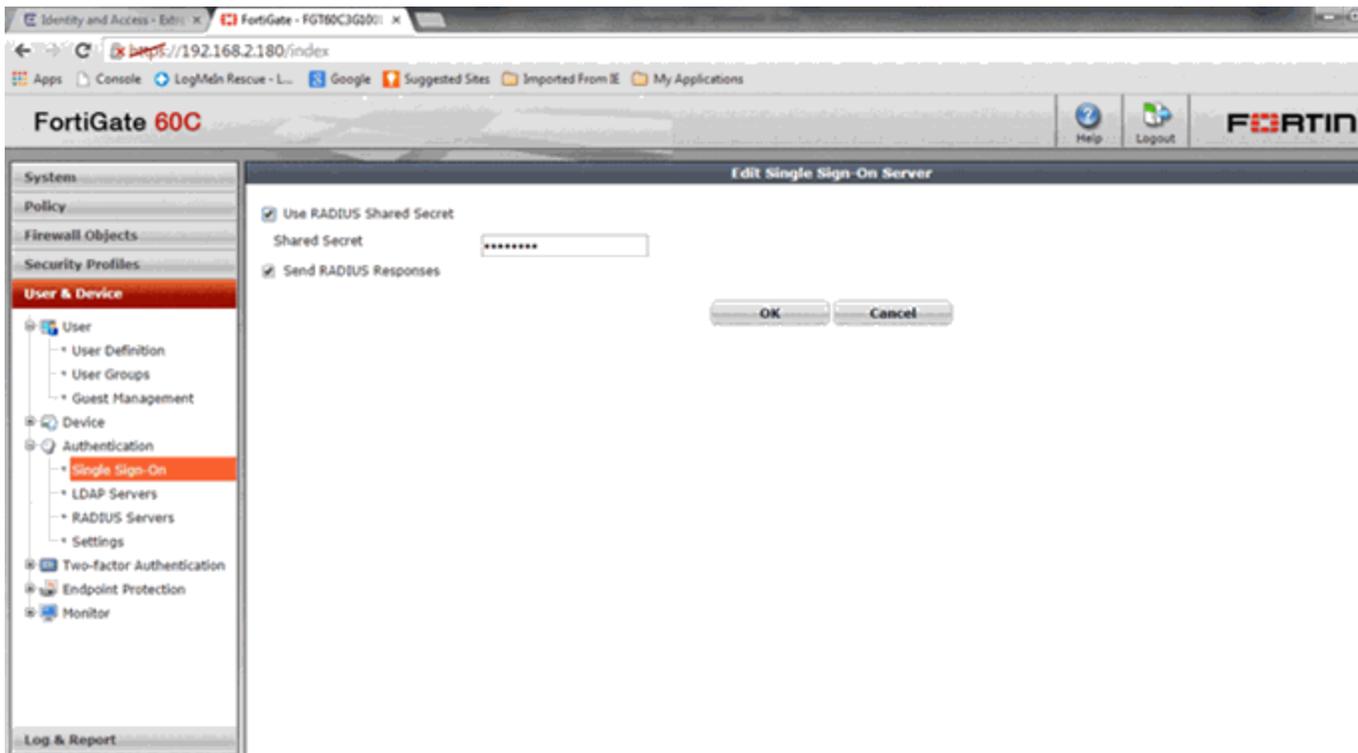
3. Enable Listen for RADIUS Accounting Messages.



4. Select **System > Config > Features**. Enable **Endpoint Control**.



5. Select **User & Device > Authentication > RADIUS Server**.
 - a. Create a new server and add the ExtremeControl server as the RADIUS server.
 - b. Enter the IP address and shared secret.
 - c. Select **Include in every user group**.
6. Select **Single Sign-on**. Add an **RSSO_AGENT** type **RADIUS SSO**.
7. Select **Authentication > Single Sign-on** and create a new agent.
8. On the **Edit Single Sign-on Server** page in the user interface, verify that the RADIUS server is configured as follows:



9. From the CLI, configure RSSO_AGENT.
The RADIUS attributes default values that are expected by FortiGate are listed in the following table. Modify these values to be in accordance with the attributes used by the FortiGate Handler.

RSSO Information	RADIUS Attribute	CLI Field
Endpoint identifier	Calling-Station-ID	rso-endpoint-attribute
Endpoint block attribute	Called-Station-ID	rso-endpoint-block-attribute
10. user group	Class	sso-attribute

11. Configure the following attributes by entering the corresponding commands:

```
FGT60C3G10019088 # config user radius
FGT60C3G10019088 (radius) # edit RSSO_Agent
```
12. Configure RSSO-Endpoint-attribute to User-Name:

```
FGT60C3G10019088 (RSSO_Agent) # set rso-endpoint-attribute
User-Name
FGT60C3G10019088 (RSSO_Agent) # set sso-attribute-key profile
```

13. Run the get command as follows:

```
FGT60C3G10019088 (RSSO_Agent) # get
```

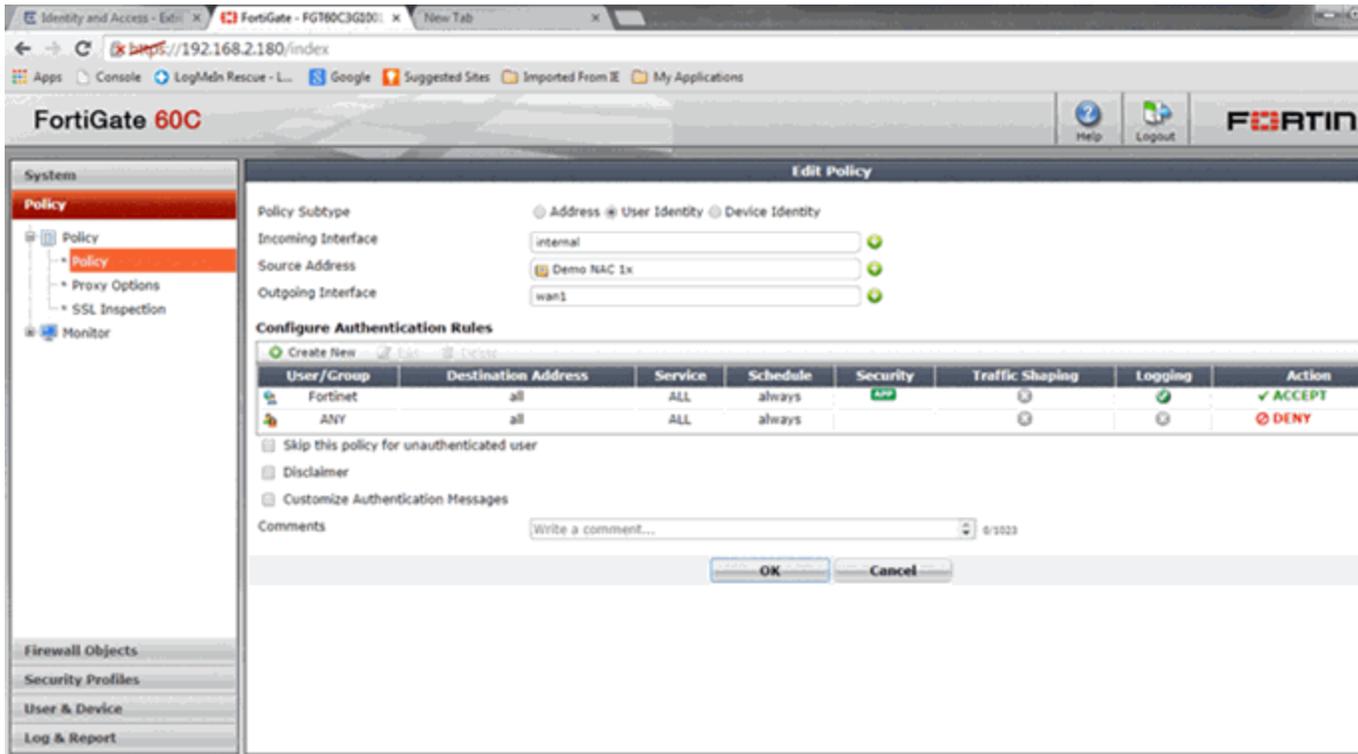
You should receive the following response if the attributes have been configured properly:

```
name : RSSO_Agent
h3c-compatibility : disable
rso : enable
rso-radius-server-port: 1813
rso-radius-response: enable
rso-validate-request-secret: enable
rso-secret : *
rso-endpoint-attribute: User-Name
rso-endpoint-block-attribute: Called-Station-Id
sso-attribute : Class
sso-attribute-key : profile
rso-context-timeout: 28800
rso-log-period : 0
rso-log-flags : protocol-error profile-missing context-
missing accounting-stop-missed accounting-event endpoint-
block radiusd-other
rso-flush-ip-session: disable
```

14. Select **User & Device > User > User Group**. Create a user group. Set the RADIUS Attribute Value to the ExtremeControl profile.

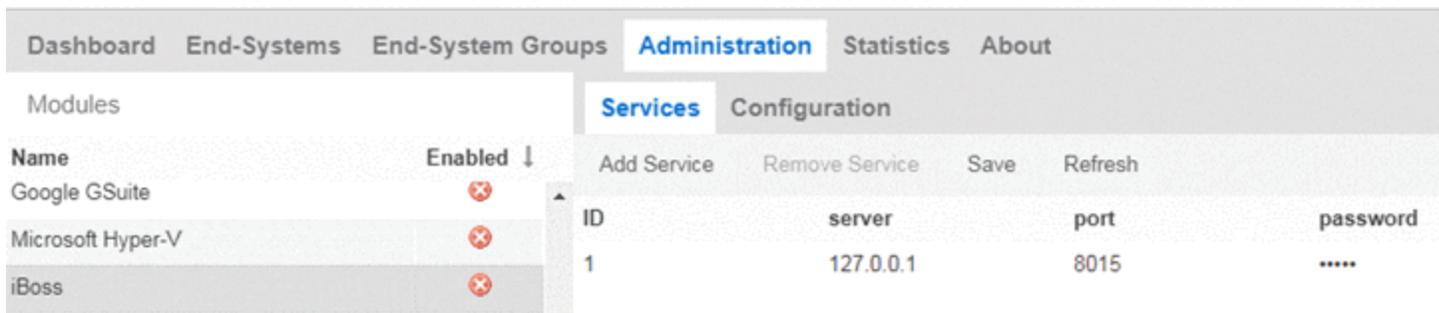


15. Select **Policy > Policy > Policy**. Create a policy with the subtype **User Identity** and add your personal filters.



iBoss Web Security

The iBoss integration provides a single sign-on solution and web content filtering capabilities based on the end system's active directory membership and network location.



Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration attributes:

Configuration Options	Description
Server	IP addresses of the iBoss appliances. Semicolon delimited.
Port	iBoss web service port. Default: 8015
Password	iBoss authentication key.
Ignore usernames that contain	HTTP messages are not sent for end system usernames that contain this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore ExtremeControl profiles	HTTP messages will not be sent for end system profiles that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore SSIDs	HTTP messages will not be sent for end system SSIDs that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Remove email domain from username	Removes the email domain from the username.
Remove domain from username	Removes the Windows domain from the username.
ExtremeControl rule name delimiter	Delimiter used to separate the location from the ExtremeControl rule name. The value to the right of the delimiter is the location.

This section details the steps required to install, configure, and test the integration between Active Directory, iBoss, and ExtremeControl in a hypothetical K-12 educational environment. The process for integration in other verticals is similar.

To perform these tasks, you must have a technical understanding of the ExtremeControl solution, and the skills required to implement a typical LDAP-integrated deployment.

To integrate iBoss and ExtremeControl, perform these tasks (which are described in the sections that follow):

1. Define the required user groups in Active Directory.
2. Define the various locations that require differentiated access.
3. Configure the iBoss appliance.
4. Install and configure the ExtremeConnect integration services.
5. Configure ExtremeControl.

Define Groups in Active Directory

When considering an integration project, first determine the various user populations for which you want to define access, and then place those

populations into separate AD groups. For this hypothetical K-12 environment scenario, we will define access to two distinct sets of end users: staff and students. We will create two AD groups named All Students and All Staff. These groups contain all of the student and staff AD accounts respectively.

NOTE: Creating and managing AD groups and accounts is outside the scope of this document.

Define Locations

After determining the various end user populations, and creating and populating the AD groups, the next step is to determine what locations require differentiated access for each group. For this scenario, we will provide three different iBoss filter groups for students and two different iBoss filter groups for the staff.

The following table lists the proposed user groups and locations:

AD Group	Location
All Students	Instructional Areas
All Students	Cafeteria
All Students	Gym
All Staff	Instructional Areas
All Staff	Everywhere Else

Configure the iBoss Appliance

There are three areas to configure on the iBoss appliance to integrate with Active Directory and Extreme Management Center beyond the standard configuration needed for standard iBoss operation. This document covers the integration steps, not the basic installation of the appliance.

Part A – Configure LDAP Settings

1. Open a web browser and go to `https://IP address of appliance` to access the appliance login screen. Enter the necessary credentials and select **Login**.
2. To configure the Active Directory settings, select **Home > Network Settings > LDAP Settings**.

The screenshot shows the iBoss Enterprise SWG web interface. The top right corner displays "iBoss Enterprise SWG" and "Web/Application/Bandwidth Management 1550". The computer IP is "134.141.1.219". The left sidebar contains a navigation menu with items: HOME, REPORTS, CONTROLS, PREFERENCES, USERS, TOOLS, NETWORK, FIRMWARE, SUBSCRIPTION, and LOGOUT. The main content area is titled "Home" and shows the following sections:

- Filtering Status:** Enabled (with a lock icon), a "Disable" button, and a "For 15 Min." dropdown menu.
- Current Date & Time:** 10/23/2012 12:52:43 PM
- Configure Internet Controls:**
 - Block Categories, Keywords, Domain Extensions, URL Lookup
 - Programs, Quality of Service, Sleep Schedule
 - Allow Websites, Ports, Monitoring
 - Block Websites, File Extensions, Exception Requests
- Edit Preferences:**
 - Change Password, Time Zone
 - Report Settings, System Settings
 - URL Ignore List, Remote
 - Block Pages
- Computers, Users & Groups:**
 - Manage Computers, Manage Users
 - Manage Groups
- Tools & Utilities:**
 - Backup Manager, Clear Caches
- Network Settings:**
 - Set IP Address, Mobile Client, Additional Routes, SSL Settings
 - LDAP Settings** (circled in red)
 - AD & Proxy, eDirectory, Local Subnets
 - AD Plugin, Clustering, Internal Gateways
- Reports, Firmware, Subscription:** Each with an icon representing the respective function.

At the bottom, there is a copyright notice: "© 2012 Phantom Technologies Inc. All rights reserved. All trademarks and registered trademarks on this website are the property of their respective owners."

The **LDAP Settings** page is divided into three panes. The top pane contains global settings for the appliance. Use the default global settings.

- From the **LDAP Server Info** pane, define the AD domain controller that iBoss will use. Specify the LDAP parameters required for communication to that domain

controller. Select **Save**.

LDAP SERVER INFO

Name:	<input type="text" value="Active Directory"/>
Description:	<input type="text"/>
Server Auth Method:	<input type="text" value="Simple"/>
Server Host/Ip:	<input type="text" value="10.120.85.160"/>
Port:	<input type="text" value="389"/>
Admin User:	<input type="text" value="administrator@cse.ets.com"/>
Admin Password:	<input type="password" value="*****"/>
Search Base:	<input type="text" value="dc=cse,dc=ets,dc=com"/>
Search Scope:	<input type="text" value="Subtree"/>
Use Full User DN:	<input type="text" value="No"/>
Match Group Source:	<input type="text" value="LDAP Attribute + User DN"/>
Match Group Attribute:	<input type="text" value="memberOf"/>
Match Group Key:	<input type="text" value="CN"/>
User DN Key:	<input type="text" value="OU"/>
Location Attribute:	<input type="text"/>
User Search Filter:	<input type="text" value="(sAMAccountName=%s)"/>
Append Group ID:	<input type="text"/>
Default Network Start Ip:	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> (Not Required)
Default Network End Ip:	<input type="text" value="0.0.0.0"/> (Not Required)
Default Filtering Group:	<input type="text" value="Yes, Use 1. 'Default' Rules"/>
Use SSL:	<input type="text" value="No"/>

- Verify that the server definition you created was added to the list in the **LDAP Servers** pane. To save the changes and complete the LDAP configuration, select **Done**.

LDAP SERVERS

LDAP Servers

Name:	Active Directory	Port:	389
Host:	10.120.85.160	Group Attr. Key:	CN
Group Attr:	memberOf		
Search Filter:	(sAMAccountName=%s)		
Search Base:	dc=cse,dc=ets,dc=com		
<input type="checkbox"/> Remove		Test	Edit

Name:	Active Directory 2	Port:	389
Host:	10.120.85.159	Group Attr. Key:	CN
Group Attr:	memberOf		
Search Filter:	(sAMAccountName=%s)		
Search Base:	dc=cse,dc=ets,dc=com		
<input type="checkbox"/> Remove		Test	Edit

Remove **Done**

Part B - Configure the AD Plugin

To configure the Active Directory (AD) plugin:

1. Select **Home > Network Settings > AD Plugin**.
2. Navigate to the **Registered AD Servers/NAC Agents** pane at the bottom of the page and add a description of the Extreme Management Center server and its IP address.

This lets the iBoss server listen to updates sent by Extreme Management Center.

REGISTERED AD SERVERS/NAC AGENTS

Name:

Description:

IP Address:

Default Filtering Group:

Use Subnet For Default Filtering Group:

Agents

Name:	NetSight		
Ip:	10.120.85.10	Default Group:	1
Request Count:	1923	Successful:	1923
		Unsuccessful:	0
<input type="checkbox"/> Remove			<input type="button" value="Edit"/>

3. The default settings can be used for **Default Filtering Group** and **Use Subnet For Default Filtering Group**, unless you are told differently by Support. Select **Save** (at the top of the pane).
4. From the **Global Settings** dialog, get the security key, which is used as the password in the service settings.

Global Settings ?

Enabled YES

Security Key

▲ Changing the port, request wait time, request fail time, or request backlog size will not take affect until the iboss is restarted.

Port

Request Wait Time

Request Fail Time

Request Backlog Size

Part C - Configure Filters

iBoss assigns filter groups to traffic from end systems. A filter group is a set of network controls that define what website content categories, programs, QoS settings, and more, are allowed or not allowed to pass through the engine for a given connection. Filter groups are applied to end system traffic on an individual basis.

For this scenario, we will define the individual filter groups in iBoss, but will not cover how to configure the individual network controls for each filter group definition.

To configure filters:

1. To access the **Filter Group** definition page, select **Users > Groups** from the left menu. There are five pages of definitions available for defining filter groups and each page section contains five filter group definitions, for a total of 25 available filter groups.

Note: Filter group #1 is the default filter group and should remain unchanged.

The screenshot shows the 'Filtering Groups [?]' configuration page. The first filter group, '1. Default', is selected. The configuration fields are as follows:

- Alias Group Names:** An empty text area.
- Logging:** A dropdown menu set to 'Enabled'.
- Priority:** A text input field containing '25'.
- Reporting Group:** A text input field containing '0'.
- Override Group:** A dropdown menu set to 'No'.
- Override Timeout:** A text input field containing '0' followed by 'Min'.
- Note:** An empty text area.

2. Configure a filter group for each AD group and location combination by specifying a name for each filter group using the format *ADGroupName@Location*. The @ symbol acts as a delimiter, so that iBoss can separate the AD group name from the location name. The specified group name must be identical to the name of AD group as specified in Active Directory, and the location must be identical to the location name as defined in ExtremeControl. Spaces are allowed in both the AD group name and the name of the location.

For this scenario, we will configure the two staff groups that we defined previously.

The screenshot shows a configuration form for a filter group. The form is titled "2." and contains the following fields:

- Alias Group Names:** A text input field containing "All Staff@Instructional A".
- Logging:** A dropdown menu set to "Enabled".
- Priority:** A text input field containing "24".
- Reporting Group:** A text input field containing "0".
- Override Group:** A dropdown menu set to "No".
- Override Timeout:** A text input field containing "0" followed by "Min".
- Note:** A text input field that is currently empty.

3. All Staff

Alias Group Names:

Logging: Enabled

Priority: 23

Reporting Group: 0

Override Group: No

Override Timeout: 0 Min

Note:

3. Configure the three AD group and location combinations for students.

4. All Students@Cafeteria

Alias Group Names:

Logging: Enabled

Priority: 22

Reporting Group: 0

Override Group: No

Override Timeout: 0 Min

Note:

5.

Alias Group Names:

Logging:

Priority:

Reporting Group:

Override Group:

Override Timeout: Min

Note:

4. Because there are only five filter group definitions on each page, each page of definitions must be saved separately before moving on to the next page. After defining the first five filters, select **Save** at the bottom of the page to save changes.
5. To navigate to the next page of filter group definitions, select the arrow to the right of the **Filtering Groups** drop-down list at the top of the page.

Computers Users Groups

Filtering Groups

1. Default

6. Add the remaining student group and location definition.

Filtering Groups [?]

6. All Students@Instruction

Alias Group Names:

Logging:

Priority:

Reporting Group:

Override Group:

Override Timeout: Min

Note:

7. Select **Save**.

Configuration of Extreme Management Center

The final step in configuring the integration of iBoss and Extreme Management Center is to create the location definitions, set up ExtremeControl for Active Directory access using LDAP, and configure access rules for each AD group and location combination.

NOTE: This document covers how to configure access rules, but does not cover creating LDAP profiles, roles, locations, or other ExtremeControl configuration items.

Recall our example table of groups and locations from Defining Locations:

AD Group	Location
All Students	Instructional Areas
All Students	Cafeteria
All Students	Gym
All Staff	Instructional Areas

AD Group	Location
All Staff	Everywhere Else

1. Create an LDAP user group in ExtremeControl to represent each AD group used for assigning access. For this scenario, we will create the ExtremeControl groups Students (which maps to the AD group All Students), and Staff (which maps to the AD group All Staff).
2. Create locations in ExtremeControl. For this scenario, we will create three ExtremeControl locations: Cafeteria, Gym, and Instructional Areas. We will not need a specific ExtremeControl location for everywhere else, but instead will create a general rule to assign access for those end systems.
3. Create the access rules to assign policy according to the location All Students in Instructional Areas.

The name of the rule is significant and must be specified using this specific syntax. Name the rule by putting the AD group name this rule refers to on the left side of the @ symbol, and the location this rule applies to on the right side. Since this rule applies to All Students in the Instructional Areas location, the rule name becomes *All Students@Instructional Areas*.

Note: Failure to name your rules in this manner prevents the integration from working properly.

Create Rule

Set the Rule criteria to use in your NAC Configuration. Invert changes the matching logic for criteria to mean NOT the selected value.

Name:

Authentication Method: Invert

User Group: Invert

End-System Group: Invert

Device Type Group: Invert

Location Group: Invert

Time Group: Invert

Profile:

Portal:

Rule Enabled

4. Create the rule for All Students in the Cafeteria and All Students in the Gym using the same syntax.

Note: In all three cases, we are assigning the same ExtremeControl profile to members of All Students. From a network perspective, these rules are for student end systems; therefore, assign the same rate limits, layer 3-4 filters, and so on, regardless of the location the end system is in. What is different about each of these rules is the location of the end system and the filter group that iBoss assigns to the end system traffic.

Create Rule

Set the Rule criteria to use in your NAC Configuration. Invert changes the matching logic for criteria to mean NOT the selected value.

Name:

Authentication Method: Invert

User Group: Invert

End-System Group: Invert

Device Type Group: Invert

Location Group: Invert

Time Group: Invert

Profile:

Portal:

Rule Enabled

Create Rule

Set the Rule criteria to use in your NAC Configuration. Invert changes the matching logic for criteria to mean NOT the selected value.

Name:

Authentication Method: Invert

User Group: Invert

End-System Group: Invert

Device Type Group: Invert

Location Group: Invert

Time Group: Invert

Profile:

Portal:

Rule Enabled

5. Create the rule for All Staff in Instructional Areas, using the same format as the student rules.

Create Rule

Set the Rule criteria to use in your NAC Configuration. Invert changes the matching logic for criteria to mean NOT the selected value.

Name:

Authentication Method: Invert

User Group: Invert

End-System Group: Invert

Device Type Group: Invert

Location Group: Invert

Time Group: Invert

Profile:

Portal:

Rule Enabled

6. Create the final Staff rule. This rule is different in how it is named because there is no specific location information provided, so name the rule using just the name of the AD group itself.

Set the Rule criteria to use in your NAC Configuration. Invert changes the matching logic for criteria to mean NOT the selected value.

Name: All Staff

Authentication Method: Any Invert

User Group: Staff Invert

End-System Group: Web Authenticated Users Invert

Device Type Group: Any Invert

Location Group: Any Invert

Time Group: Any Invert

Profile: Staff AUP Profile

Portal: Default

Rule Enabled

OK Cancel Help

Recall that when we configured the filter groups in iBoss, we created a filter group with just the AD group name of All Staff. Because there is no location specified, iBoss applies that filter group to any end system registered to AD accounts that are members of All Staff that are not otherwise in a defined location. Naming the rule without the @ symbol or location name tells ExtremeConnect to omit the location when making the call to iBoss. Using this naming syntax allows filter groups to be assigned to end systems based solely on AD group membership.

Because this rule is more general than the previous staff access rule, it must be located after the *All Staff@Instructional Areas* rule in the rules list for the ExtremeControl configuration to work correctly.

Verification

To verify the integration is working:

1. Connect to a test SSID and authenticate using two different accounts using two wireless clients.
2. Ensure each account is a member of different active directory groups.
3. Configure two iBoss filtering groups that match the AD groups that include each test account.

4. iBoss can display information about the filter groups it assigns to end systems from its web interface. Use both the Extreme Management Center and the iBoss management interface to confirm the scenario's integration configuration.
5. Locate both end systems so they connect from the Instructional Areas location. From the **Identity and Access** tab in OneView, you can see that the correct rules have been applied to each end system.

State	User Name	IP Address	MAC Address	Host Name	Switch Port	Reason	Profile	Switch
✓	student1	10.1.100.3	8C:2D:A:D3:77:D2	Extreme-iPad	Demo AP Front ...	Rule: "All Students@Instructional Areas"	Student AUP Profile	10.1...
✓	staff1	10.1.100.4	00:21:6A:1A:B3:12	Extreme-PC	Demo AP Front ...	Rule: "All Staff@Instructional Areas"	Staff AUP Profile	10.1...

6. To see the corresponding information in iBoss, open the management interface. From the left menu, select **Users > Computers**. The information is listed in the **Detected Computers** pane.

Note: Both Extreme Management Center and iBoss list the same end system IP address, filter set name, and AD user name for each end system. This indicates that

integration is working and that the configuration is correct.

DETECTED COMPUTERS

Total Detected: 2 Items Per Page: 25 [Prev](#) | [Next](#)

Detected Computers			
Computer Nick Name:			
Filtering Group:	#2: All Staff@Instructional Areas	IP Address:	10.1.100.4
MAC Address:	N/A - Ip Based		
User Logged In:	staff1	Logout	Add
Computer Nick Name:			
Filtering Group:	#6: All Students@Instructional Areas	IP Address:	10.1.100.3
MAC Address:	N/A - Ip Based		
User Logged In:	student1	Logout	Add

[Refresh](#) [Clear](#) [Export](#)

Lightspeed Rocket Web Filter

The Lightspeed integration provides a single sign-on solution and web content filtering capabilities based on the end system's active directory membership.

Dashboard End-Systems End-System Groups **Administration** Statistics About

Modules

Name	Enabled ↓
iBoss	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Microsoft Intune	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
ITSM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
IDM Handler	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Lightspeed Systems	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Services Configuration

Add Service	Remove Service	Save	Refresh
ID	server		password
1	127.0.0.1		.....

Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration attributes:

Configuration Option	Description
Server	IP address of the Rocket Web Filter appliance.
Password	RADIUS shared secret.
RADIUS interim message interval	Number of minutes in which a RADIUS interim message is sent to keep the session active.
Include Calling-Station-ID	Includes the Calling-Station-ID RADIUS attribute. The calling station is set to the end system's MAC address.
Include Called-Station-ID	Includes the Called-Station-ID RADIUS attribute. The called station is set to the switch IP address.
Ignore usernames that contain	Ignores usernames that contain the entered value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore ExtremeControl profiles	Ignores end systems that are assigned an ExtremeControl profile. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore SSIDs	RADIUS accounting is not sent for an end system SSID that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Default domain name	Appends the username to the domain name.
Remove email domain from username	Removes the email domain from the username.
Remove domain from username	Removes the Windows domain from the username.

Configuring the Rocket Appliance

In addition to the standard configuration of the Rocket Web Filter appliance, three steps are required to integrate with Active Directory and ExtremeControl. Only the steps necessary for integration are covered in this document.

Configure LDAP Settings

To configure LDAP settings:

1. Log in to the Rocket appliance at <https://IP address of Rocket Appliance>. Enter the necessary credentials and select **Login**.
The dashboard configuration menu opens.
2. To configure LDAP access from the Rocket Web Filter appliance to Active Directory, select **Administration** from the top right corner of the dashboard.
3. To configure the Active Directory settings, scroll down to the **Authentication Sources** pane. Select **+ Add Authentication Source**.

The screenshot shows the LightspeedRocket Administration interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Dashboard', 'Reports', and 'Web Filter'. The left sidebar lists various administration tasks such as 'Backup & Restore', 'iSCSI', 'Licensing', 'Localization', 'Network Interfaces', 'Resource Library', 'Server Roles', 'SMTP Server', 'Shutdown / Restart', 'Software Updates', 'SSL Certificate', 'Logging', 'Auditing', and 'System Log'. The main content area is titled 'Root' and 'Root Tier'. It features three sections: 'Authentication Sources', 'Administrators', and 'Local Users'. The 'Authentication Sources' section contains a table with two entries: 'Active Directory 2008' and 'Local Users'. The 'Administrators' section contains a table with two entries: 'admin' and 'sam'. The 'Local Users' section is partially visible at the bottom. A red circle highlights the '+ Add Authentication Source' button in the top right corner of the 'Authentication Sources' section.

Authentication Sources
Directories which administrators and end users may authenticate against when credentials are needed.

Name	Authentication Type	Friendly Name	Available to End Users	Test
Active Directory 2008 Active Directory 2008	Active Directory	Active Directory 2008	Yes	Test
Local Users Local user accounts	Local Database	local users	No	

Administrators
Administrators are the users that are allowed to log directly into the server and change settings.

Name	Authentication Source	Authentication Name	Status	Test
admin Master admin account	Local Users	admin	Enabled	
sam	Active Directory 2008	TestingSam	Enabled	Test

Local Users
Users that authenticate locally instead of another authentication source.

4. In the **Edit Authentication Source** dialog, edit the fields.

Edit Authentication Source

Name

Description

Friendly Name

Server Hostname

Domain

Base DN

Administrator Account

Password

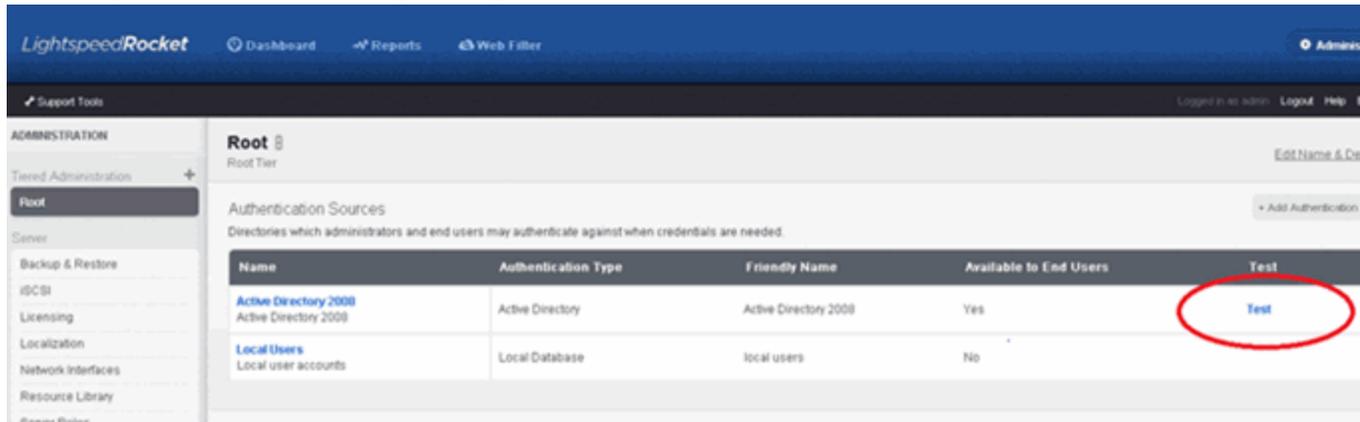
Password Confirmation

Encrypt Connection

Aggregate Nested Groups

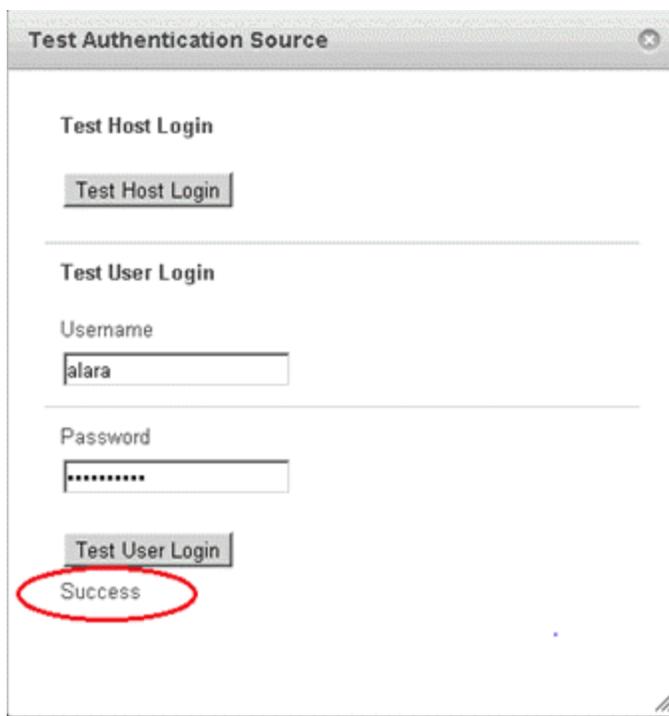
5. Select **Save**.
6. Verify that the Active Directory is listed in the **Authentication Sources** pane.

7. To verify the Active Directory configuration, select **Test**.



The **Test Authentication Source** dialog opens.

8. Enter a known valid domain username and password, and select **Test User Login**. A Success message displays for a successful query.



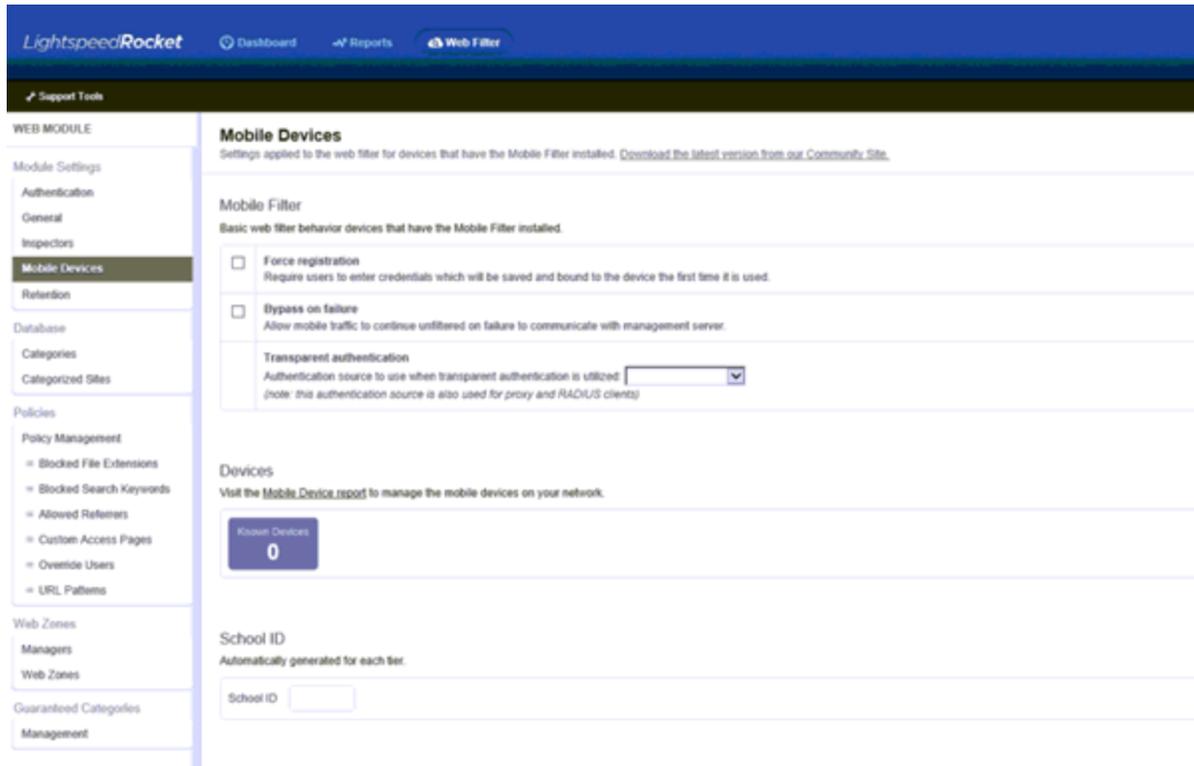
Configure RADIUS Accounting

The RADIUS shared secret is a configurable field in the Rocket appliance. To configure the shared secret:

1. Access the **Web Filter** menu and scroll to the bottom of the page.
2. In the **Shared secret** field, enter a value to be used between the Lightspeed Systems Rocket Web Filter appliance and the ExtremeConnect Lightspeed Systems module. Note the shared secret value for later configuration steps.

The screenshot displays the LightspeedRocket web interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Dashboard', 'Reports', and 'Web Filter', with 'Web Filter' circled in red. The left sidebar lists various configuration categories, with 'Authentication' selected. The main content area is titled 'Authentication' and contains several sections: 'Never' (a dropdown menu), 'Lifetime' (a section for defining authentication lifetimes), 'Default' (a section for default authentication settings), 'Exemptions' (a section for IP addresses exempt from authentication), and 'RADIUS' (a section for configuring RADIUS accounting). The 'RADIUS' section includes a 'Shared secret' field with the value 'welcome123' entered, which is circled in red. The interface also shows 'Support Tools' and 'Logged In as admin' in the top right corner.

- From **Mobile Devices**, enable **Transparent authentication**.



Configure Policy Management

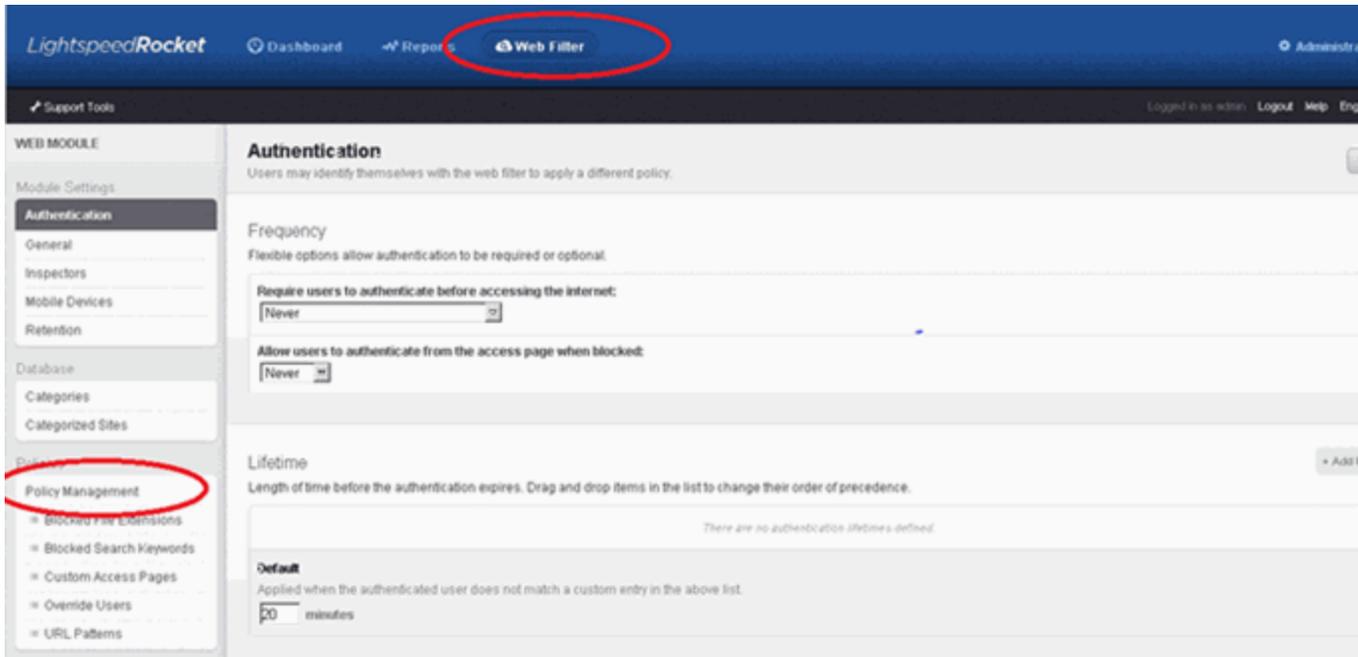
The final items to configure are the rule sets in Policy Management that the Rocket Web Filter appliance assigns to end systems. Rule sets are lists of web site categories, keywords, and actions that control how users access the Internet.

Typically, customers will have predefined assignments matching the rule sets to directory objects or IP addresses, or both. For this document, the assumption is that no assignments have been created in Policy Management.

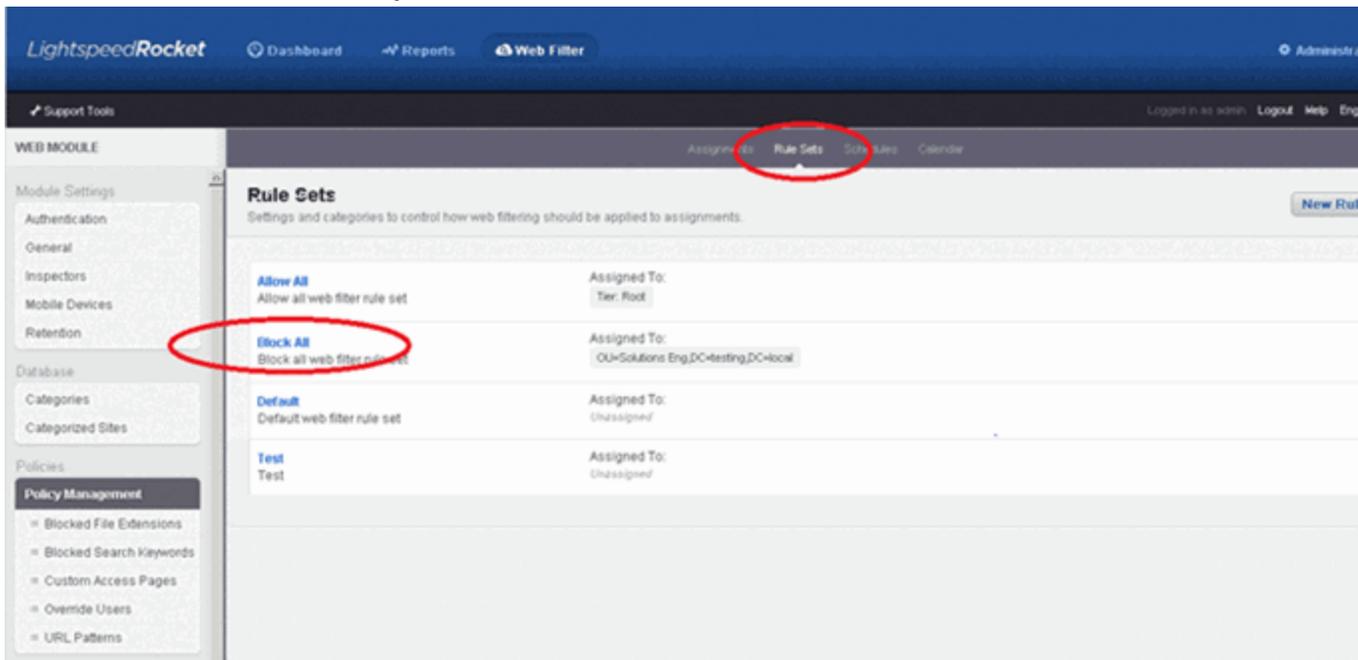
Note: A predefined rule set (Block All) is assigned to an Organizational Unit (OU=Solutions Eng,DC=testing,DC=local) that was defined in the previously added Active Directory Server.

To configure rule sets:

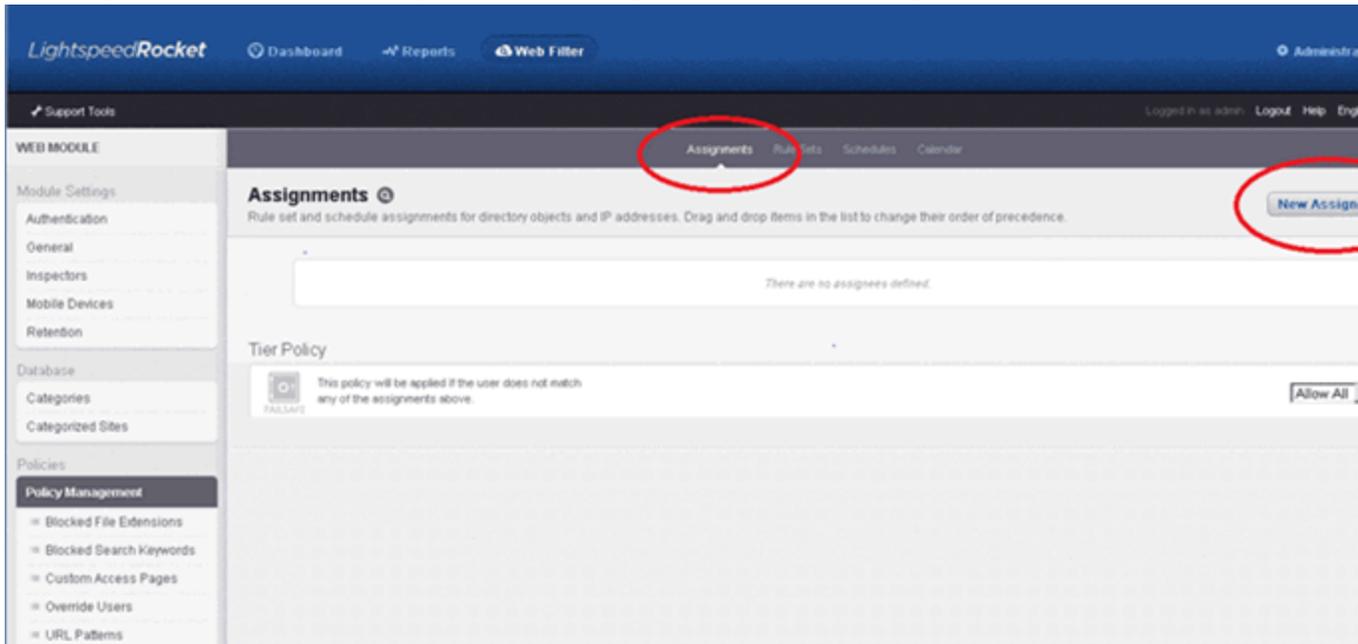
- From the Rocket Appliance ribbon, select **Web Filter**. From the left menu, select **Policy Management**.



2. From the Rule Sets tab, verify that the Block All rule set exists in the list.

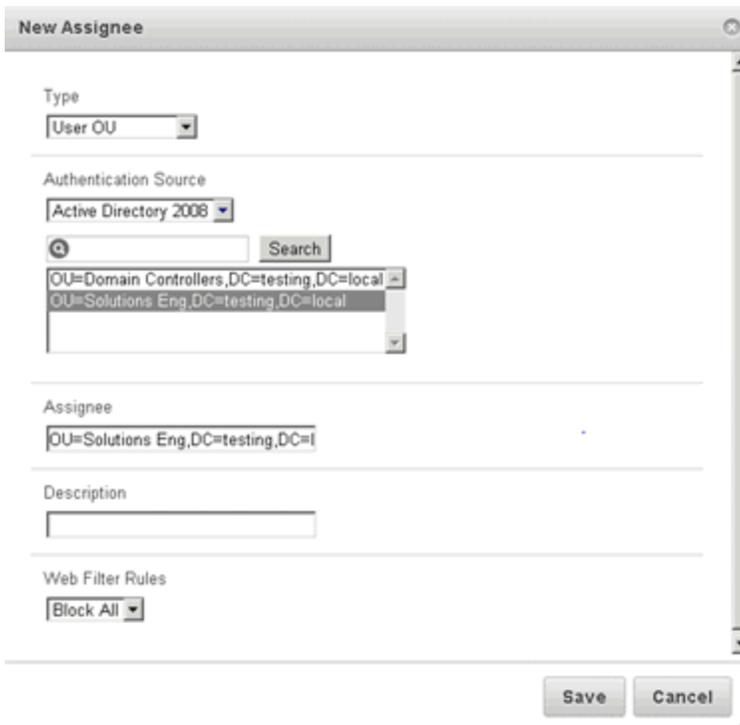


- To assign the rule set to an object, select **Assignments > New Assignment**.



The **New Assignee** dialog opens.

- For **Type**, select the type of object to be used. To browse the Authentication Source, the Search feature can be used to list all of the OU's that are available on the server.

The 'New Assignee' dialog box is shown with the following fields:

- Type**: A dropdown menu with 'User OU' selected.
- Authentication Source**: A dropdown menu with 'Active Directory 2008' selected. Below it is a search box with a 'Search' button. A list of OUs is displayed, with 'OU=Solutions Eng,DC=testing,DC=local' selected.
- Assignee**: A text field containing 'OU=Solutions Eng,DC=testing,DC=l'.
- Description**: An empty text field.
- Web Filter Rules**: A dropdown menu with 'Block All' selected.

At the bottom of the dialog are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

5. Verify that the Web Filter Rule in this new assignment is set to **Block All** at the bottom of the window.
6. Select **Save**.
7. Select **Web Filter > Mobile Devices**.
8. Enable **Transparent authentication**, and select the authentication source **AD** from the drop-down list.

McAfee ePO

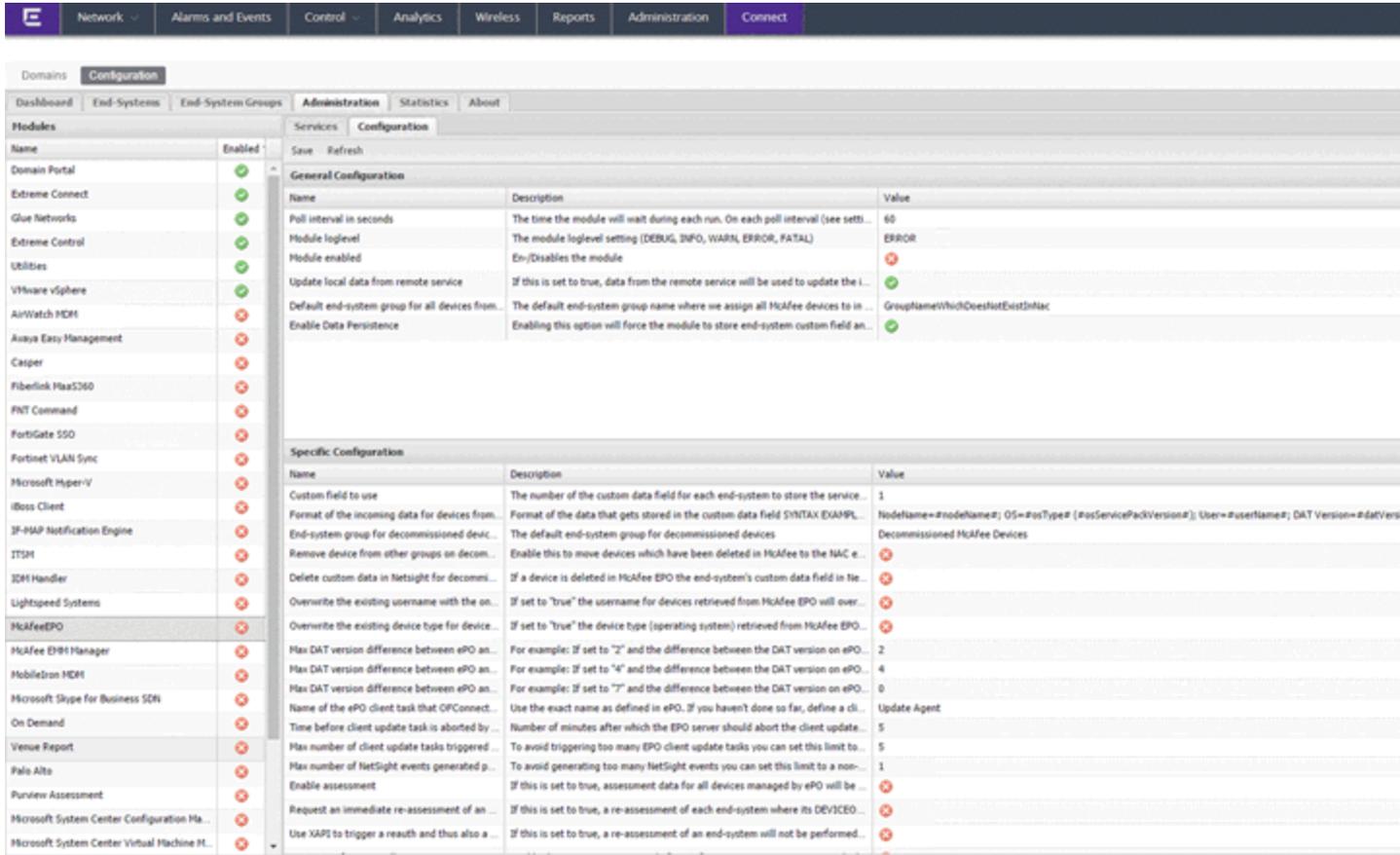
The McAfee ePO (ePO) integration offers end system assessment and automatic anti-virus signature file updates with ePO, and the quarantine of end systems with ExtremeControl.

ePO Extension

To integrate ExtremeConnect and ePO, a vendor-specific server extension must be installed on the ePO server.

To install the extension:

1. Download the extension from the Extreme Management Center server using your browser from this link (alter the link to use your Extreme Management Center IP address or hostname): https://XMC-IP:8443/connect/McAfee/ExtremeNetworks-McAfee_ePO_Extension.zip
2. Log in to your McAfee ePO server as an administrator.
3. Select **Software > Extensions**. Use the button at the top of the page to add the extension you just downloaded from Extreme Management Center. Once installed, you should see the custom third-party extension from Extreme Networks appear on your list of extensions.



Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the McAfee ePO ExtremeConnect module (the configuration file name is McAfeeEPOHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
Username	Username used to connect to the ePO API.
Password	Password used to connect to the ePO API.
Server	ePO server IP address.
Port	ePO server port.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the adapter running on the ePO server.

General Module Configuration	Description
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Specifies whether the module is enabled.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table. The best practice is to set this option to <i>true</i> . You will also need to set this to <i>true</i> if you want to populate the username and device type from McAfee in ExtremeControl (see the additional options below). Default: true
Default end-system group	The default end system group name to which you assign all McAfee devices in ExtremeControl. If you do not want end systems from McAfee to be assigned to this default group, configure a group name which does not exist in ExtremeControl.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each end system to store the data retrieved from ePO. Available values: 1, 2, 3 or 4 Default: 1

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Format of the incoming data	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field. You can use and combine any of the available variables: <i>ipAddress</i>, <i>macAddress</i>, <i>osType</i>, <i>osServicePackVersion</i>, <i>nodeName</i>, <i>userName</i>, <i>datVersion</i>, <i>lastUpdate</i>. Note that ePO might update the <i>lastUpdate</i> value for each device frequently and ExtremeConnect calls Extreme Management Center web services to refresh that value in all end systems custom fields. Depending on your poll interval, these operations can put extensive stress on the Extreme Management Center server. The best practice is to avoid using the <i>lastUpdate</i> variable here. This variable can be used only if the poll interval is very low (such as once per day) and the number of end systems is below 1,000. Default: <code>NodeName=#nodeName#; OS=#osType# (#osServicePackVersion#); User=#userName#; DAT Version=#datVersion#</code></p>
End-system group for decommissioned devices	<p>The default end system group for devices that existed in ePO but have been deleted. If you want to explicitly identify those devices and even authorize them differently (since they are no longer managed by ePO, which could pose a threat) you can configure the group they should automatically be moved to here and enable the corresponding decommission feature below. Make sure you manually create this end system group in ExtremeControl.</p>
Remove device from other groups on decommission	<p>Enable this option to move devices that have been deleted from ePO to the ExtremeControl end system group configured by the corresponding decommission option above. If disabled, devices are not automatically moved to this group, but rather stay with their existing group membership. Default: <code>false</code></p>
Delete custom data in Extreme Management Center for decommissioned devices	<p>When set to <code>true</code>, if a device is deleted in ePO, the end system's custom data field in Extreme Management Center will be cleared also. Although this will keep your data clean in Extreme Management Center, it can often be helpful to still see the old ePO data for those end systems that were previously managed by ePO. Default: <code>false</code></p>
Overwrite the existing username with the one acquired from McAfee ePO	<p>If this is set to <code>true</code>, the username for devices retrieved from ePO overwrites the username that is in ExtremeControl. If no username can be retrieved from ePO for a given end system, then no change is performed in ExtremeControl. Important: Enabling this option can interfere with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the username through some other mechanism (such as 802.1X or Kerberos snooping) because these usernames will be overwritten. Default: <code>false</code></p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Overwrite the existing device type for devices with the one acquired from McAfee ePO	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type (operating system) retrieved from ePO overwrites the device type that is already in ExtremeControl. If no operating system can be retrieved from ePO for a given end system, then no change is performed in ExtremeControl. Important: Enabling this option can interfere with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the device type through some other mechanism (such as DHCP snooping) because the device type will be overwritten. However, in most cases, enabling this feature for end systems managed by McAfee ePO should improve your current method since the quality of the information retrieved from ePO is usually good. Default: false
Max DAT version difference between ePO and client before triggering client update task	Max DAT version difference between ePO and client before triggering client update task. Example: If set to 2, and the difference between the DAT version on ePO's master catalog and the client's DAT version is at least 2, then a client update task is automatically triggered. This task is executed by ePO. If the task is executed successfully, it should update the client's DAT file. Note: ExtremeConnect cannot guarantee that the task will be executed successfully. Setting this value to 0 disables this feature. Default: 1
Max DAT version difference between ePO and client before generating a NetSight event	Creates Extreme Management Center alarms based on these events. The alarms can be configured to trigger an email or other mechanisms. Example: If set to 4, and the difference between the DAT version on ePO's master catalog and the client's DAT version is at least 4, this generates an Extreme Management Center event. The event will appear in OneView's Alarms and Events tab, with event type Console and category OneFabricConnect. To disable this feature, set the value to 0. Default: 4
Max DAT version difference between ePO and client before quarantining client via NAC	You can use your ExtremeControl assessment configuration to automatically push those end systems to a quarantine role if required. Example: If set to 7, and the difference between the DAT version on ePO's master catalog and the client's DAT version is at least 7, then the value for the corresponding assessment test result will be set to 10 and High. To disable this feature, set the value to 0. Default: 0.
Name of the ePO client task that Connect uses to trigger a DAT version update for individual devices	Use the exact name as defined in ePO to define a client task in ePO that will update a client's DAT file (and more if desired, such as the agent version). This option also finds any client tasks that include the configured name, if the name is unambiguous. Default: Update Agent

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Time before client update task is aborted by EPO	Number of minutes after which the ePO server should abort the client update task. This value is sent to the ePO server when running the <i>clienttask.run</i> web service call as an additional parameter (<i>abortAfterMinutes</i>). To disable this feature, set the value to 0 (the parameter will not be used when making the web service call). Default: 10 minutes
Max number of client update tasks triggered per client per day	To avoid triggering too many ePO client update tasks, set this limit to a non-zero value. ePO client update tasks will not be triggered after the configured maximum number of retries has been reached for the current day. When the next day starts (the first run after midnight), the number (count) of retries per MAC address is reset to zero automatically. Client update tasks will be triggered again as long as the device is still out of date (see <i>dat_file_max_difference_before_trigger_update_task</i>) or the maximum for that day has been reached again. To disable this feature, set the value to 0. The code will trigger a client update task on each cycle as long as the device is out of date. Default: 1 update task per client per day
Max number of NetSight events generated per client per day	To avoid generating too many events, set this limit to a non-zero value. After the maximum number of retries has been reached for the current day, the system stops generating Extreme Management Center events . When the next day starts (the first run after midnight), the number of retries per MAC address is reset to zero automatically. Events will be generated again as long as the device is still out of date (see <i>dat_file_max_difference_before_generating_netsight_event</i>) or the maximum for that day has been reached again. To disable this feature, set the value to 0. The code will generate an event on each cycle as long as the device is out of date, no matter how many cycles or triggers per day occur. Default: 1 event per day
Enable Assessment	If this is set to <i>true</i> , assessment data for all devices managed by ePO are made available to the assessment adapter. Example: If McAfeeEPOHandler is configured to run every hour and the DAT version of a device is running out-of-date, it will take up to one hour to populate this data in ExtremeControl's assessment process. The data is updated on each cycle. Default: false

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Request an immediate re-assessment of an end-system if its DEVICEOUTOFDATE value changed	If this is set to <i>true</i> , a reassessment of each end system, where its DEVICEOUTOFDATE value changed either from <i>true</i> to <i>false</i> or the other way around, will be requested from ExtremeControl. For example, if an end system has been pushed to Quarantine because its DAT file version was out-of-date, but it now has updated the DAT version, the end system will be reassessed immediately and authorized properly. If this feature is disabled, it can take hours or days for the end system to update its ExtremeControl policy or authorization, depending on the ExtremeControl assessment configuration for this end system. This request feature is only used if the assessment feature is enabled. Default: true
Use XAPI to trigger a reauth and thus also a re-assessment of an end-system	If this is set to <i>true</i> , a reassessment of an end system is not performed using a web service call, but rather executed directly on the access switch of the end system. This operation is executed using XAPI, therefore <code>enable web http(s)</code> must be configured on each ExtremeXOS switch. This executes the command <code>clear netlogin state mac-address</code> with the MAC address of the end system to immediately trigger a reauthorization. The reauthorization triggers a reassessment of the end system, which then immediately changes its authorization state from Accept to Quarantine or vice-versa. This feature is only used if the <i>reassess_endsystem</i> feature is also enabled.
Use HTTPS for XAPI calls	Enables the use of HTTPS instead of HTTP for any XAPI communication with all ExtremeXOS switches. If enabled, you must also install the SSH mod on all ExtremeXOS switches and configure <code>enabled web https</code> . This option is only used if the <i>reauthenticate_endsystem_using_xapi</i> feature is also enabled.
Username to connect to any EXOS switch if no CLI credentials are provided within Extreme Management Center	If the feature <i>reauthenticate_endsystem_using_xapi</i> is enabled, the solution will need to authenticate on all ExtremeXOS switches to perform reauthentication of end systems. It will try to retrieve the corresponding username and password from the configured CLI credentials from Extreme Management Center, but if there are not any credentials for a particular switch, then the default value is used.
Password to connect to any EXOS switch if no CLI credentials are provided within Extreme Management Center	If the feature <i>reauthenticate_endsystem_using_xapi</i> is enabled, the solution authenticates on all ExtremeXOS switches to perform reauthentication of end systems. It will try to retrieve the corresponding username and password from the configured CLI credentials from Extreme Management Center, but if there are not any credentials for a particular switch, then the default value is used.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Name of the ePO client task that Connect uses to trigger an agent wake up	Use the exact name as defined in ePO. Also, you must define a client task in ePO that will wake up a client's agent. This name is required for ExtremeConnect to wake up the agent on quarantined end systems for which a client update task has been triggered. By default, ePO agents only report their DAT version to the ePO server once per hour. As a result, ExtremeConnect only realizes that an end system has updated to the latest DAT Version after a long interval, and that end system can be quarantined for a long time. Using an agent wake up task to sending the latest DAT version to the ePO server removes end systems from the quarantine state faster.
Time before the agent wake up client task is triggered after a quarantine event and update task trigger	If an end system is quarantined by ExtremeControl, the code triggers an ePO client update task. The task will try to update the DAT version on the end system through the ePO agent. This process can take a few minutes. After a successful update, the ePO agent does not immediately report the current client DAT version back to the ePO server. Instead, it reports the information using its standard poll interval, which is typically set to run once per hour. To shorten the time that end systems spend in quarantine, use this parameter to trigger a client task on the ePO server. The corresponding agent wakes up X seconds after the client update task is triggered. To disable this feature, set this value to 0. Default: 0

Verification

Any data (including assessment data) is updated only during the configured update intervals. For example, if you update only once per day, do not expect any updates in ExtremeControl more than once per day. Any data retrieved from ePO and any action triggered in the direction of Extreme Management Center are handled by the ExtremeControl Handler. ExtremeControl Handler has its own update interval, and picks up any changes or updates from ePOHandler and pushes them to Extreme Management Center. Depending on the number of changes or actions during one cycle, and the number of end systems managed, you must wait awhile before you can validate the data in Extreme Management Center.

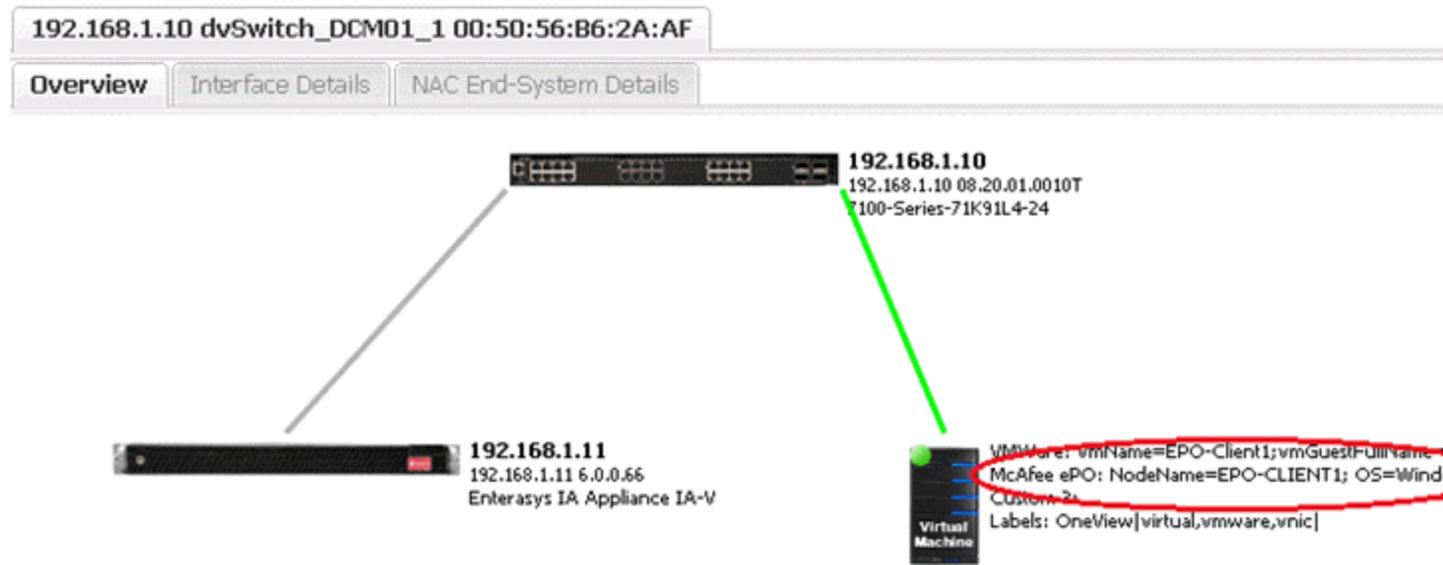
Data Import to ExtremeControl

There are multiple options to verify when data on all devices managed by ePO is imported to ExtremeControl.

You can use the OneView end system table on the **Identity and Access** tab and display the custom data field that you have configured for McAfeeEPOHandler. You will also see the username and detailed device type information retrieved from ePO, if you enabled those features.

State	Last Seen	IP Address	User Name	Device Family	Device Type	McAfee ePO ~
	2/27/2014 3:53:01 AM	192.168.100.103	administrator	Windows	Windows 7 (Service Pack 1)	NodeName=EPO-CLIENT1; OS=Windows 7 (Service Pack 1); User=administrator; DAT Versi
	2/27/2014 3:43:51 AM	192.168.100.104		Windows	Windows 7 (Service Pack 1)	NodeName=EPO-CLIENT2; OS=Windows 7 (Service Pack 1); User=n/a; DAT Version=7361

Another option is to use the general **Search** tab to find an end system that is managed by ePO. The search displays ePO data as follows:



You can also verify whether all ePO-managed devices have been assigned to the default end system group in ExtremeControl if you configured an existing group in ExtremeControl and want to use this feature.

Assessment

If the DAT file is out-of-date and the corresponding assessment features are enabled, a healthy device will not update to the latest ePO DAT version because it is running a DAT version that is older than X versions configured in the ePO handler configuration file. Once ExtremeConnect recognizes the outdated DAT

file, it notifies to the assessment adapter and tries to trigger the corresponding client update script on the ePO server. The update task is triggered only for end systems that are in Accept or Quarantine state, and avoids updating end systems that are disconnected, rejected, or in an error state. If ExtremeControl triggers an assessment for this end system before the device can be updated, ExtremeControl recognizes that the device is out-of-date and quarantines it.

Health Results

Risk	Start Scan	MAC Address	Reason	Summary	Total Score
●	2/26/2014 3:55...	00:50:56:B6:07:B0	Total score was 0.0	LASTSEEN,OSVERSION,DEVICEOUTOFDATE	0
●	2/26/2014 3:50...	00:50:56:B6:07:B0	One health detail greater than or equal to 7.0	LASTSEEN,OSVERSION,DEVICEOUTOFDATE	10(10)

Page 1 of 1 Reset

Health Result Details

Risk	Name	Test Case ID	Score	Scoring Mode	Description	Solution	Value
●	DEVICEOUTOFDATE	100010	10	Applied	DatVersionOutOfDate = true	McAfee VSE Data	true
●	LASTSEEN	100027	0	Applied	LastUpdate = 2014-02-26 03:48:46	McAfee VSE Data	2014-02-26 03:48:46
●	OSVERSION	100025	0	Applied	DatVersion = 7352	McAfee VSE Data	7352

192.168.1.10 dvSwitch_DCM01_1 00:50:56:B6:2A:AF

Overview Interface Details **NAC End-System Details**

Access Profile End-System End-System Events Health Results

Add To Group Force ReAuth Lock MAC Edit Registration Refresh View

Identity and Access
 User Name:
 Auth Type: MAC
 State: **QUARANTINE**
 Policy: Quarantine
 Profile: McAfee Assessment

Virtual Device Identity
 EPO-Client1
 VirtualMachine: vm-77
 Microsoft Windows 7 (32-bit)

Physical Device Identity
 00:50:56:B6:2A:AF
 192.168.100.103
 epo-client1.devlab.local

Location
 Zone:
 192.168.1.10/dvSwitch_DCM01_1 , devlab
 Default
 NAC Gateway: 192.168.1.11

Activity
 Last seen 02/26/2014 05:16:42 AM
 First seen 02/13/2014 05:03:27 AM

Access Type
 Switch: 192.168.1.10
 Switch Port: dvSwitch_DCM01_1 (tg.1.23)

Top Applications
 No Data

Device Family
 Windows
 Windows 7 (Service Pack 1)

Health
 Risk: HIGH
 Total Score: 10
 Last Scan: 2/26/2014 2:16:30

Registration
 State: Not Registered

At this stage, the device should have a policy (or VLAN) that does not allow it to harm other network devices or services, but still allows the ePO server to contact and update the device.

After ePO has successfully updated the device and the next ExtremeConnect update cycle runs, the assessment adapter receives the updated information (from ExtremeConnect) that the device is no longer out-of-date.

ExtremeConnect immediately triggers a reassessment in ExtremeControl, which reauthorizes the compliant device with its VLAN policy.

Health Results							
Risk	Start Scan	MAC Address	Reason	Summary	Total Score		
●	2/26/2014 3:55...	00:50:56:B6:07:80	Total score was 0.0	LASTSEEN,OSVERSION,DEVICEOUTOFDATE	0		
●	2/26/2014 3:50...	00:50:56:B6:07:80	One health detail greater than or equal to 7.0	LASTSEEN,OSVERSION,DEVICEOUTOFDATE	10(10)		

Page 1 of 1 | Reset

Health Result Details							
Risk	Name	Test Case ID	Score	Scoring Mode	Description	Solution	Value
●	DEVICEOUTOFDATE	100010	0	Applied	DatVersionOutOfDate = false	McAfee VSE Data	false
●	LASTSEEN	100027	0	Applied	LastUpdate = 2014-02-26 03:54:47	McAfee VSE Data	2014-02-26 03:54:47
●	OSVERSION	100025	0	Applied	DatVersion = 7360	McAfee VSE Data	7360

End systems that contain the keyword **server** in their operating system name (retrieved from ePO) will receive a test score of 6.0 instead of 10.0 for the DEVICEOUTOFDATE test and will not be quarantined. Since most customers do not want to quarantine server systems, ePO offers a solution called MOVE, which protects virtual servers without applying a DAT file to each server (the DAT version will always be 0, although these systems are protected by ePO).

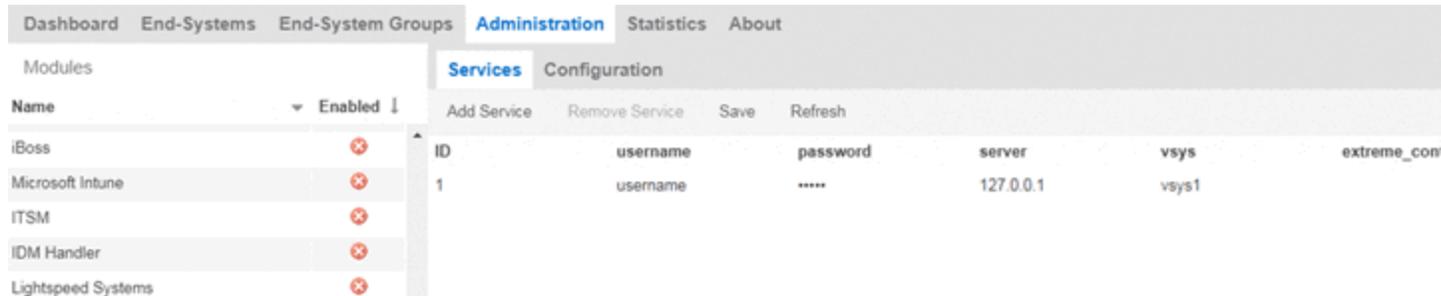
Handling Deleted ePO Devices

To test this workflow:

1. Remove or delete a device from ePO.
2. Wait for the next ExtremeConnect synchronization.
3. Verify that:
 - a. The device's custom field has been emptied (if this feature has been enabled in the configuration file).
 - b. The device is a member of the ExtremeControl end system group for decommissioned devices (if this feature has been enabled in the configuration file).
 - c. The device does not appear in the end system list that displays at the bottom of the ExtremeConnect management web site (on the **McAfee ePO** tab). This means that the device has been deleted in the internal list as well.

Palo Alto Networks

The Palo Alto integration consists of multiple solutions. The user ID solution notifies Palo Alto of IP to username mapping.



Module Configuration

The following table describes the configuration options:

Configuration Option	Description
Username	Palo Alto username.
Password	Palo Alto password.
Server	Palo Alto IP address.
Vsys	Palo Alto vsys to update.
Extreme Control	UserID messages that are sent to server that match the ExtremeControl appliances. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore usernames that contain	UserID messages will not be sent for end system usernames that contain this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore ExtremeControl profiles	UserID messages will not be sent for end system profiles that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Ignore SSIDs	UserID messages will not be sent for end system SSID that match this value. Semicolon delimited.
Default domain name	Appends the username to the domain name.
Append to username	Appends the string to the username.
Remove characters from username after delimiter	Removes all characters after the delimiter in the username.
Remove email domain from username	Removes the email domain from the username.
Remove domain from username	Remove the Windows domain from the username.
User-ID timeout	Palo Alto UserID timeout interval.

Configuration Option	Description
Multiple user queue timer	Number of seconds to wait to queue multiple userID messages before sending them,
Reuse HTTP connection	Reuses the HTTP connection to limit connections to Palo Alto.

Palo Alto Configuration

This section assumes that the userID is not currently configured on the Palo Alto NGFW. Additionally, it assumes that the onboard UserID Agent that was released with Palo Alto NGFW version 5.0 will be used. If separate UserID Agent configurations are used, see Appendix B for detailed instructions on the use of the agent.

1. Navigate to the Palo Alto NGFW that will be used. From the **Device** tab, select **User Identification**. If no other userID source will be used, make sure that all of the check boxes are disabled on the **User ID Agent Setup** pane. Otherwise, select **Add** under the **Include/Exclude Networks** pane. To include the networks in the user identification, add the internal networks that a user will show up on.

The screenshot shows the Palo Alto Networks User ID Agent Setup configuration page. The left-hand navigation menu includes categories such as Setup, Admin Roles, Password Profiles, Administrators, User Identification, High Availability, Certificate Management, Response Pages, Log Settings, System, Config, HEP Match, Alarms, Manage Logs, Server Profiles, SNMP Trap, Syslog, Email, Netflow, RADIUS, LDAP, Kerberos, Local User Database, Users, User Groups, Authentication Profile, Authentication Sequence, Scheduled Log Export, Software, GlobalProtect Client, Dynamic Updates, and Licenses.

The main configuration area is titled "Palo Alto Networks User ID Agent Setup" and includes the following settings:

- Enable Security Log
- Server Log Monitor Frequency (sec) 2
- Enable Session
- Server Session Read Frequency (sec) 10
- Novell eDirectory Query Interval (sec) 30
- Enable Probing
- Probe Interval (min) 20
- Enable User Identification Timeout
- User Identification Timeout (min) 45
- Enable NTLM
- NTLM Domain
- Collector Name

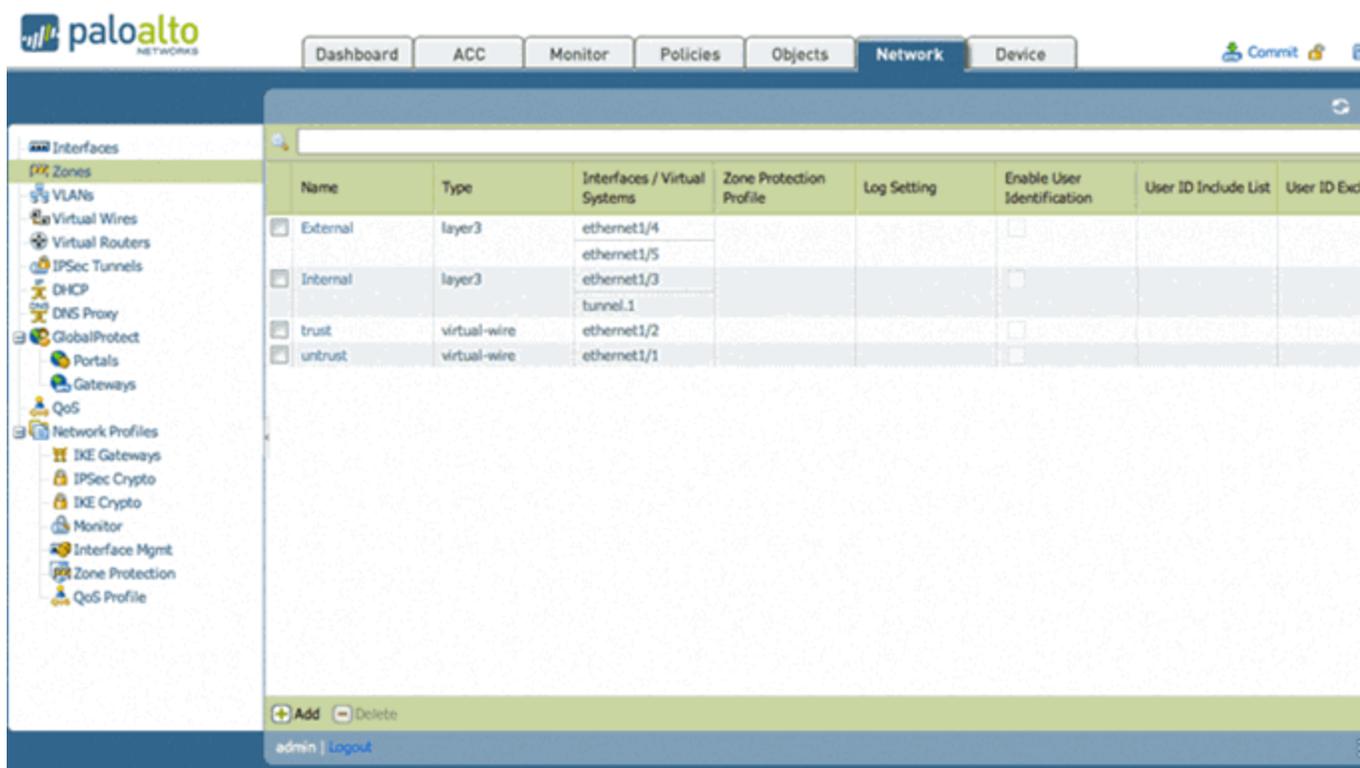
The "Server Monitoring" section contains a table with the following columns: Name, Enabled, Type, Network Address, and Status.

The "Include/Exclude Networks" section contains a table with the following columns: Name, Enabled, Discovery, and Network Address.

Name	Enabled	Discovery	Network Address
<input type="checkbox"/> 10net	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Include	10.0.0.0/8
<input type="checkbox"/> 192net	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Include	192.168.0.0/16

The "Add" button in the "Include/Exclude Networks" section is circled in red.

2. To enable the user identification for the zone that will be used for the integration, select **Network > Zones**.



The **Zones** list displays.

- From the list, select the zone on which the users (that will be identified) reside. In the **Zone** dialog that opens, select **Enable User Identification**. In the **User Identification ACL Include List** pane, add the networks for these users. Select **OK**.

Zone

Name

Type

User Identification ACL

Include List ▲

- 192.168.0.0/16
- 10.0.0.0/8

+ Add - Delete

Users from these addresses/subnets will be identified.

Exclude List ▲

Select an address or address group or type in your own address. Ex: 192.168.1.20 or 192.168.1.0/24

+ Add - Delete

Users from these addresses/subnets will not be identified.

Interfaces ▲

- ethernet1/3
- tunnel.1

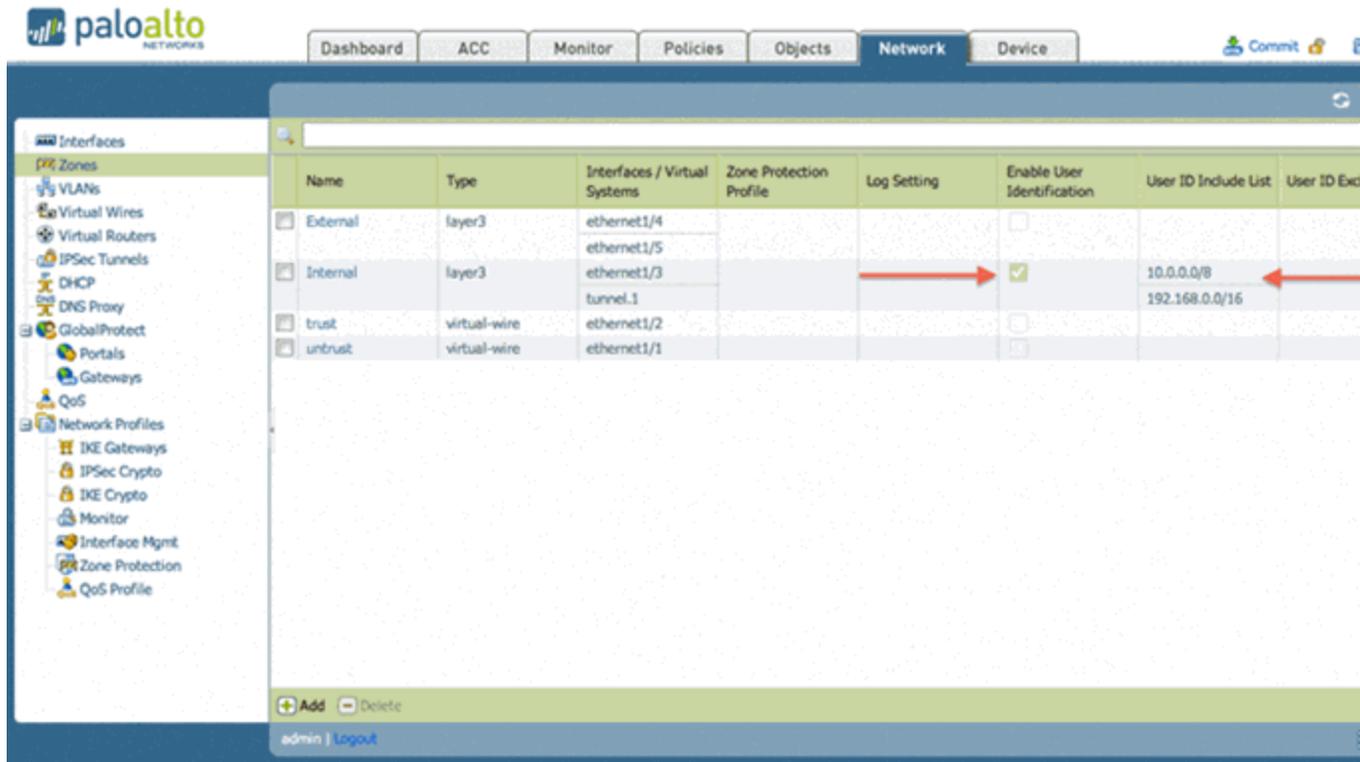
+ Add - Delete

Zone Protection Profile

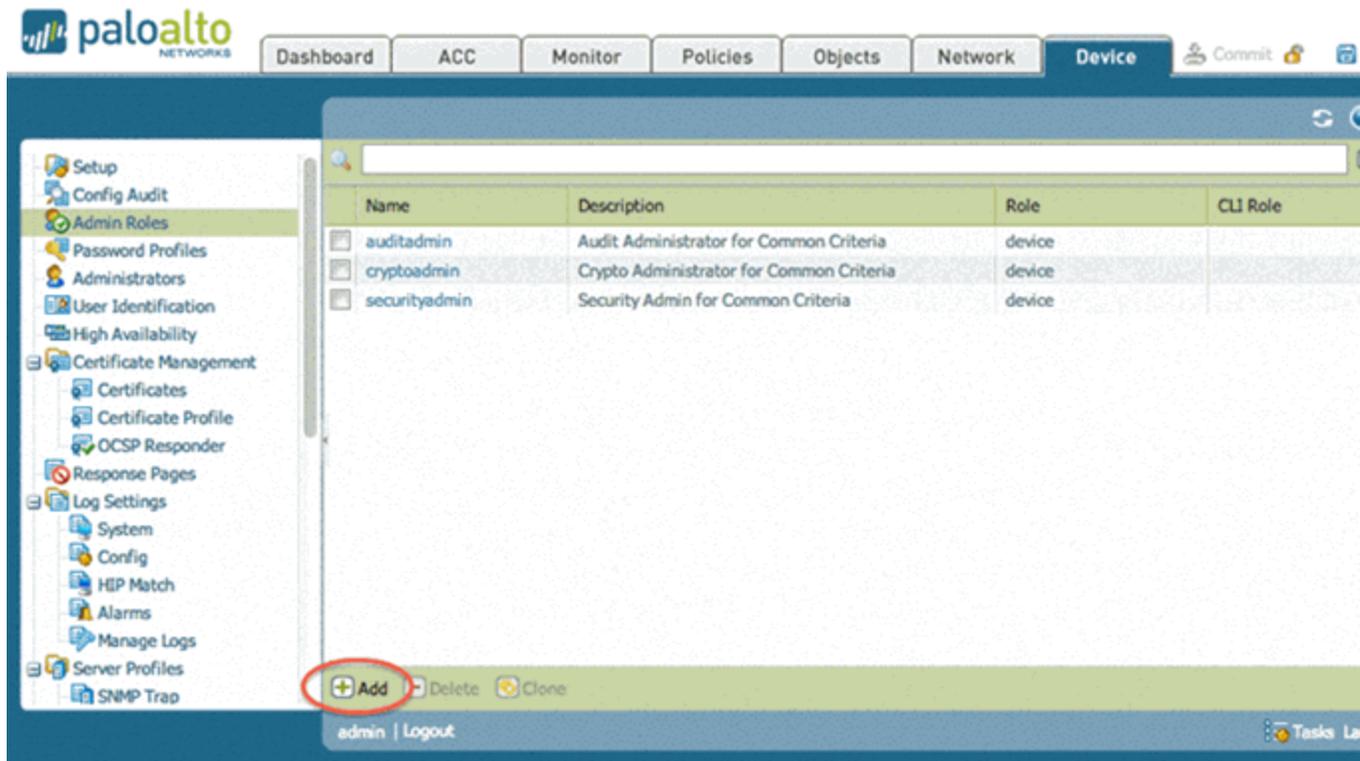
Log Setting

Enable User Identification

- Verify that the **Zones** list summary reflects that the changes you made are correct, and commit the changes to the firewall.



- On the Palo Alto NGFW, create a user account that can remotely use the XML API. Select the **Device** tab, and select **Admin Roles > Add**.



The screenshot shows the Palo Alto Networks Web UI interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Dashboard', 'ACC', 'Monitor', 'Policies', 'Objects', 'Network', and 'Device'. The left sidebar contains a tree view of configuration options, with 'Admin Roles' selected. The main content area displays a table of existing roles:

Name	Description	Role	CLI Role
<input type="checkbox"/> auditadmin	Audit Administrator for Common Criteria	device	
<input type="checkbox"/> cryptoadmin	Crypto Administrator for Common Criteria	device	
<input type="checkbox"/> securityadmin	Security Admin for Common Criteria	device	

At the bottom of the table, there are three buttons: '+ Add' (circled in red), 'Delete', and 'Clone'. The bottom status bar shows 'admin | Logout' and 'Tasks'.

6. Define the new role as API User. From the **Web UI** tab, select each green checkmark so that it displays a red X instead. This action disables the Web UI access for this role.

Admin Role Profile ?

Name

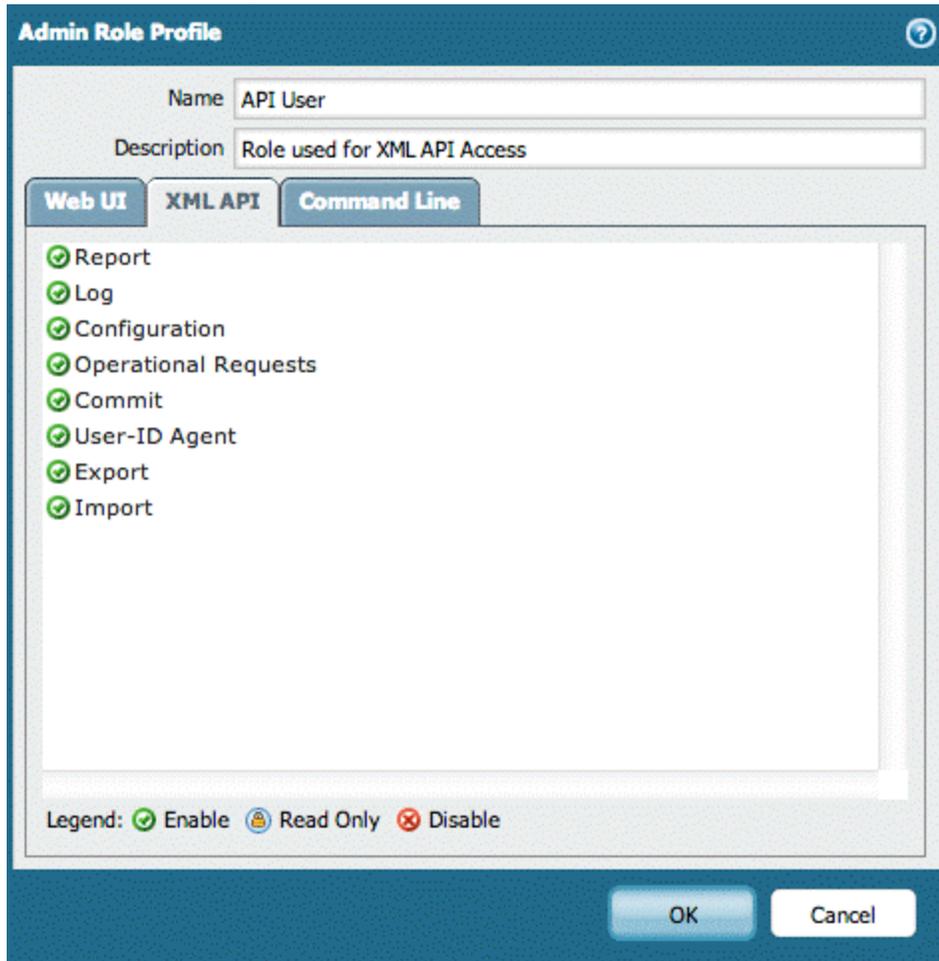
Description

Web UI **XML API** **Command Line**

- Dashboard
- ACC
- Monitor
- Policies
- Objects
- Network
- Device
- Privacy
- Commit
- Global

Legend: Enable Read Only Disable

- From the **XML API** tab of the profile, select the red **X** on each item to grant access to the corresponding XML API feature. To save the profile, select **OK**.

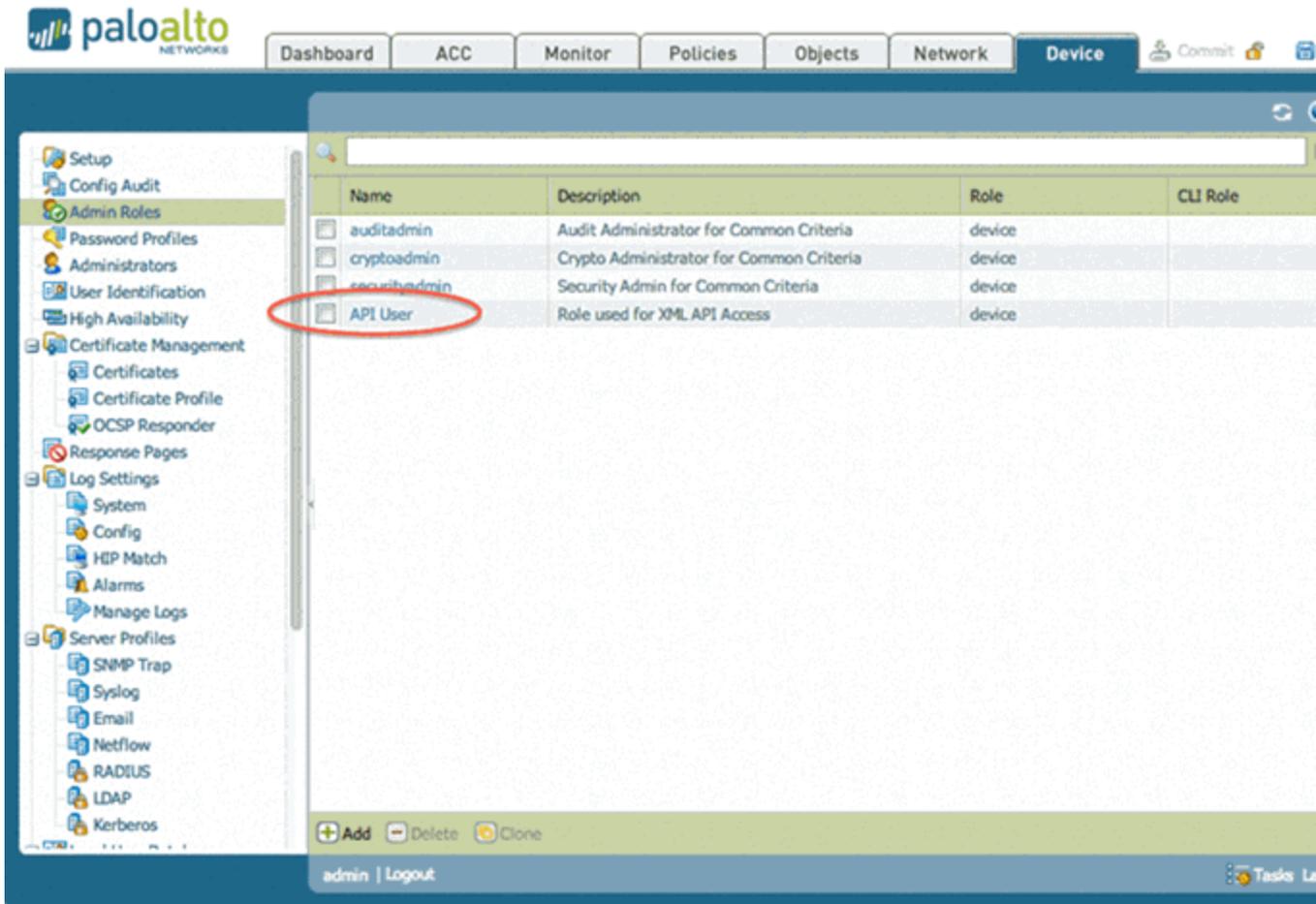


The screenshot shows the "Admin Role Profile" configuration window. The "Name" field is "API User" and the "Description" field is "Role used for XML API Access". The "XML API" tab is selected, showing a list of features with green checkmarks indicating they are enabled:

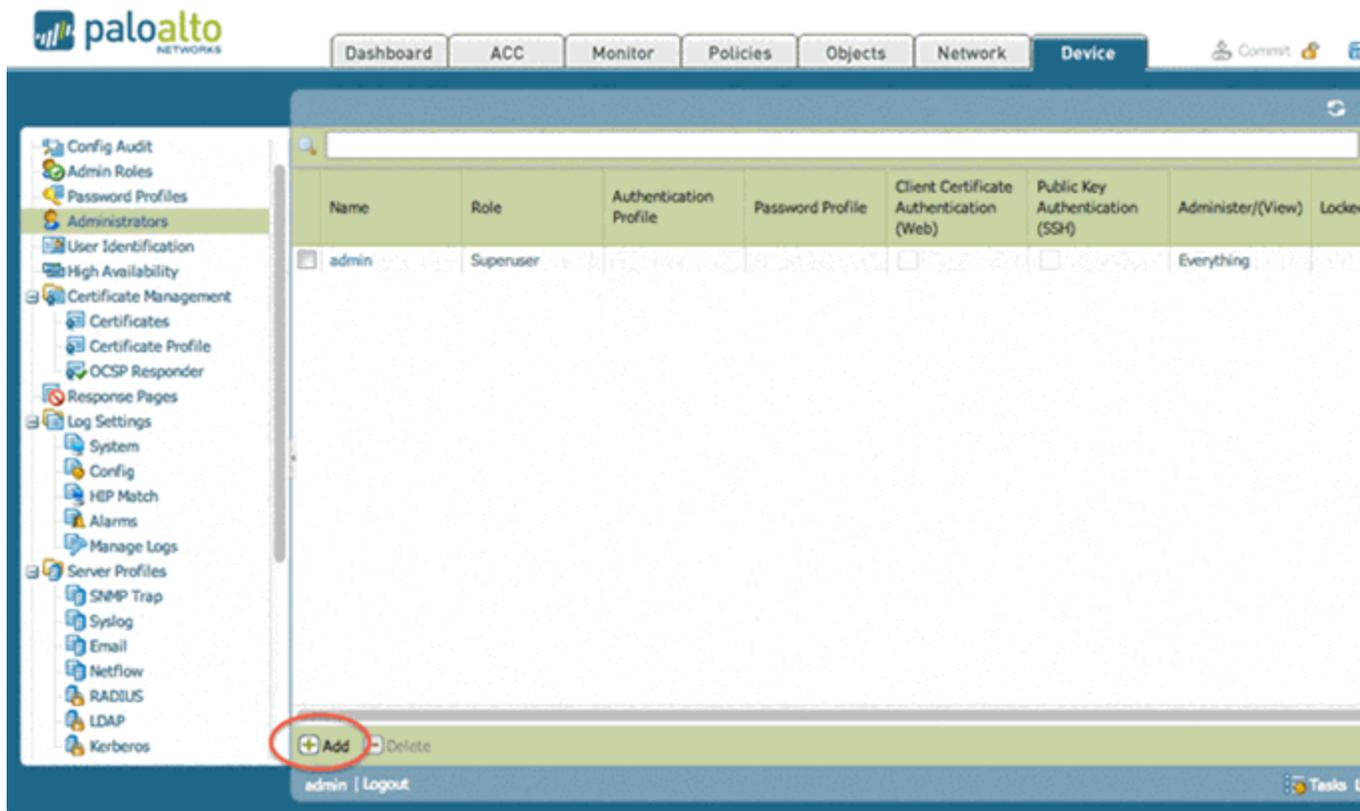
- Report
- Log
- Configuration
- Operational Requests
- Commit
- User-ID Agent
- Export
- Import

A legend at the bottom indicates: Enable, Read Only, Disable. The "OK" and "Cancel" buttons are visible at the bottom right.

8. In the **Admin Roles** list, verify that the API User role is available to assign to an administrator.



- From the left menu, select **Administrators**. To create a new user account to use in the XML API, select **Add**.



- In the **Administrator** dialog, create an account that can be used by the ExtremeConnect module. For **Role**, select **Role Based**. In the **Profile** drop-down list, select the API User profile that was previously created. Select **OK**.

Administrator

Name:

Authentication Profile:

Use only client certificate authentication (Web)

Password:

Confirm Password:

Use Public Key Authentication (SSH)

Role: Dynamic Role Based

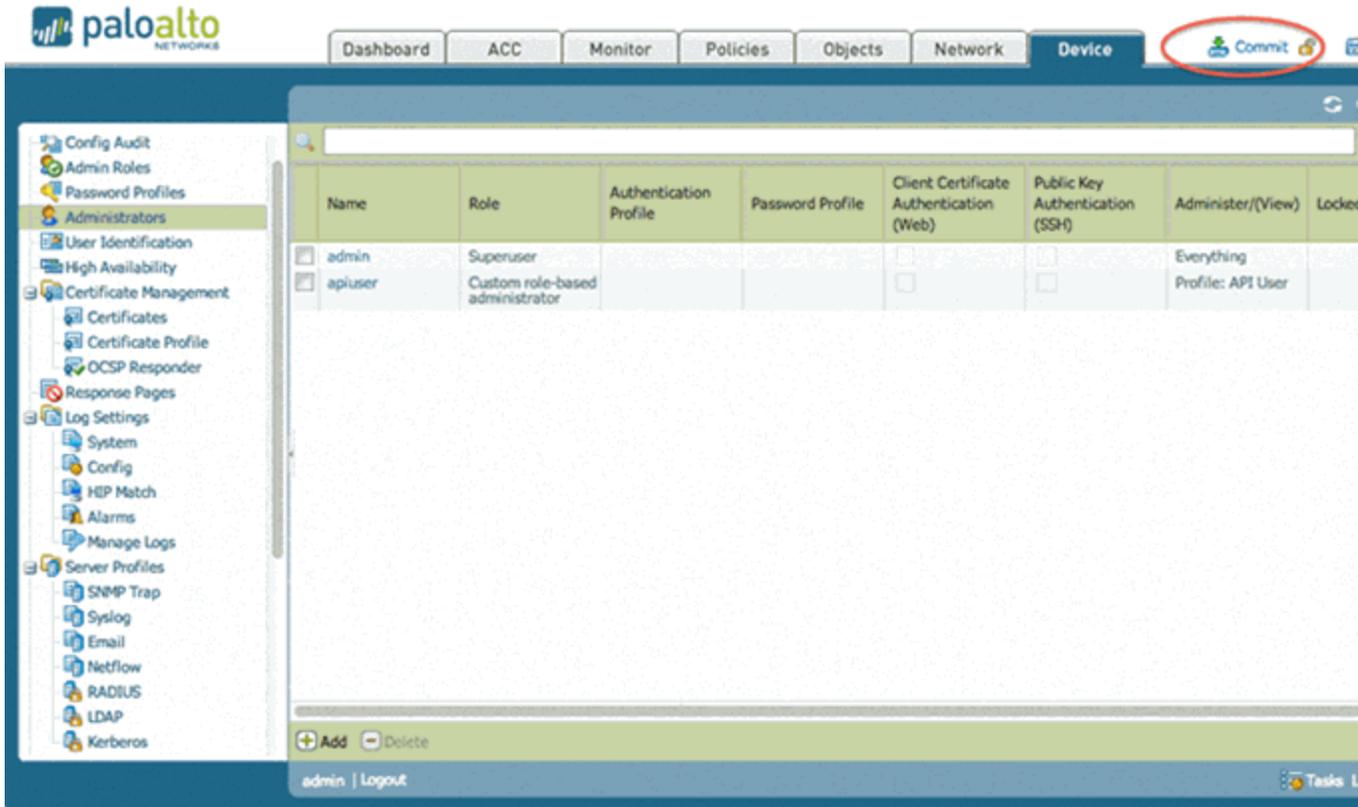
Profile:

Password Profile:

11. Select **Interface Management > Network**. In the User-ID column, enable **User-ID** for the network.

Name	Ping	Telnet	SSH	HTTP	HTTP-OCSP	HTTPS	SNMP	Response Pages	User-ID
Mgmt-External	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Corp_Mgmt_External_NoGP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Corp_Mgmt_External_GP	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Corp_Mgmt_Internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Internal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
External	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
Allow_Ping	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

12. To commit the changes to the Palo Alto NGFW, select **Administrators > Commit**.

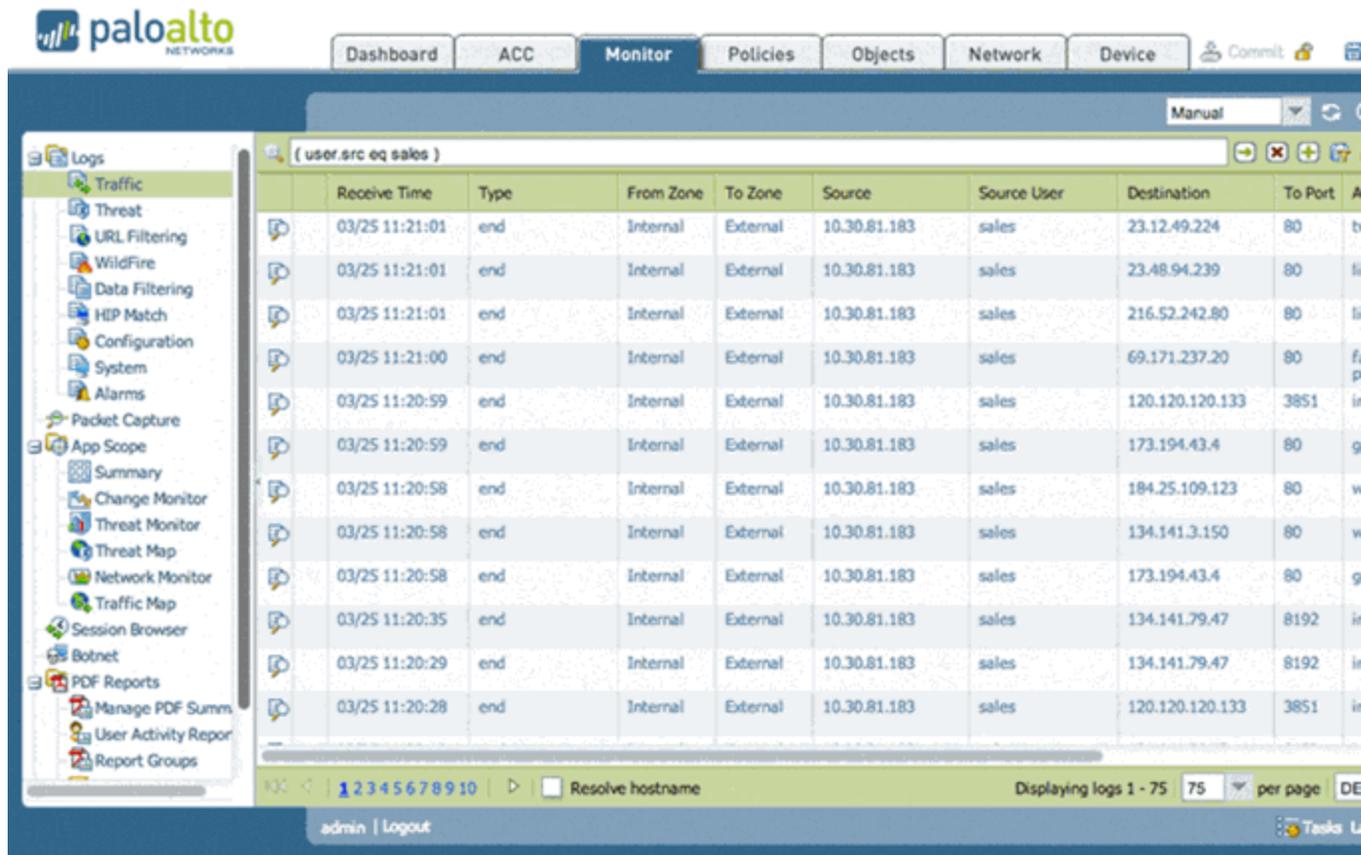


Name	Role	Authentication Profile	Password Profile	Client Certificate Authentication (Web)	Public Key Authentication (SSH)	Administer/(View)	Locke
<input type="checkbox"/> admin	Superuser			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Everything	
<input type="checkbox"/> apiuser	Custom role-based administrator			<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	Profile: API User	

Verification

To verify the userID integration:

1. Log in as a user to the network using either 802.1X or web authentication.
2. Select the Palo Alto NGFW, and select the **Monitor** tab.
3. Filter on the username that was used for the authentication. For example, if a computer was authenticated with the username *sa/es*, the filter would be (user.src eq sales), as shown in the following graphic:



Mobility Configuration

[AirWatch](#)

[Fiberlink MaaS360](#)

[JAMF Casper](#)

[MobileIron](#)

[Sophos Mobile Control](#)

[Citrix XenMobile](#)

[Microsoft Intune](#)

[Google G Suite](#)

[ESET Endpoint Security](#)

AirWatch

The AirWatch integration provisions mobile devices in the network based on device ownership and provides assessment data in the network access control process. Additionally, data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and offers comprehensive reporting capabilities in OneView.



Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options:

Server Configuration	Description
Username	Username to contact the MDM provider. Must have access rights to the respective API.
Password	Password used to contact the MDM provider.
AirWatch Server IP	IP or hostname of the MDM server.
AirWatch Webservice URL	Base URL to connect to the API of the service.
AirWatch Tenant Code	API key provided by AirWatch to access a specific customer configuration.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the MDM provider.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the server is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end-system group	The default end system group name to use if an end system is not approved yet.

General Module Configuration	Description
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each end system to store the service specific incoming data.
End-system group for Managed Business Mobile Devices	The default end system group for corporate mobile devices.
End-system group for Managed Personal Mobile Devices	The default end system group for personal mobile devices.
End-system group for Decommissioned Mobile Devices	The default end system group for decommissioned mobile devices.
Enable Remote Wipe	When enabled, devices are wiped if they are moved to the MDM Remote Wipe end system group. off - Disabled enterprise - Always performs an enterprise wipe (only deletes corporate data) adaptive - Performs an enterprise wipe if the device was an employee-owned device and a full wipe if it was a company device devicefull - Always performs a full wipe regardless of ownership
Enable Quarantine Notification	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device is notified using the selected mode when it is quarantined.
Quarantine Notification Text	Message is included in the quarantine notification to the user.
Enable Assessment	If this is set to <i>true</i> , assessment data is made available to the assessment adapter.

Assessment Plugin Map	Description
Plugin Name	Plugin ID name.
Data Field	AirWatch data field being retrieved in this test.

Assessment Plugin Map	Description
Force Reassessment	Forces reassessment of the changed content.
Format of the incoming data	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field.</p> <p>Syntax:</p> <p>The end-system is currently #mdmManaged#</p> <p>Available variables:</p> <p><i>id</i> <i>udid</i> <i>serialnumber</i> <i>imei</i> <i>assetnumber</i> <i>name</i> <i>locationgroupid</i> <i>locationgroupname</i> <i>username</i> <i>useremailaddress</i> <i>ownership</i> <i>platformid</i> <i>platform</i> <i>modelid</i> <i>model</i> <i>operatingsystem</i> <i>lastseen</i> <i>enrollmentstatus</i> <i>compromisedstatus</i> <i>compliancestatus</i> <i>lastcompliancecheckon</i> <i>lastcompromisedcheckon</i> <i>lastenrolledon</i> <i>macaddress</i> <i>iscompromised</i> <i>dataprotectionenabled</i> <i>blocklevelencryption</i> <i>filelevelencryption</i> <i>ispasscodepresent</i> <i>ispasscodecompliant</i></p>
Update Kerberos username for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the username is updated for each end system and a Kerberos reauthentication is triggered.
Update custom fields for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the custom field data is updated for each end system.

Assessment Plugin Map	Description
Update devicetype for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type data is updated for each end system.

Variables available for custom field string are defined in the AirWatch API documentation.

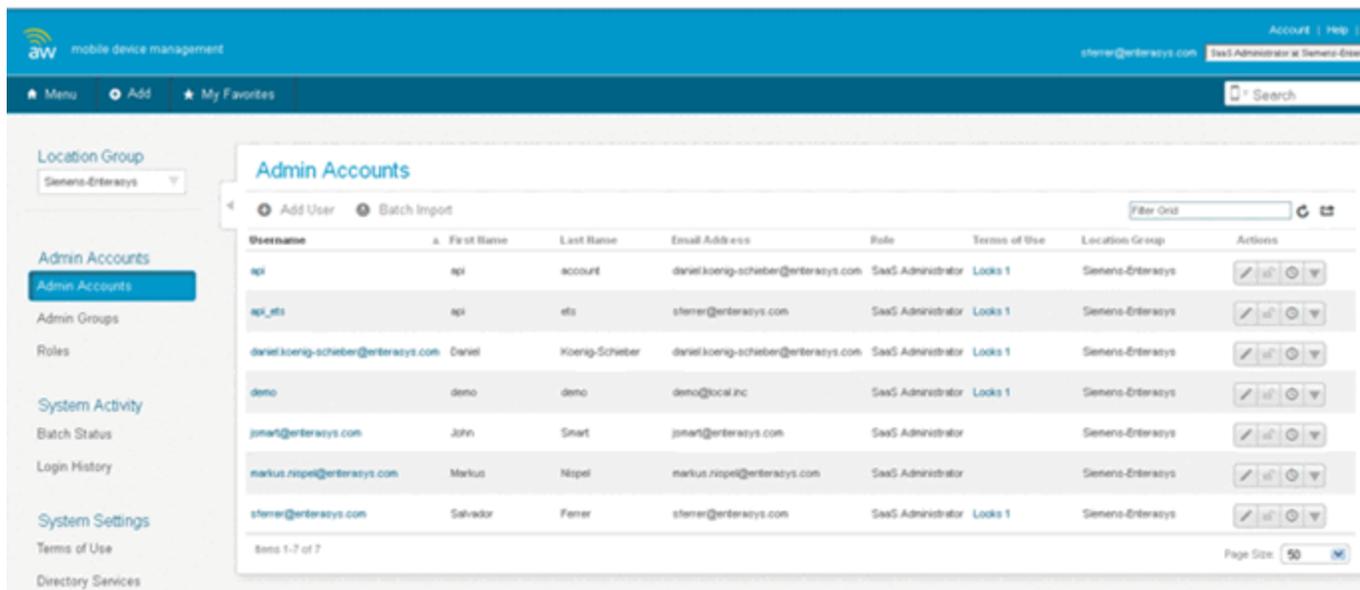
NOTE: The look and feel of the MDM interface can vary, depending on your customization.

Create an API User

Under AirWatch user management, all users and administrators can access the web services API. The following process explains how to create a generic user with full access.

NOTE: Any user with role *API* can access the API. A new user role can be created that only grants access to the API and restricts all other access.

1. From the main dashboard, select **Menu > Accounts > Administrators**.
2. From the list of users, select **Add > Add User**, or edit one of the existing users.



- For **User type**, select **Basic**, and enter user credentials.

Add / Edit User

Basic Details Roles API Notes

User Type Basic Directory

Username*

Password*

Confirm Password*

Require password change at next login

Require Two-Factor Authentication

First Name*

Middle Name

Last Name*

Email Address*

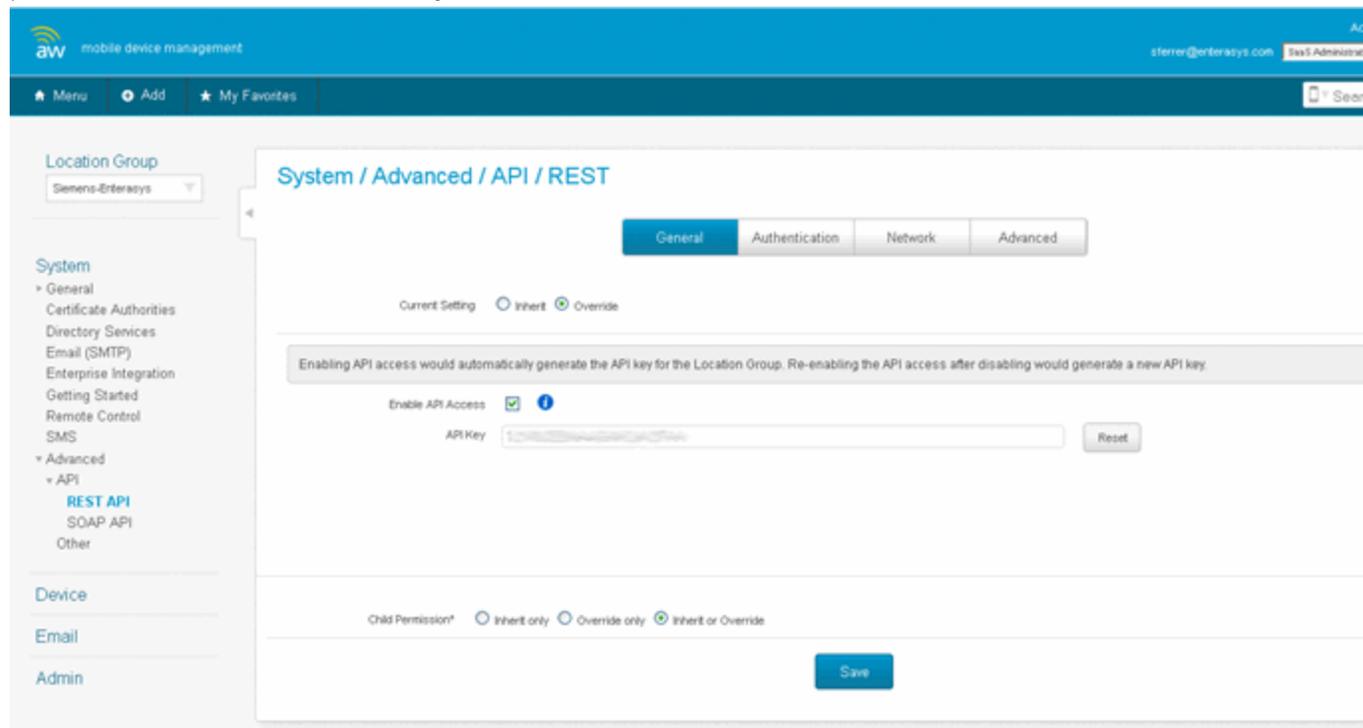
Time Zone*

Locale*

Initial Landing Page*

- Add a role. Select **Save**.
The user and password provided in the previous screen must be provided to MDM connect in the corresponding AirWatch plugin configuration file.
- From the AirWatch interface, select **Content > Settings > System > Advanced API > REST API**. Note the API key, which is the value that must be provided to the AirWatch module as Tenant Code. The Tenant Code (API key) is an additional

parameter used for connectivity with AirWatch servers.



Creating a Compliance Profile

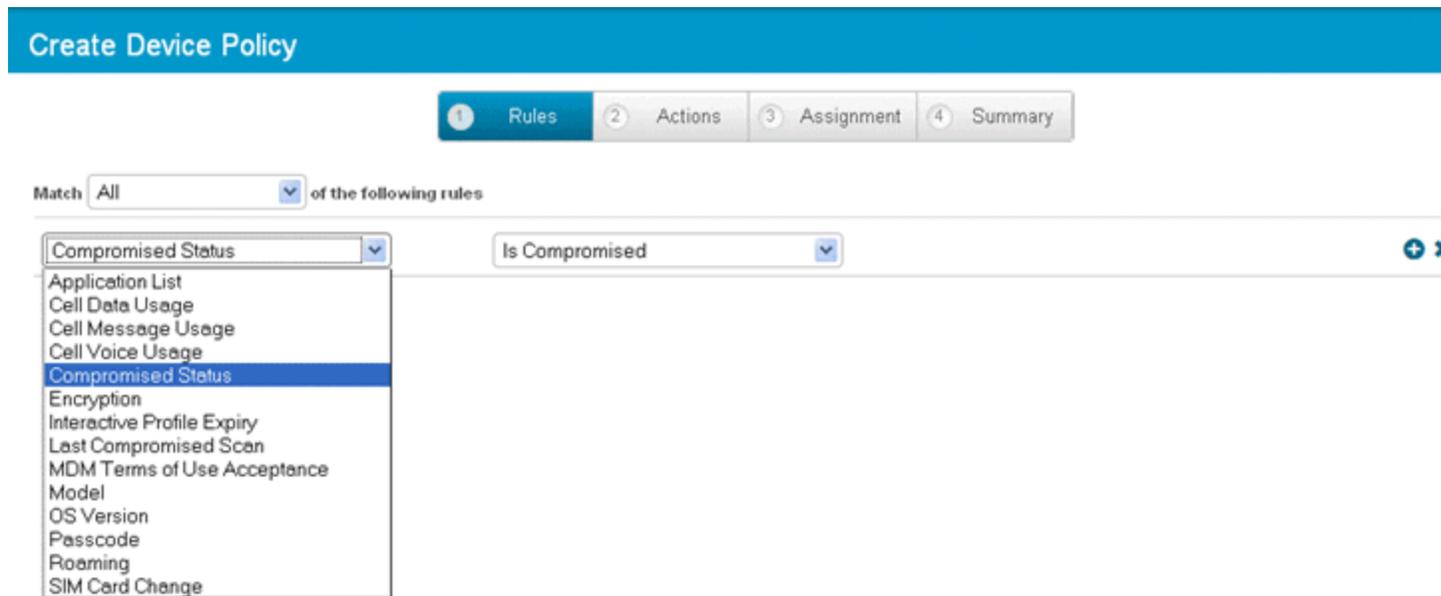
The basic variable provided by the Assessment Adaptor is the compliance status. This variable (TestID 100002) indicates whether the mobile device with that security profile applied is compliant with the security requirements specified by the profile.

This variable can be used as a global indicator of compliance with the security rules of the enterprise. Other variables can be considered to provide granular access control to the network. For example, from ExtremeControl, you can use the variable PASSCODEPRESENT (TestID 100028) to verify whether a device has defined a password and quarantine devices that do not have a password during the grace period allowed by the security policy.

AirWatch differentiates between compliance profiles and device profiles. Compliance profiles define security rules that the device must comply with, such as:

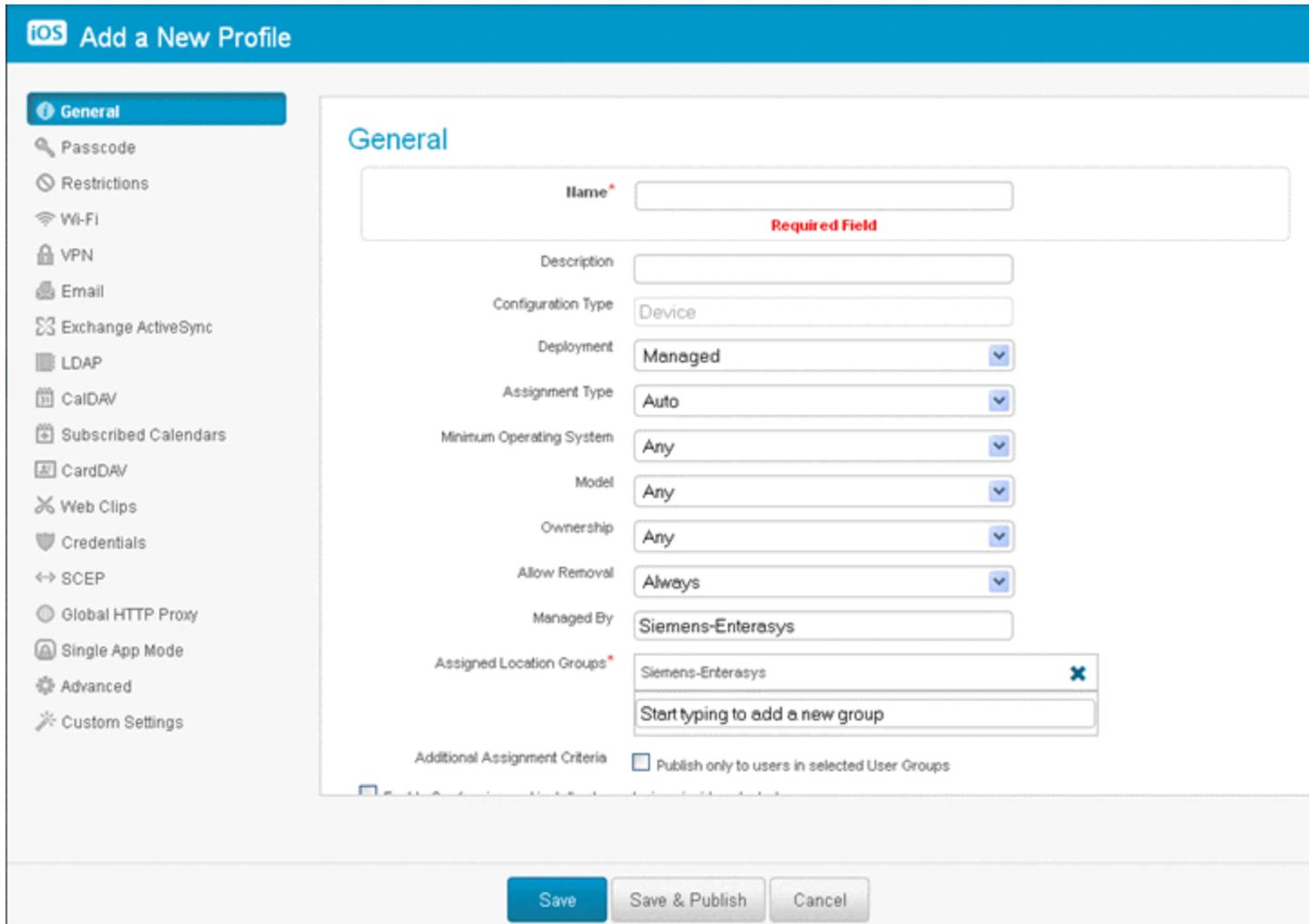
- Installed applications
- Cellular use
- Encryption

- Version of OS
- Change of SIM



A device profile defines a set of configurations that the device must have to be considered compliant, such as:

- Password length
- SSID lists
- Exchange servers
- General device restrictions (such as access to SIRI, YouTube, Screen Capture, iCloud)
- Installed Certificates
- APNs

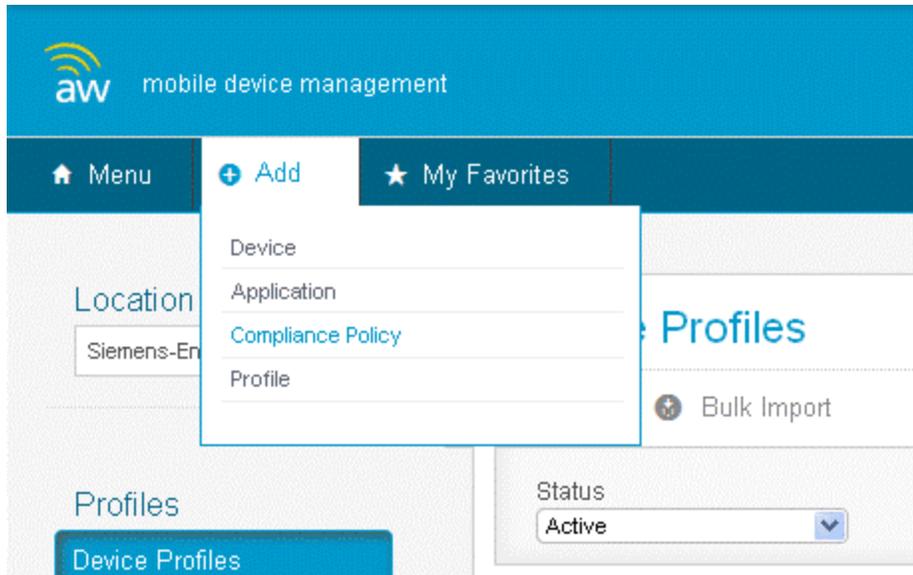


Some parameters can be configured by the MDM itself when the profile is applied. Some parameters require user intervention, and often define a grace period until they trigger a security action if a configuration change has not been performed (for example, a password change).

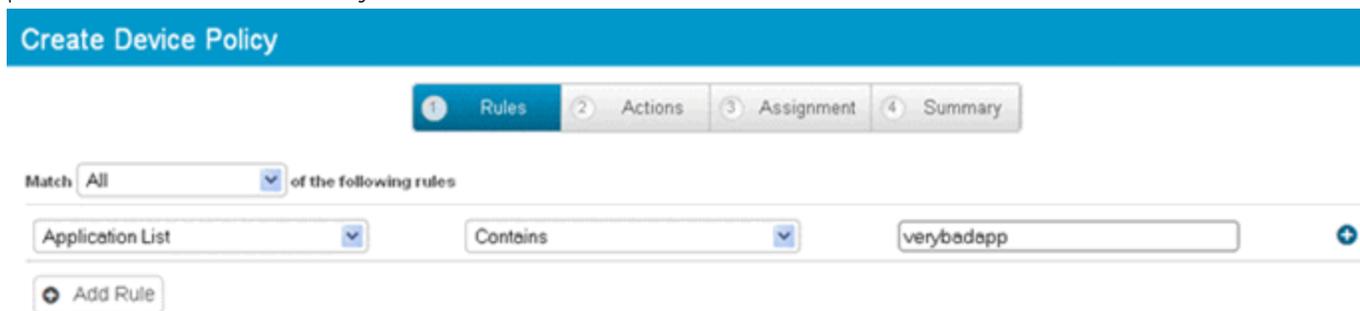
Device and compliance profiles are assigned by device type, location group, ownership, and so on.

Example: Define a Compliance Profile for an Application

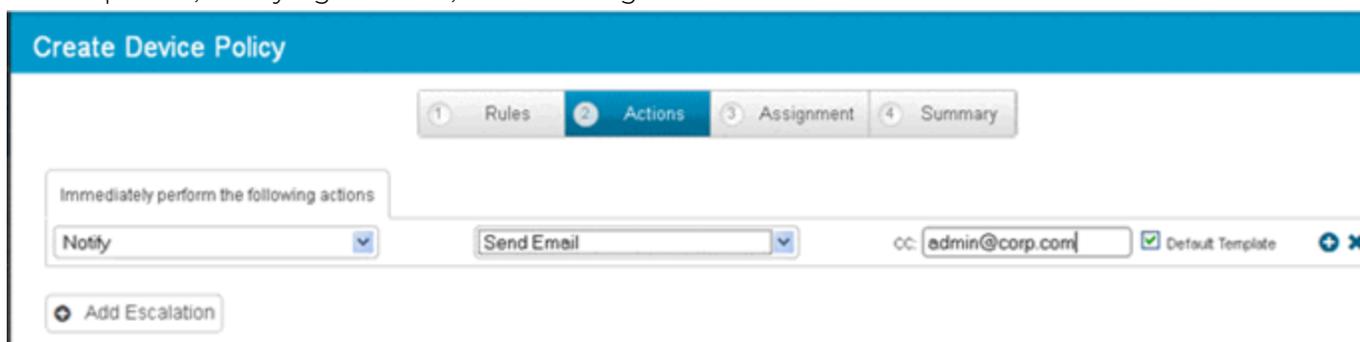
1. Select **Add > Compliance Policy**.
The **Create Device Policy** wizard opens.



2. On the **Rules** page, select application list, the desired operation (contains), and define the name of the application. If needed, select **+** to add more rules to this profile. Select **Next** when you are finished.



3. On the **Actions** page, select remediation options, such as removing or changing the device profile, notifying the user, or executing a command. Select **Next**.



- On the **Assignment** page, select which devices will be mapped against this profile. You can choose Platform, Manager, Ownership of the device, and so on. Select **Next**.

Create Device Policy

1 Rules 2 Actions 3 Assignment 4 Summary

Platform*

Model

Operating System

Ownership

Managed By*

Location Groups*

User Groups

- On the **Summary** page, enter a name for the compliance policy and enter a description. Under the **Device Summary** pane, review how many of the currently enrolled devices will pass or fail our test.

Create Device Policy

1 Rules
2 Actions
3 Assignment
4 Summary

General

Name*

Description*

Device Summary

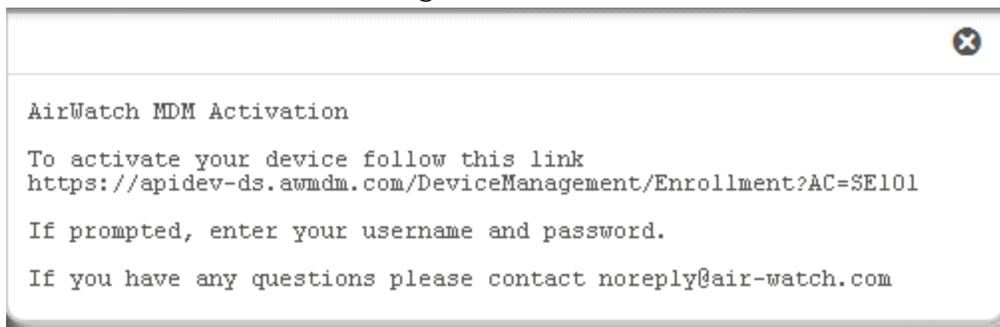
Assigned	1
Compliant	1 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Non-compliant	0 <input type="checkbox"/>

Previous
Cancel
Finish
Finish And Activate

6. To enable the policy, select **Finish And Activate**.

Integrating AirWatch MDM in the ExtremeControl Workflow

Every time a new user is created in AirWatch MDM, the user receives an email or SMS with instructions to register his device.



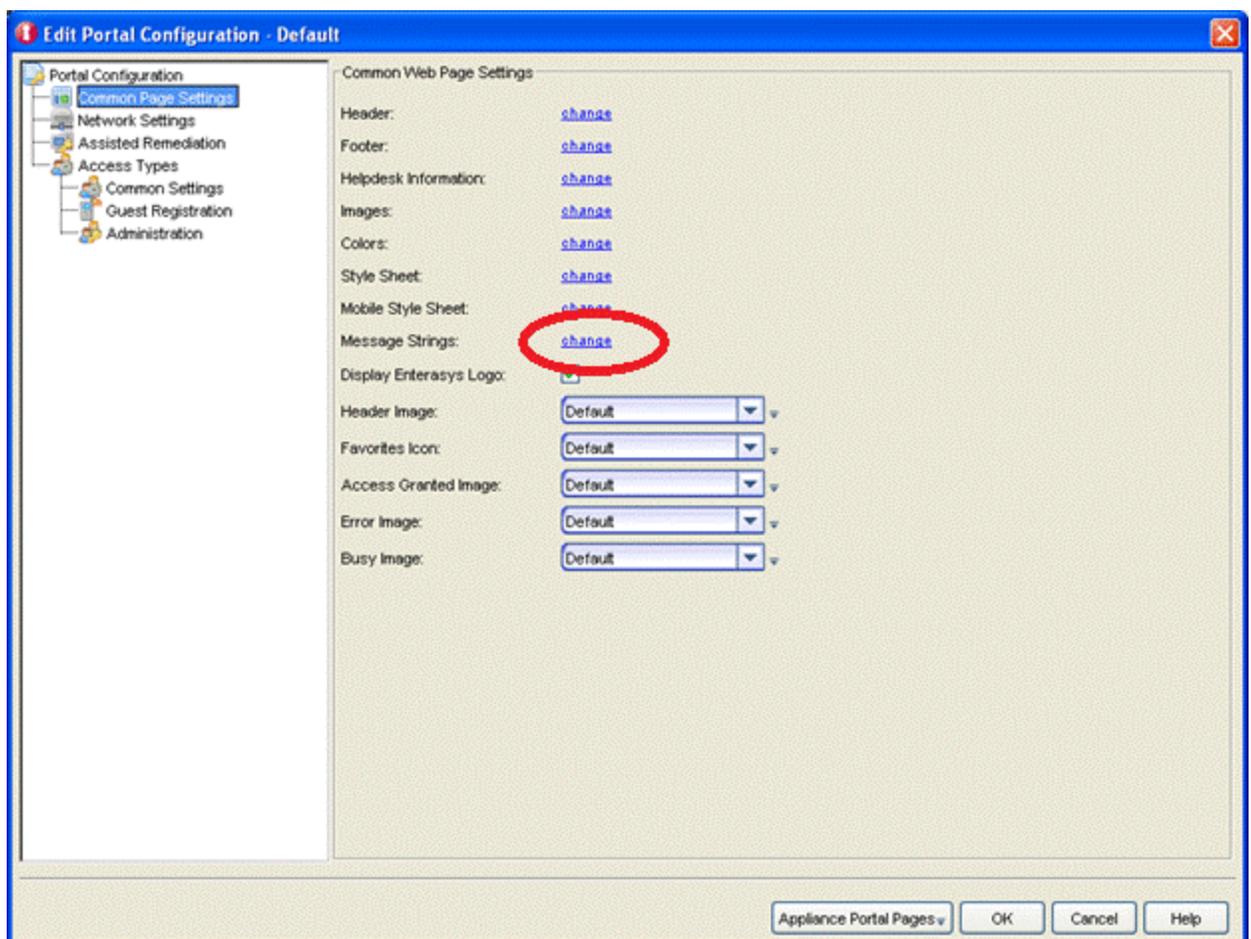
By following the link in the email, the user is presented with the AirWatch login page and the ability to register their device in the MDM system.

To integrate the workflows:

1. Enable registration in .ExtremeControl
2. Link to the **AirWatch MDM Registration** page from the ExtremeControl captive portal.

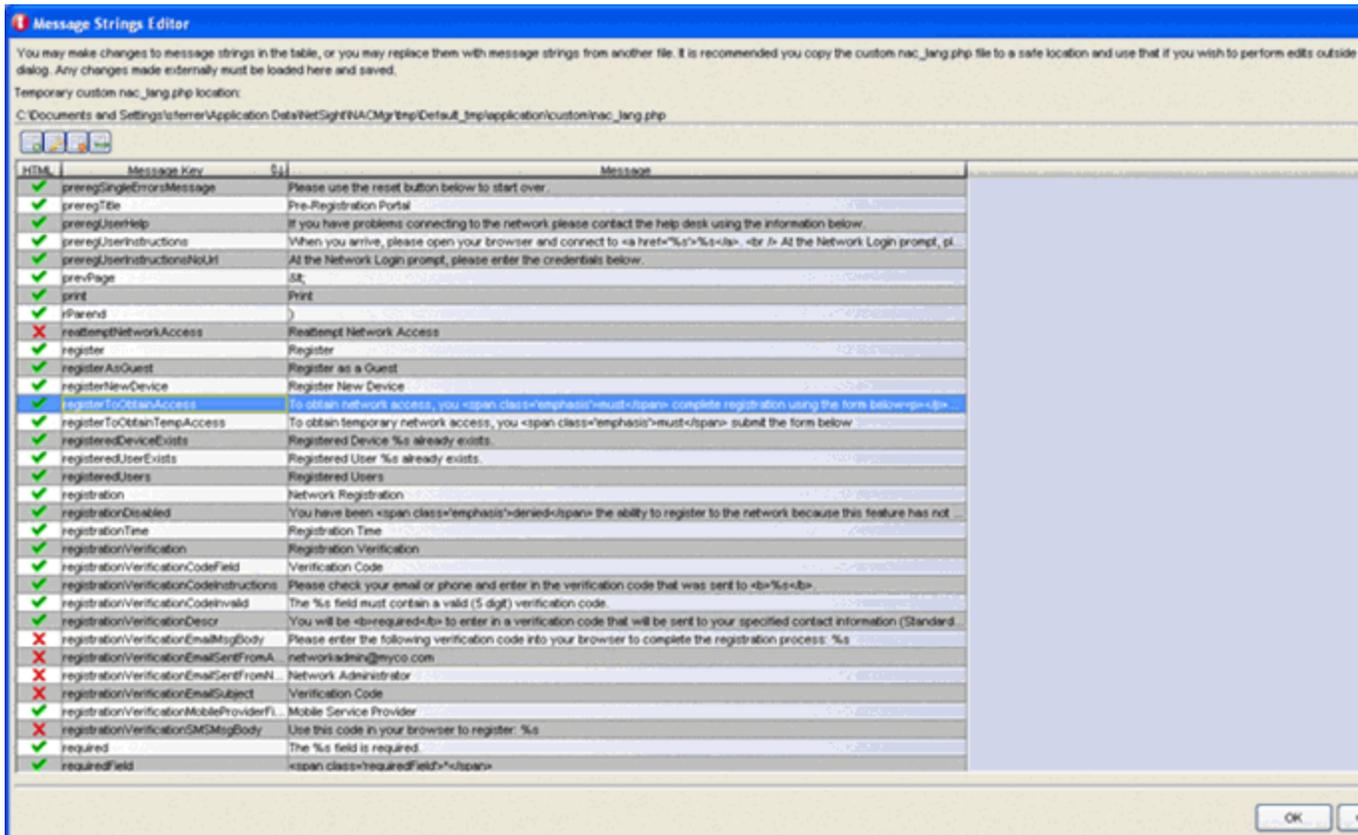
Once registration is enabled in ExtremeControl, you can manage the different messages that the user receives during the registration process.

1. Enable web registration in the ExtremeControl configuration, and select **Portal Options**.
2. Select **Common Page Settings**. For **Message Strings**, select the link.



The **Message Strings Editor** opens.

3. Look for the string `registertoObtainAccess`.



To obtain network access, you must complete the self-registration form.

In the following example, we will change that string to contain a string similar to:

```
<h3>BYOD Self-Registration</h3>You can also register your
personal device, tapping here: <form
action="https://apidev-
ds.awdm.com/DeviceManagement/Enrollment" method="GET">
<p></p>
GroupID
<select name="AC">
<option value="SE101">SE101</option>
</select>
<p></p>
<input type="submit" name="submit" value="Register your
mobile device"></form>
<p></p>
```

This code creates a button that will connect to the **AirWatch Registration** page. Make sure that the URL (`https://apidev-ds.awmdm.com/DeviceManagement/Enrollment`) is the same URL that is used in your deployment.

This code creates the ability for the user to select the location groups to which they have been assigned when there are several locations to choose from.

In the previous example, the option is SE101. If there is only one location group in your deployment, you can hide this content with the following code:

```
<h3>BYOD Self-Registration</h3>You can also register your
personal device, tapping here: <form
action="https://apidev-
ds.awmdm.com/DeviceManagement/Enrollment" method="GET">
<p></p>
<input type="hidden" name="AC" value="SE101">
<p></p>
<input type="submit" name="submit" value="Register your
mobile device"></form>
<p></p>
```

The look of the mobile registration page is changed to reflect this new code.

The user can enter their data in the standard ExtremeControl registration form and register as a guest to the network without control of the MDM, or they can register the mobile device by tapping **Register** and be redirected to the **AirWatch Registration** page.

When the device is successfully registered with AirWatch, the ExtremeConnect MDM plugin imports the AirWatch data to ExtremeControl. Devices classified in MDM as *Corporate owned* are placed in the end system group Mobile Devices Business. The devices classified as *Personal* are added to the group Mobile Devices Personal.

4. The ExtremeControl rule set must be adapted to reflect those groups and must act accordingly, depending on the newly registered devices.

NOTE: Devices registered by an MDM system can experience significant lag until they are added to the corresponding groups. This behavior is not a malfunction of the MDM itself or the ExtremeConnect MDM plugin. Due to the diversity of operating systems and connectivity profiles, there is no way to know in advance when a newly registered device will provide all of the data needed by the MDM software to complete the registration. It can take up to several minutes from registration to the final placement in one of the groups to obtain full access to the network.

Policy Configuration

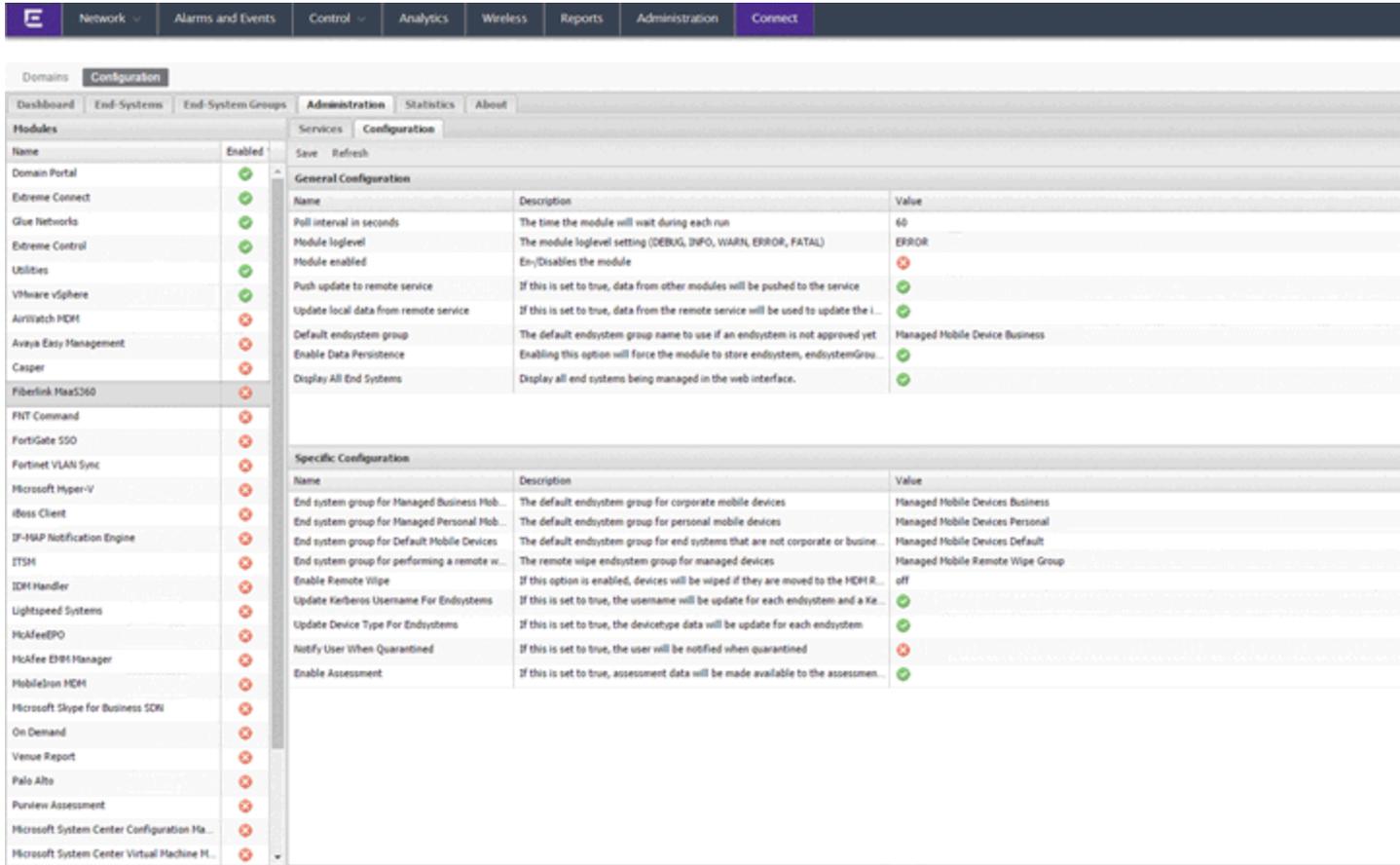
To support the previous workflow, a device in unregistered state must be able to communicate with AirWatch servers (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service). Android devices must download an agent to be registered by AirWatch, so Google Play access must be provided as well in this state.

The following policies (or more generic ones) are needed to allow AirWatch registration:

- Allow HTTPS to 12.150.127.0/24 AirWatch network
- Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service
- Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads
- Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login

Fiberlink MaaS360

The Fiberlink MaaS360 integration requires Fiberlink authentication credentials and other account settings. This information is used in the Fiberlink MaaS360 module tab.



Module Configuration

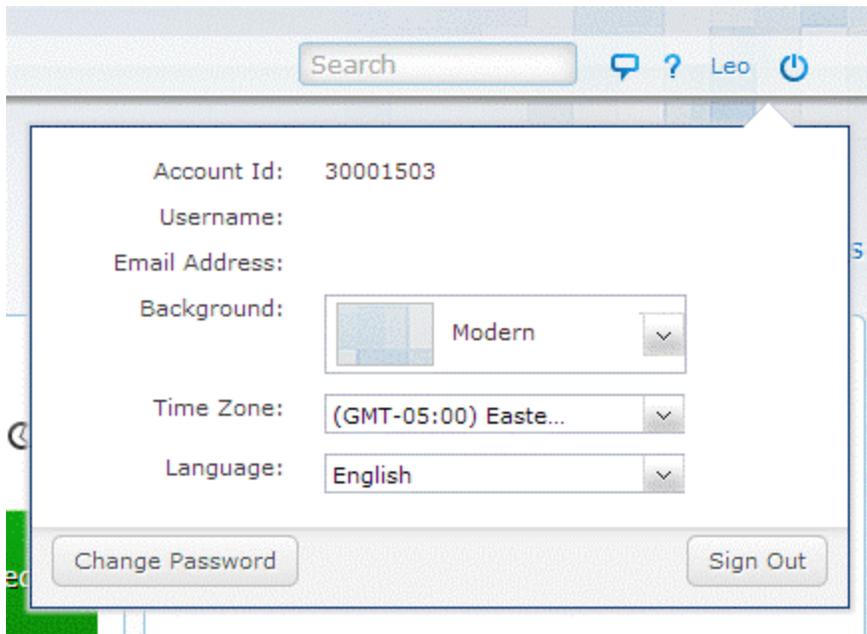
The following tables describe the configuration options:

Configuration Option	Description
Username	MaaS360 web service username.
Password	MaaS360 web service password.
API URL	MaaS360 web service URL. Use https://services.fiberlink.com unless informed otherwise by Fiberlink.
Billing/Account ID	MaaS360 billing or account ID.
Application ID	Application ID used to contact MaaS360 web service. Use com.networks.extreme unless informed otherwise.
Application Version	Use 1.0 unless informed otherwise.

Configuration Option	Description
Platform ID	Use 3 unless informed otherwise.
Access Key	Do not edit this value unless informed otherwise.
Server	Set the value to the localhost.

Account Billing ID

The account billing ID is used to identify the Fiberlink MaaS360 account. To find the account billing ID, log in to the Fiberlink MaaS360 management page. In the following example, the account billing ID is 30001503:



Service Configuration	Description
Poll interval	Time period between queries to the MaaS360 web service.
End system group for managed business mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which corporate owned devices will belong.
End system group for managed personal mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which personal owned devices will belong.
Default end system group for managed mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which unknown devices will belong.
Remote wipe end system group	ExtremeControl end system group that will be used to remotely wipe a mobile device.
Enable remote wipe	Enable or disable the remote wipe option.

Service Configuration	Description
Update Kerberos username	Enable or disable this option to update the end system username.
Update device type	Enable or disable this option to update the end system device type.
Notify user when quarantined	Enable or disable this option to notify a user when an end system is quarantined based on assessment scoring.
Enable assessment	Enable or disable this option to use the ExtremeControl assessment agent.

Verification

1. Enroll a new device with MaaS360.
2. Verify that the device is being managed by MaaS360.

Device Name	Username	Device Type	Manufacturer	Model	Operating System	IMEI/MEID
Captain-Obvious	llam	Smartphone	Apple	iPhone 5 (GSM, N...	iOS 7	01333300224

3. Connect to test the SSID. Wait for the resynchronization poll to occur and verify that the end system in Extreme Management Center has device information from MaaS360.

MAC Address	IP Address	Username	Device Type	Custom 4	Profi
1 BC:3B:AF:1F:83:A2	192.168.10.206	llam	iPhone 5 (GSM, NA LTE)	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=yes... EU	

Policy Configuration

To support the previous workflow, the device in unregistered state must be able to communicate with MaaS360 servers (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service).

Some configurations require downloading an agent to be registered by MaaS360 so Google Play and Apple app store access must be provided as well in this state. If this is the case, policies must be configured to provide connectivity to the agent.

The following policies (or more generic ones) are needed to allow MaaS360 registration:

- Allow HTTPS to MaaS360 network
- Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service
- Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login
- Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads

JAMF Casper

The JAMF Casper (Casper) integration offers provisioning of mobile devices in the network based on Casper group membership and provides assessment data in the network access control process. Additionally, the data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and provides comprehensive reporting capabilities in OneView.

The screenshot shows the configuration page for the Casper module in the Extreme Management Center. The interface includes a navigation menu on the left with options like Dashboard, End-Systems, and Administration. The main content area is divided into 'General Configuration' and 'Specific Configuration' sections.

Name	Description	Value
Poll interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run. On each poll interval (see setti...	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL)	ERROR
Module enabled	En-/Disables the module	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store end-system custom field an...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to store the service...	1
Full Re-Sync Interval	The time after which a full data re-sync will be performed. This will also upda...	60
Format of the incoming data for iPhones	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field \$INTAX EXAMPL...	OS=#modelDisplay# (#osVersion#); Last Update=#lastInventoryUpdate#; Is Managed=#isManaged#; User=#user#
Format of the incoming data for computers	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field \$INTAX EXAMPL...	OS=#osName# (#osVersion#); User=#username#; Real Name=#realName#; Email=#email#; Phone=#phone#
Format of the incoming data for Advanced C...	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field \$INTAX EXAMPL...	OS=#osName#; Name=#name#; Serial=#serialNumber#; Model=#model#; Asset=#assetTag#
Default endsystem group for all iPhones	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dynamically for all iP...	Casper iPhones
Default endsystem group for all computers	The default endsystem group name to use if it is not set dynamically for all c...	Casper MACs
End-system group for decommissioned devic...	The default end-system group for decommissioned devices	Managed Mobile Devices Decommissioned
Remove device from other groups when decomm...	Enable this to remove a device from all other groups when it is moved to the...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Delete custom data in Netsight for decomm...	If a device is deleted in Casper the end-system's custom data field in NetSigh...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Override the existing username for iPhones...	If set to "true" the username for iPhones/iPads retrieved from CASPER will ov...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Override the existing username for MACs w...	If set to "true" the username for MACs retrieved from CASPER will overwrite ...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Override the existing device type for iPhone...	If set to "true" the device type (IOS) retrieved from CASPER for iPhones/iPads...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Override the existing device type for MACs ...	If set to "true" the device type (IOS) retrieved from CASPER for MACs will ove...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Override the existing device type for Advan...	If set to "true" the device type (operating system) retrieved from CASPER for ...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Import data on iPhones and iPads from CASP...	If set to "true" the module will retrieve data on all iPhones and iPads manage...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Import data on computers (MACs) from CAS...	If set to "true" the module will retrieve data on all MACs managed by Casper ...	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options:

Service Configuration	Description
Username	Username to contact the MDM provider. Must have access rights to the respective API.
Password	Password used to contact the MDM provider.
Server IP	IP or hostname of the MDM server.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the MDM provider.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the server is enabled.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each end system to store the service-specific incoming data.
Full Re-Sync Interval	The time period after which a full data resynchronization is performed. This also updates the data on devices that are already synchronized.
Incremental Re-Sync Interval	The time period after which an incremental data resynchronization is performed. This only updates the data on devices that were added to or removed from Casper since the last synchronization. Existing (already synchronized) devices are updated during an incremental synchronization.
Run full sync at specific times	Enable this option if you want full synchronizations to occur only at configured times of the day. Configure the list of those times using the option <i>Full Sync Times</i> . Verify that your configured <i>Poll interval in seconds</i> option is set to a low number (such as 60 seconds) since ExtremeConnect only performs a full synchronization if the time of the day is after one of the configured full synchronization times. If this option is disabled, ExtremeConnect runs full synchronizations regularly according to the configured <i>Full Re-Sync Interval</i> value.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Full Sync Times	List of times of day (using a 24-hour clock) at which ExtremeConnect will perform a full synchronization. Semicolon delimited. Format example: 05:00;23:00
Format of the incoming data for iPhones	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field.</p> <p>Syntax Example:</p> <pre>OS Version=#osVersion#; Last Inv. Update=#lastInventoryUpdate#; Is Managed=#isManaged#; User=#userName#; Real Name=#realName#; Email=#email#</pre> <p>Available Variables:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>ipAddress</i> <i>mac</i> <i>osVersion</i> <i>lastInventoryUpdate</i> <i>isManaged</i> <i>modelDisplay</i> <i>userName</i> <i>realName</i> <i>email</i> <i>isSecurityDataProtection</i> <i>isSecurityBlockLevelEncryptionCapable</i> <i>isSecurityFileLevelEncryptionCapable</i> <i>isSecurityPasscodePresent</i> <i>isSecurityPasscodeCompliant</i> <i>isSecurityPasscodeCompliantWithProfile</i>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
<p>Format of the incoming data for computers</p>	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field.</p> <p>Syntax Example:</p> <pre>OS=#osName# (#osVersion#); User=#userName#; Real Name=#realName#; Email=#email#; Phone=#phone#</pre> <p>Available Variables:</p> <p><i>macAddress</i> <i>alternateMacAddress</i> <i>osName</i> <i>osVersion</i> <i>ipAddress</i> <i>userName</i> <i>realName</i> <i>email</i> <i>phone</i></p>
<p>Default end-system group for all iPhones</p>	<p>The default end system group name to use if it is not set dynamically for all iPhones.</p>
<p>Default end-system group for all computers</p>	<p>The default end system group name to use if it is not set dynamically for all computers.</p>
<p>End-system group for decommissioned devices</p>	<p>The default end system group for decommissioned devices.</p>
<p>Overwrite the existing username for iPhones/iPads with the one acquired from CASPER</p>	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the username for iPhones and iPads retrieved from Casper will overwrite the username that is already in ExtremeControl. If no username can be retrieved from Casper for a given end system, then no change is made in ExtremeControl.</p> <p>Important: This can conflict with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the username through some other mechanism (such as 802.1X or Kerberos snooping), and the information will be overwritten.</p>

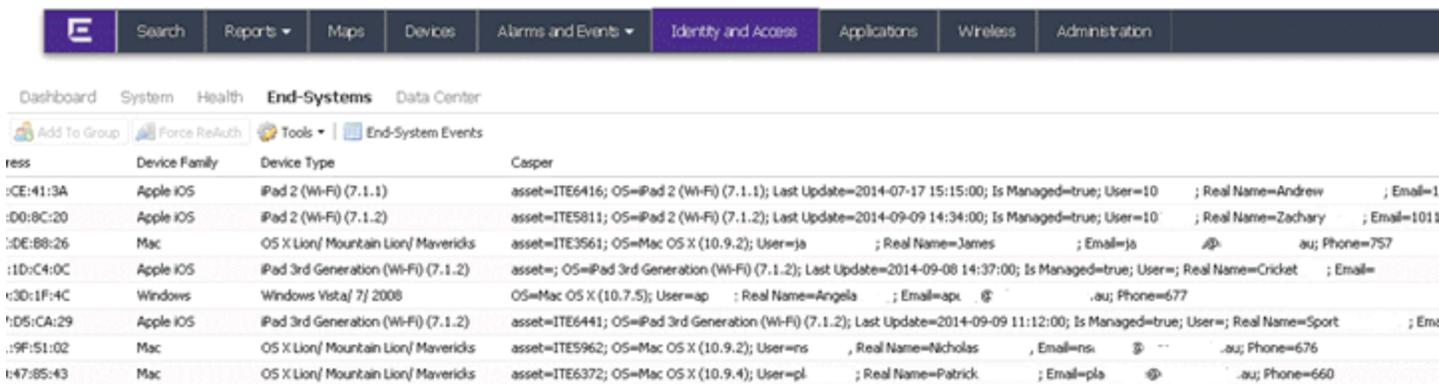
Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Overwrite the existing username for MACs with the one acquired from CASPER	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the username for Macs retrieved from Casper will overwrite the username that is already in ExtremeControl. If no username can be retrieved from Casper for a given end system, then no change is made in ExtremeControl. Important: This can conflict with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the username through some other mechanism (such as 802.1X or Kerberos snooping), and the information will be overwritten.
Overwrite the existing device type for iPhones/iPads with the one acquired from CASPER	If set to <i>true</i> , the device type (iOS) retrieved from Casper for iPhones and iPads will overwrite the device type that is already in ExtremeControl. If no operating system can be retrieved from Casper for a given end system, then no change is made in ExtremeControl. Important: This can conflict with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the device type through some other mechanism (such as DHCP snooping), and this information will be overwritten. This feature can improve your current method for end systems managed by Casper.
Overwrite the existing device type for MACs with the one acquired from CASPER	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type (iOS) retrieved from Casper for Macs will overwrite the device type that is already in ExtremeControl. If no operating system can be retrieved from Casper for a given end system, then no change is performed in ExtremeControl. Important: This can conflict with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the device type through some other mechanism (such as DHCP snooping), and this information will be overwritten. This feature can improve your current method for end systems managed by Casper.
Overwrite the existing device type for Advanced Search computers with the one acquired from CASPER	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type (operating system) retrieved from Casper for Advanced Search computers will overwrite the device type that is already in ExtremeControl. If no operating system can be retrieved from Casper for a given end system, then no change is made in ExtremeControl. Important: This can conflict with existing ExtremeControl processes if you are already retrieving and using the device type through some other mechanism (such as DHCP snooping), and this information will be overwritten. This feature can improve your current method for end systems managed by Casper.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Import data on iPhones and iPads from CASPER	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the module retrieves the data on all iPhones and iPads managed by Casper and pushes the data to ExtremeControl. You must set this option to <i>true</i> if you want the MDM assessment adapter to work, since this data is delivered to the assessment adapter via a file.
Import data on computers (MACs) from CASPER	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the module retrieves the data on all Mac computers managed by Casper and pushes the data to ExtremeControl.
Max number of days that the last inventory update for iPhones is allowed to be old	The maximum number of days after the last inventory update before an alarm is sent, if assessment is enabled. Example: If this is set to 5, the module will send an alarm when an iPhone's last inventory update is older than 5 days.
Write assessment relevant data to an external file or not	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the assessment data for iPads and iPhones is made available to the assessment adapter.

Assessment Map Entry	Description
Plugin Name	The plugin ID name.
Data Field	The MDM data field being retrieved in this test.
Force Reassessment	Forces reassessment of changed content.

Verification

To verify proper functionality, validate the data in the custom field that was configured to be used for the Casper integration in your end system list (in NAC Manager or OneView). For each iPhone, iPad, or Mac computer, you should see information that is retrieved from Casper, as shown in the following example:



If you have enabled the feature to automatically assign Casper devices (iPhones, iPads, or Mac computers) to end system groups in ExtremeControl, based on the group name in Casper matching the end system group name in ExtremeControl, you can verify this functionality as follows:

1. From OneView, open one of the groups.
2. Verify whether the correct end systems (=MAC addresses) are listed.

Edit Group

Name: PMC iPads

Description: PMC iPads from Casper. Membership will be assigned dynamically by Enterasys Fusion. sync=true casperPriority=6

Type: End-System: MAC

End-System Entry Editor






 Show Filters

Value ^	Description	Casper
A4:D1:D2:	Approved by default conf | Last update: Feb 28, 2014 12:08:09 PM	OS=iPad 2 (Wi-Fi) (7.0.3); Last Update=
AC:CF:5C:	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9026; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
AC:CF:5C:	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9077; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
AC:CF:5C:	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9057; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
AC:CF:5C:	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9090; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
F0:DB:F8:(	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9562; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
F0:DB:F8:(	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9260; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
F0:DB:F8:(	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9313; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
F0:DB:F8:(	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9280; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1
F0:DB:F8:(	Approved by default conf | Last update: Sep 4, 2014 3:21:57 PM	asset=ITE9227; OS=iPad Air (Wi-Fi) (7.1

As the Casper integration is a one-way integration, there is nothing to verify on the Casper server. The integration is neither pushing data to Casper nor modifying any configuration in Casper.

MobileIron

The MobileIron integration offers the provisioning of mobile devices in the network based on device ownership and provides assessment data in the network access control process. Additionally, the data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and provides comprehensive reporting capabilities in OneView.

The screenshot shows the 'Configuration' page for the MobileIron MDM module. On the left, a list of modules is shown with their status (Enabled/Disabled). The MobileIron MDM module is selected. The right pane shows configuration options under 'General Configuration' and 'Specific Configuration'.

Name	Enabled
VMware vSphere	✓
AirWatch MDM	✗
Always Easy Management	✗
Casper	✗
Fiberlink Max360	✗
FIN7 Command	✗
FortiGate SSO	✗
Fortinet VLAN Sync	✗
Microsoft Hyper-V	✗
iBoss Client	✗
IP-MAP Notification Engine	✗
ITSM	✗
ITM Handler	✗
LightSpeed Systems	✗
McAfee EPO	✗
McAfee SSO	✗
McAfee EBH Manager	✗
MobileIron MDM	✗
Microsoft Skype for Business SDR	✗
On Demand	✗
Venue Report	✗
Palo Alto	✗
Purview Assessment	✗
Microsoft System Center Configuration M...	✗
Microsoft System Center Virtual Machine H...	✗
Sofia2	✗
Sophos MDM	✗
Wireless Report	✗
Citrix XenDesktop	✗
Citrix XenCenter	✗

General Configuration		
Name	Description	Value
Poll interval in seconds	The time the module will wait during each run	60
Module loglevel	The module loglevel setting (DEBUG, INFO, WARN, ERROR, FATAL)	ERROR
Module enabled	En-/Disables the module	✗
Push update to remote service	If this is set to true, data from other modules will be pushed to the service	✓
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to true, data from the remote service will be used to update the i...	✓
Default endsystem group	The default endsystem group name to use if an endsystem is not approved yet	Managed Mobile Device Business
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option will force the module to store endsystem, endsystemGrou...	✓

Specific Configuration		
Name	Description	Value
Custom field to use	The number of the custom data field for each endsystem to store the service s...	2
End system group for Managed Business Mob...	The default endsystem group for corporate mobile devices	Managed Mobile Devices Business
End system group for Managed Personal Mob...	The default endsystem group for corporate mobile devices	Managed Mobile Devices Personal
End system group for Decommissioned Mobil...	The default endsystem group for decommissioned mobile devices	Managed Mobile Devices Decommissioned
Enable Decommission Group	If this option is enabled, devices will be moved to the Decommission Group co...	✓
Clear Custom Field On Decommission	If this option is enabled, endsystem mdm custom data is cleared on device de...	✓
Enable Remote Wipe	If this is set to true, the device will be wiped if it is moved to the MDM Remote...	✗
Enable Quarantine Notification	If this is set to true, the device will be notified via the selected mode if it is qu...	off
Quarantine Notification Text	If this is set to true, the device will be notified via the selected mode if it is qu...	LAN access for device has been quarantined via Extreme NAC
Enable Assessment	If this is set to true, assessment data will be made available to the assessmen...	✓
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field SYNTAX The ends...	phone number=(+#{countryCode})-#phoneNumber# managed=#mdm_enabled# status=#status# client=#cli...
Update Kerberos username for endsystems	If this is set to true, the username will be update for each endsystem and a Ke...	✓
Update custom fields for endsystems	If this is set to true, the custom field data will be update for each endsystem	✓
Update device type for endsystems	If this is set to true, the device type data will be update for each endsystem	✓

Module Configuration

Service Configuration	Description
Username	Username to contact the MDM provider. Must have access rights to the respective API.
Password	Password used to contact the MDM provider.
MobileIron Server IP	IP or hostname of the MDM server.
MobileIron Webservice URL	Base URL to connect to the API of the service.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the MDM provider.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the server is enabled.

General Module Configuration	Description
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end-system group	The default end system group name to use when an end system is not approved yet.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data, end system group data, and VLAN data to a file after each cycle. When this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	Number of the custom data field for each end system to store the service specific incoming data.
End-system group for Managed Business Mobile Devices	Default end system group for corporate mobile devices.
End-system group for Managed Personal Mobile Devices	Default end system group for personal mobile devices.
End-system group for Decommissioned Mobile Devices	Default end system group for decommissioned mobile devices.
Enable Remote Wipe	<p>When enabled, devices are wiped if they are moved to the MDM Remote Wipe end system group.</p> <p>off - Disabled enterprise - Always performs an enterprise wipe (only deletes corporate data) adaptive - Will perform an enterprise wipe if the device was an employee-owned device and a full wipe if it was a company device full - Always performs a full wipe regardless of ownership</p>
Enable Quarantine Notification	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device is notified using the selected mode when it is quarantined

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Quarantine Notification Text	Message is included in the quarantine notification to the user.
Enable Assessment	If this is set to <i>true</i> , assessment data will be made available to the assessment adapter.
Format of the incoming data	Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field. Syntax: The end-system is currently #mdmManaged# Available Variables: See the MobileIron API Documentation for a full list of all available keywords.
Update Kerberos username for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the username is updated for each end system and a Kerberos reauthentication is triggered.
Update custom fields for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the custom field data is updated for each end system.
Update devicetype for end-systems	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the device type data is updated for each end system.

Assessment Map Entry #	Description
Plugin Name	Plugin ID name.
Data Field	MDM Data Field being retrieved in this test.
Force Reassessment	Forces reassessment of the changed content.

See MobileIron documentation for keywords available to use in custom field string.

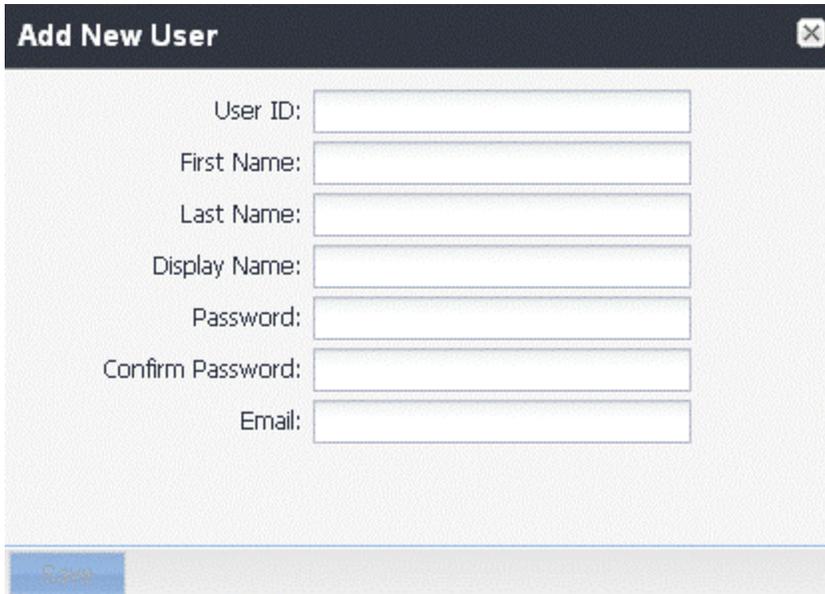
Note: The look of the MDM interface can change depending on your customer customization.

Creating an API User

MobileIron provides a predefined user role for API access. Assigning the API role to a user automatically enables it to access the MDM API. A user with API access must be created to access the MobileIron API from the Extreme Management Center interface.

1. From the MobileIron user interface, select **User Management > Add New User**.

Note: This step is not required if you plan to use an existing user or a user previously synchronized from a LDAP database.

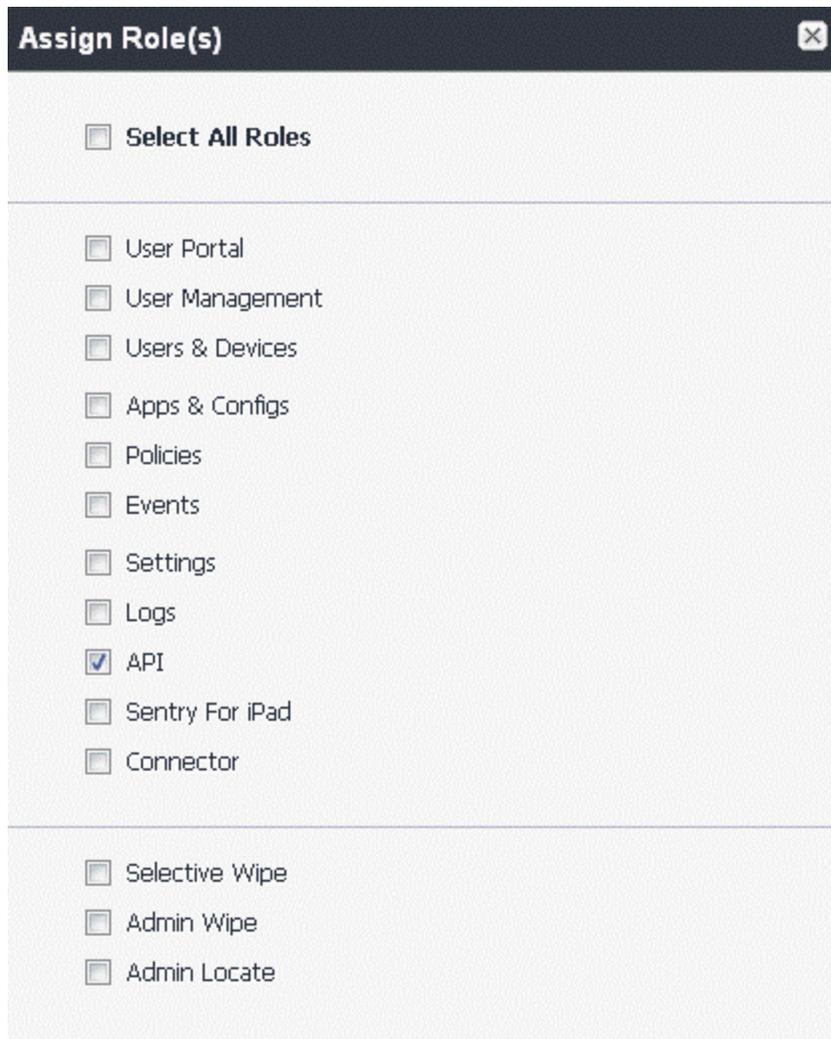


The screenshot shows a modal window titled "Add New User" with a close button (X) in the top right corner. The form contains the following fields:

- User ID:
- First Name:
- Last Name:
- Display Name:
- Password:
- Confirm Password:
- Email:

A blue "Save" button is located at the bottom left of the form.

2. Fill in the required fields. Note the user ID and password for later use in with the Extreme Management Center configuration.
3. Select the user you created, and select **Assign Roles**. Assign the API role, and select **Save**.



The user is sent a registration email.

4. By following the link in the registration email, the user can access the MobileIron login screen and can register their device in the MDM system. The following is an example of the registration email:

enterasys is using MobileIron's Virtual Smartphone Platform to enable access to corporate resources.

To allow you to easily register your device with this system, we have sent a registration text message to _____.

From your device:

- 1) Open the text message.
- 2) Click the link.
- 3) Tap 'Get Application'.
- 4) Download the MobileIron MyPhone@Work application from the Android Market.
- 5) Launch the MobileIron app from your device's home screen and fill in the following information:
 - Server Address: server address
 - User Name: *your username*
 - Password: *your password*
- 6) Update your device's configuration, in accordance with IT policy, by following the configuration prompts.

If you encounter any difficulty registering your device, please contact your IT administrator for assistance.

NOTE: If you do not receive the text message, or are not able to follow the link, please go directly to <https:// IP or hostname /enterasys/c/d/android.html> via your device's web browser and then begin at step 3.

Integrating the Workflows

To integrate this workflow with the ExtremeControl registration workflow:

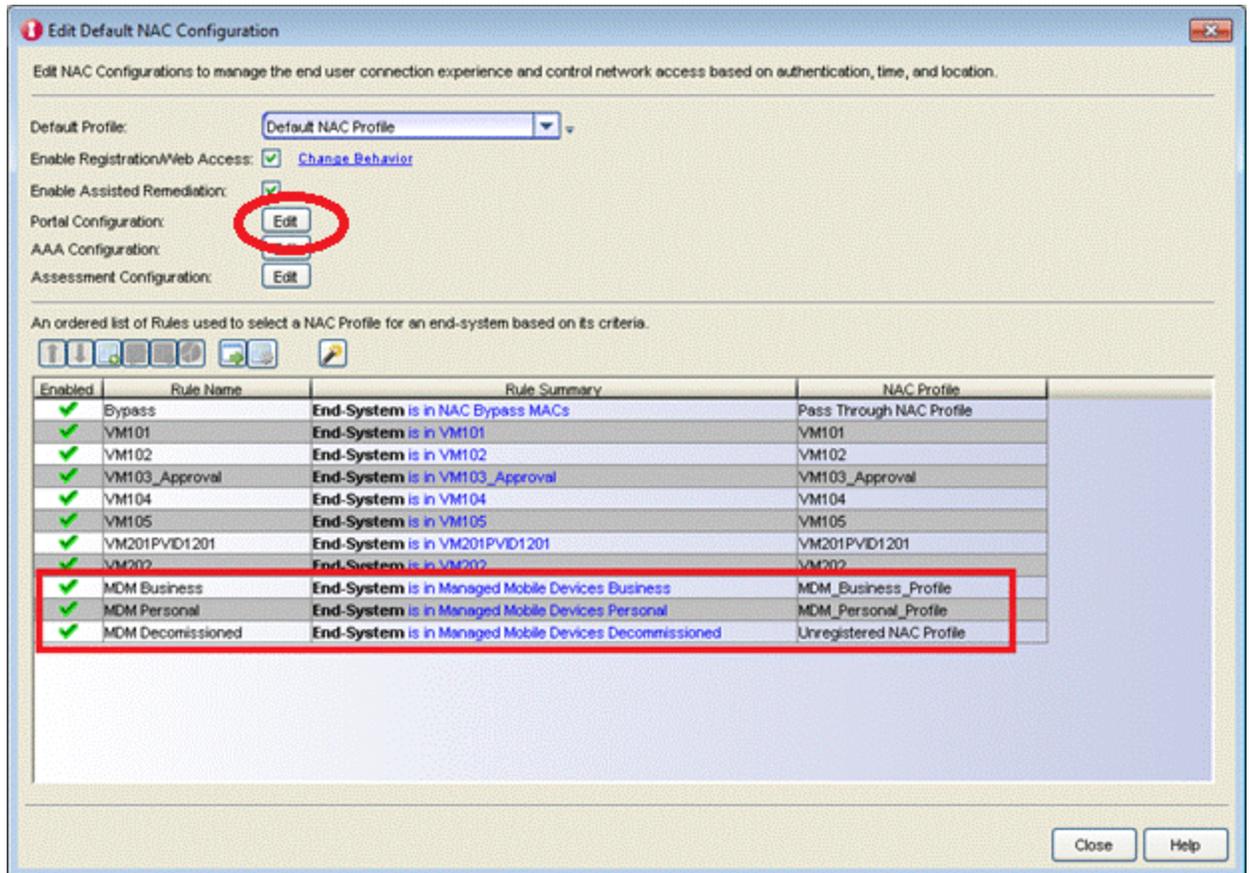
1. Enable registration in ExtremeControl
2. Link to the MobileIron MDM registration page from the ExtremeControl captive portal.

In this case, preregistration in MobileIron is not needed and the user does not receive an email to register. Note that both methods are not incompatible. The user can have links to register from ExtremeControl registration pages and policies can be defined so that a user can receive an email and follow the link in it while unregistered in the Wi-Fi.

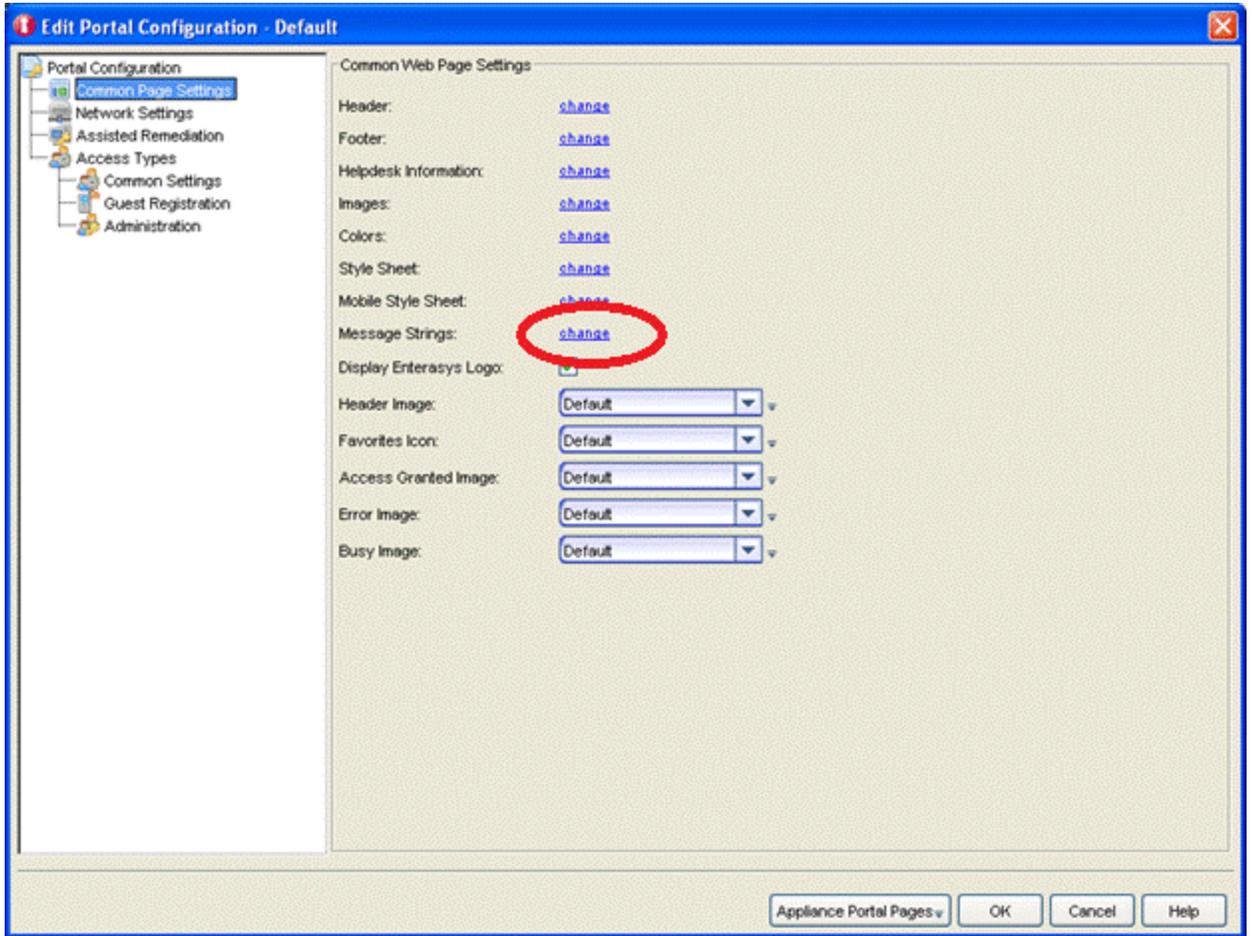
After registration is enabled in ExtremeControl, the administrator can manage the different messages that the user receives during the registration process.

To configure messages:

1. Enable web registration by selecting **Edit Default NAC Configuration > Portal Options**.

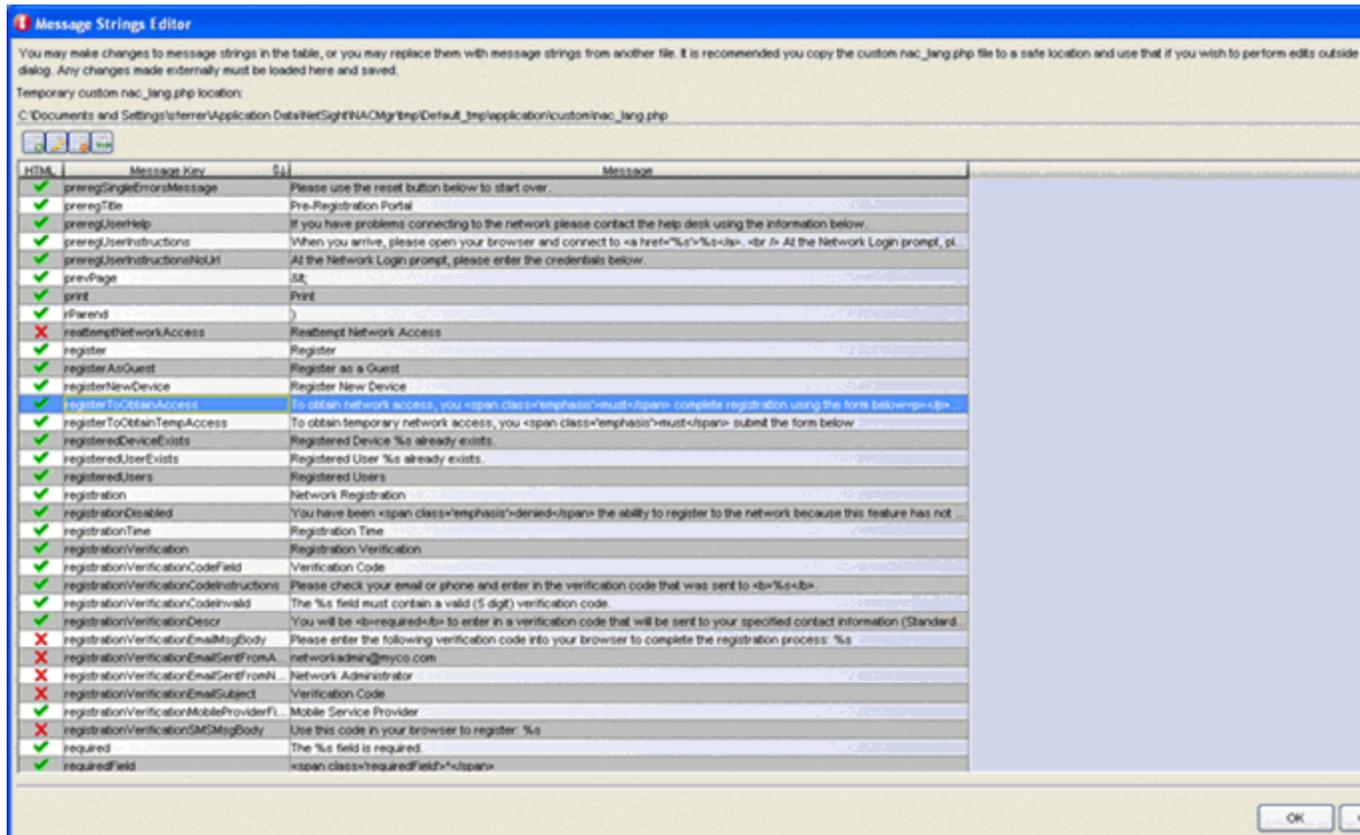


2. Select **Common Page Settings**. For **Message Strings**, select the link.



The Message Strings Editor opens.

3. Look for the string **RegisterToObtainAccess**.



To obtain network access, you must complete registration using the self-registration form.

In the following example, we will change that string to:

```
<h3>BYOD Self-Registration</h3>You can also register your personal device, tapping here: <form action="https://<Mobileironserver>/<customername>/ireg" method="GET"><input type="submit" name="submit" value="Register with MobileIron"></form>
```

This code creates a button that connects to MobileIron’s registration page. Make sure that the URL `https://Mobileironserver/customername/ireg` is the same that is used in your deployment.

The new look of the mobile registration page is changed to reflect this new code.

Welcome to the Enterprise Registration Center

You have been **denied** network access because this device is not registered to the network.

BYOD Self-Registration

You can also register your personal device, tapping here:

Register with MobileIron

By registering to the network, you are **agreeing** to the terms and conditions explained in the [Enterprise Network and Computer Acceptable-Use Policy](#)

First Name*

Middle Name

Last Name*

E-Mail Address*

Complete Registration

Please press the Complete Registration button only once.

4. The user can enter their data in the standard ExtremeControl registration form and register as a guest to the network without control of the MDM, or they can register the mobile device by selecting **Register** and being redirected to MobileIron's registration page.

5. Next, the user is prompted to install a configuration profile granting the MDM software the required permissions to manage the device.

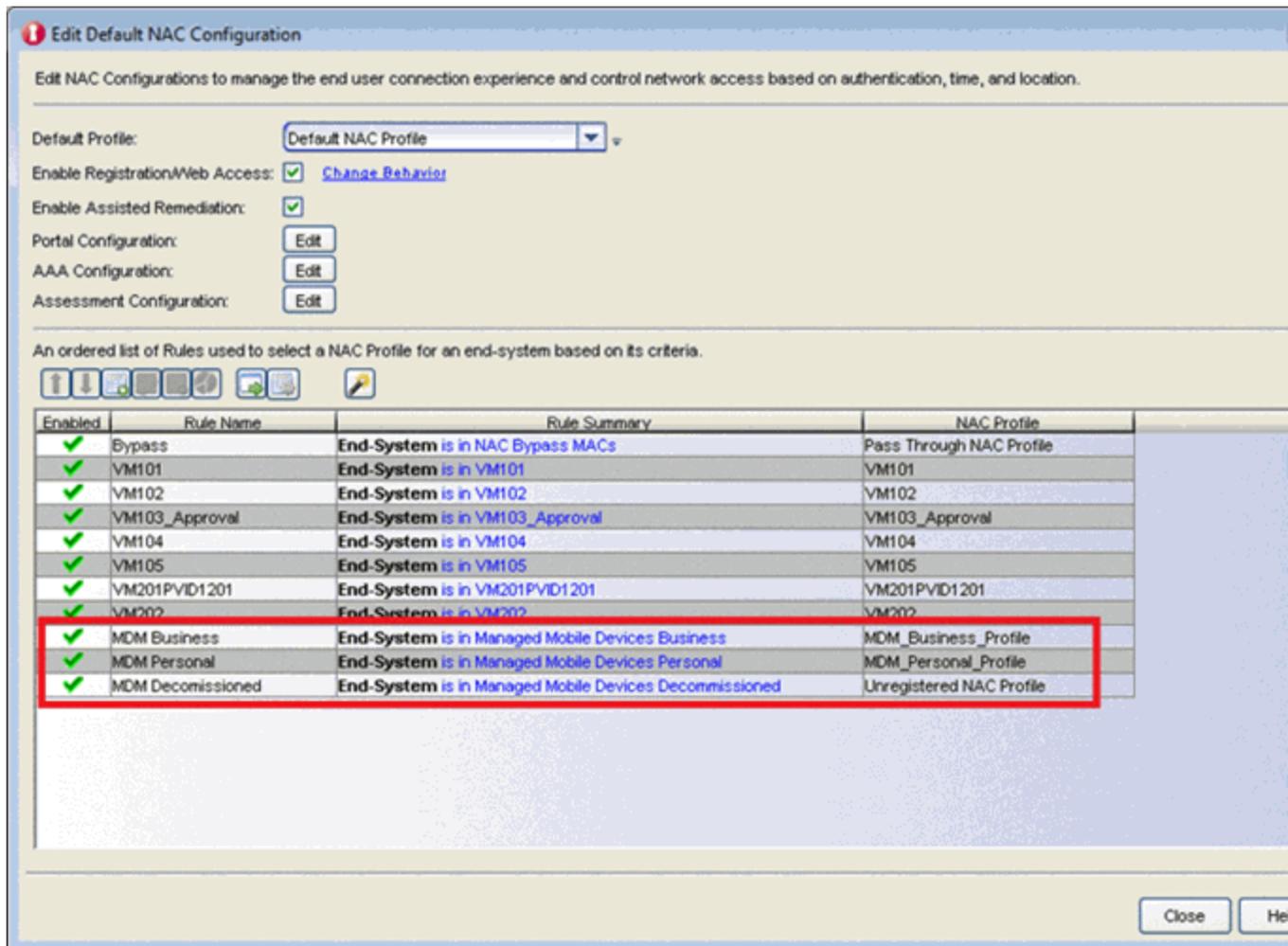


- To see the list of installed profiles, the user can select **Settings > General > Profiles**.



When the device is successfully registered with MobileIron, the ExtremeConnect MDM plugin imports its data to ExtremeControl. Devices classified in MDM as *Corporate owned* are placed in the end system group Mobile Devices Business, and the devices classified as *Personal* are added to the group Mobile Devices Personal.

- As an administrator, adapt the ExtremeControl rule set to reflect those groups and act accordingly depending on the newly registered devices in the **Edit Default NAC Configuration** dialog.



Note: Devices registered by an MDM system can experience significant lag until they are added to the corresponding groups. This behavior is not a malfunction of the MDM itself or the ExtremeConnect MDM plugin. Due to the diversity of operating systems and connectivity profiles, there is no way to know in advance when a newly registered device will provide all of the data needed by the MDM software to complete the registration. It can take up to several minutes from the registration to the final placement in one of the groups to obtain full access to the network.

Policy Configuration

To support the previous workflow, the device in an unregistered state must be able to communicate with MobileIron servers (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service).

Some configurations require downloading an agent to be registered by MobileIron, so Google Play and Apple app store access must be provided also. If this is the case, policies must be configured to provide connectivity to the agent.

The following policies (or more generic ones) are required to allow MobileIron registration:

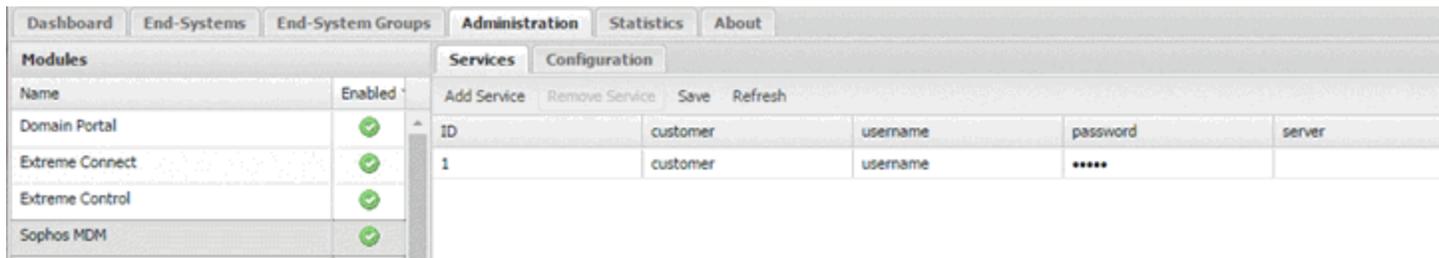
- Allow HTTPS to MobileIron network
- Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service
- Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login
- Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads

Other Integration Options

The integration described in the previous section is one of many possible methods. The different methods will vary depending on the specific requirements of the enterprise deploying the integration.

Sophos Mobile Control

The Sophos Mobile Control (Sophos) integration requires authentication credentials and other account settings. This information is used in the Sophos MDM module tab and supports Mobile Control version 4.0.



Module Configuration

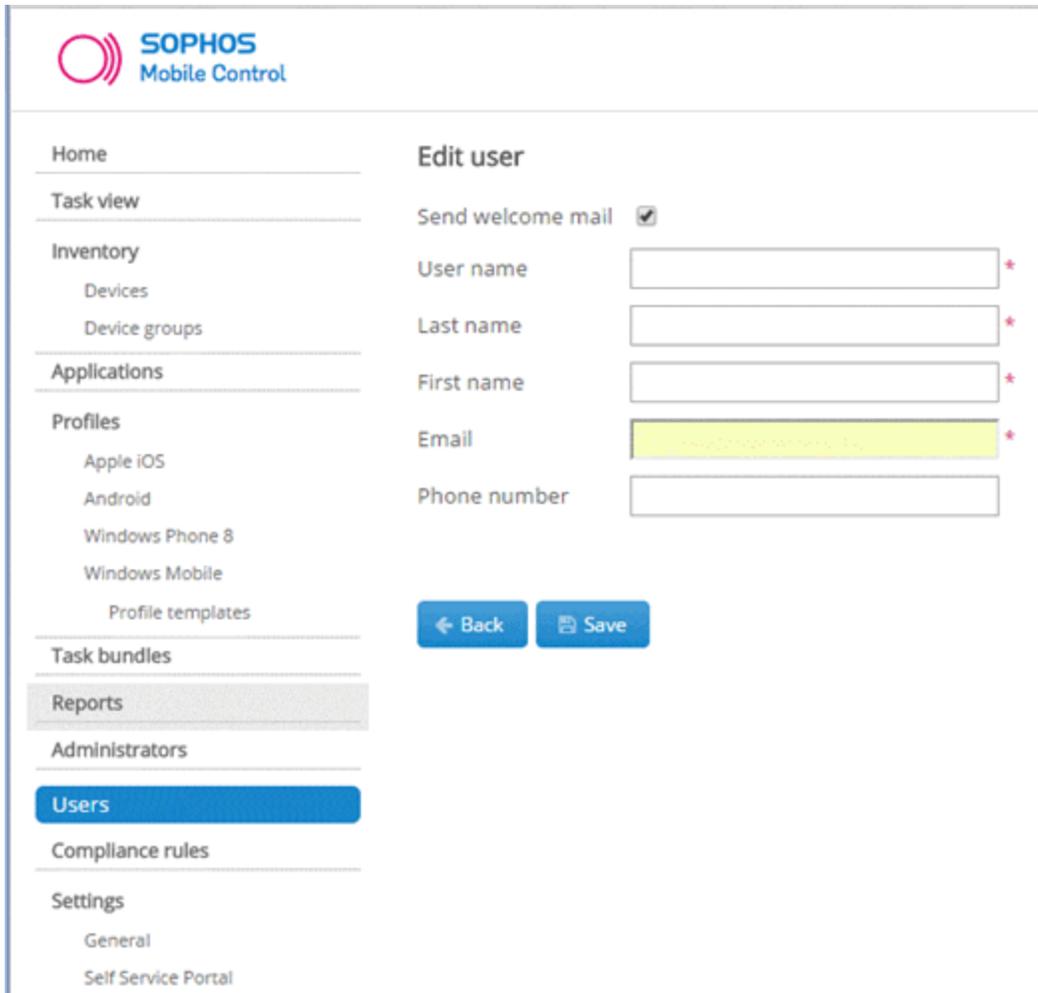
The following tables describe the configuration options:

Service Configuration	Description
Customer	Customer name.
Username	Web service username.
Password	Web service password.
Server	Hostname or IP address of the Sophos MDM server.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Poll interval	Time period between queries to the Sophos web service.
End system group for managed business mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which corporate-owned devices will belong.
End system group for managed personal mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which personal devices will belong.
Default end system group for managed mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which unknown devices will belong.
Remote wipe end system group	ExtremeControl end system group that will be used to remotely wipe a mobile device.
Enable remote wipe	Enables or disables the remote wipe option.
Update Kerberos username	Enables or disables the option to update an end system username.
Update device type	Enables or disables the option to update an end system device type.
Notify user when quarantined	Enables or disables the option to notify a user when an end system is quarantined based on assessment scoring.
Enable assessment	Enables or disables the option to use the ExtremeControl assessment agent.

Verification

1. From the Sophos interface, select **Users**. Create the user and enroll the device.



2. Connect to test the SSID and wait for the resynchronization poll to occur.
3. Verify that ExtremeControl has device information from Sophos in the **End-Systems** list.

End-Systems					
Filter on:	Filter in:	Options...			
MAC Address	IP Address	Username	Device Type	Custom 4	
1	BC:3B:AF:1F:83:A2	192.168.10.209	iPhone/iPad/iPod/ATV	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=yes ownership=per	

Policy Configuration

To support the previous workflow, the device in an unregistered state must be able to communicate with the Sophos server (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service).

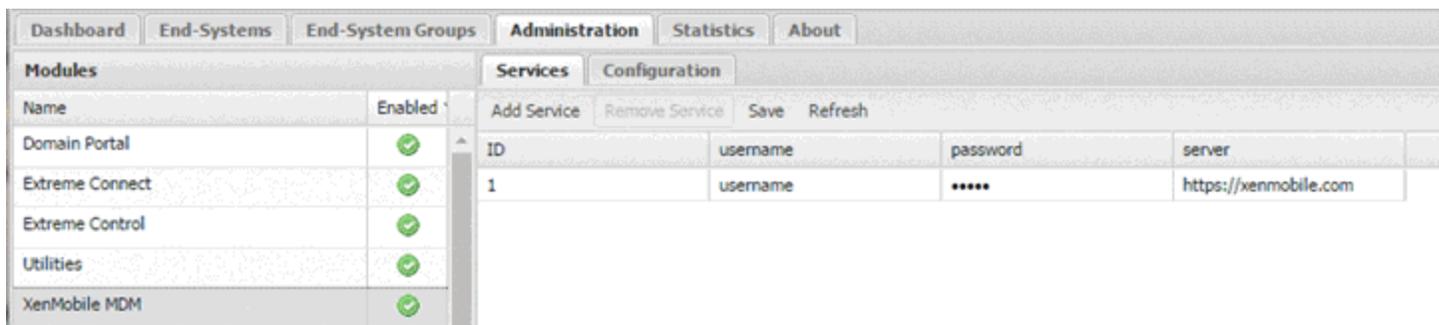
Some configurations require downloading an agent to be registered by Sophos, so Google Play and Apple app store access must be provided also. If this is the case, policies must be configured to provide connectivity to the agent.

The following policies (or more generic ones) are required to allow Sophos registration:

- Allow HTTPS to Sophos network
- Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service
- Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login
- Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads

Citrix XenMobile

The Citrix XenMobile (XenMobile) integration requires authentication credentials and the XenMobile server base URL. This information is used in the XenMobile module **Services** tab.



Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options:

Service Configuration	Description
Username	Web service username.
Password	Web service password.
Server	Base URL of the XenMobile server. The base URL is used to create the web service URL. Example: <i>base URL/xenmobile/api/v1/device/filter</i> .

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Poll interval	Time period between queries to the XenMobile web service.
End system group for managed business mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which corporate-owned devices will belong.
End system group for managed personal mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which personal devices will belong.
Default end system group for managed mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which unknown devices will belong.
Remote wipe end system group	ExtremeControl end system group that will be used to remotely wipe a mobile device.
Enable remote wipe	Enables or disables the remote wipe option.
Update Kerberos username	Enables or disables the option to update an end system username.
Update device type	Enables or disables the option to update an end system device type.
Notify user when quarantined	Enables or disables the option to notify a user when an end system is quarantined based on assessment scoring.
Enable assessment	Enables or disables the option to use the ExtremeControl assessment agent.
Format of the incoming message	<p>Format of the custom data string. Available fields are:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>id</i> <i>serialnumber</i> <i>imei</i> <i>username</i> <i>ownership</i> <i>devicename</i> <i>devicemodel</i> <i>devicetype</i> <i>operatingsystem</i> <i>lastseen</i> <i>enrollmentstatus</i> <i>compliancestatus</i> <i>macaddress</i> <i>jailbroken</i>

Verification

1. Enroll a new device with XenMobile.
2. Connect to test the SSID, and wait for the resynchronization poll to occur.
3. Verify that ExtremeControl has the device information from XenMobile in the **End-System** list.

Policy Configuration

To support the previous workflow, the device in unregistered state must be able to communicate with the XenMobile server (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service).

Some configurations require downloading an agent to be registered by XenMobile, so Google Play and Apple app store access must be provided also. If this is the case, policies must be configured to provide connectivity to the agent.

The following policies (or more generic ones) are required to allow XenMobile registration:

- Allow HTTPS to XenMobile network
- Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service
- Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login
- Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads

Microsoft Intune

The Microsoft Intune (Intune) integration requires registering a Microsoft Azure (Azure) application. The Azure application acts as a proxy to execute REST API calls on behalf of ExtremeConnect. This information is used on the Intune module tab.

Module Configuration

The following table lists the configuration options for the Intune agent:

Agent Service Configuration	Description
Client ID	Application client ID.
Password	Application client secret.
Tenant	Tenant ID to retrieve specific customer devices.

Agent Service Configuration	Description
Redirect URL	URL to which the user is redirected.
Code	Generated OAuth authorization code.

Service Configuration

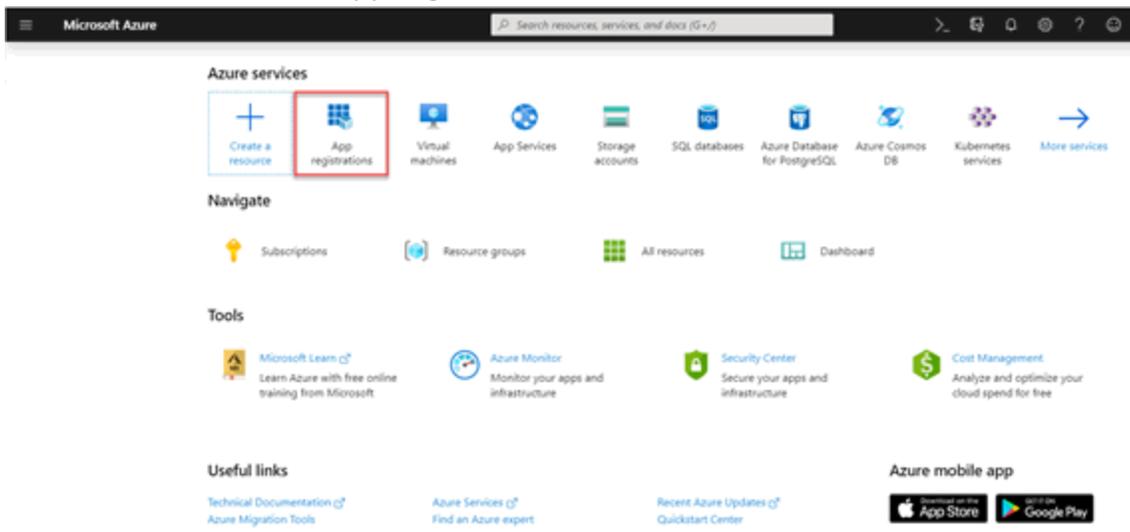
The table below lists the configuration options for the MS Intune server.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Poll interval	Time period between queries to the Intune NAC web service.
End system group for managed business mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which corporate-owned devices will belong.
End system group for managed personal mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which personal devices will belong.
Default end system group for managed mobile devices	ExtremeControl end system group to which unknown devices will belong.
Update Kerberos username	Enables or disables the option to update an end system username.
Update device type	Enables or disables the option to update an end system device type.
Notify user when quarantined	Enables or disables the option to notify a user when an end system is quarantined based on assessment scoring.
Enable assessment	Enables or disables the option to use the ExtremeControl assessment agent.

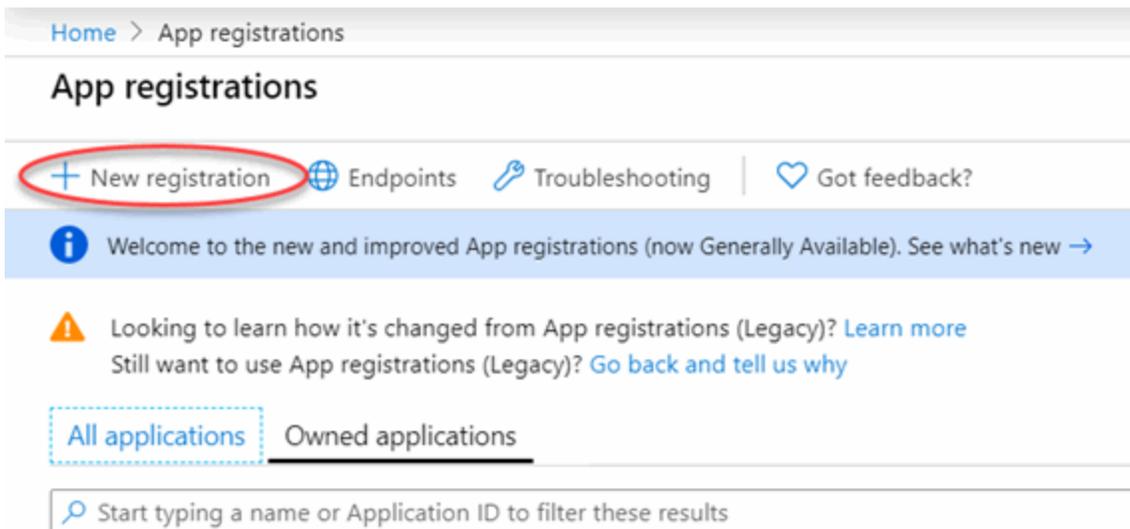
Register Azure Application

An Azure application is required to access the Intune NAC API. The application requires permission from an administrator to access device information from Intune.

1. Log in to the Azure portal at <https://portal.azure.com>.
2. Select **Azure services > App registrations**.



3. To create a new application, select **New registration**.



4. On the **Register an application page**, enter the application name, type, and sign-on URL. The sign-on URL is used as a redirection page after the permissions are accepted. Select **Register**.

☰ Microsoft Azure
🔍 Search resources, services, and docs

All services > App registrations > Register an application

Register an application

*** Name**

The user-facing display name for this application (this can be changed later).

Supported account types

Who can use this application or access this API?

Accounts in this organizational directory only (Extreme Networks only - Single tenant)

Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant)

Accounts in any organizational directory (Any Azure AD directory - Multitenant) and personal Microsoft accounts (e.g. Skype, Xbox)

[Help me choose...](#)

Redirect URI (optional)

We'll return the authentication response to this URI after successfully authenticating the user. Providing this now is optional and it can be changed later, but a value is required for most authentication scenarios.

Web ▼

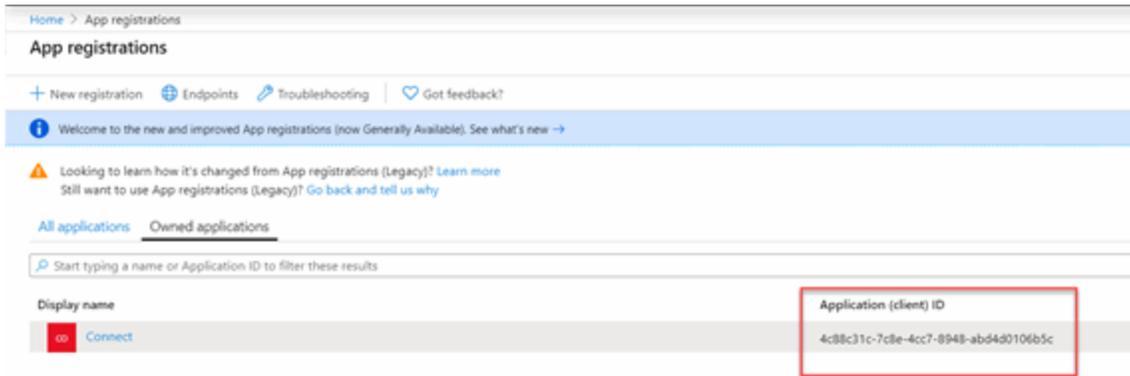
[By proceeding, you agree to the Microsoft Platform Policies](#)

Register

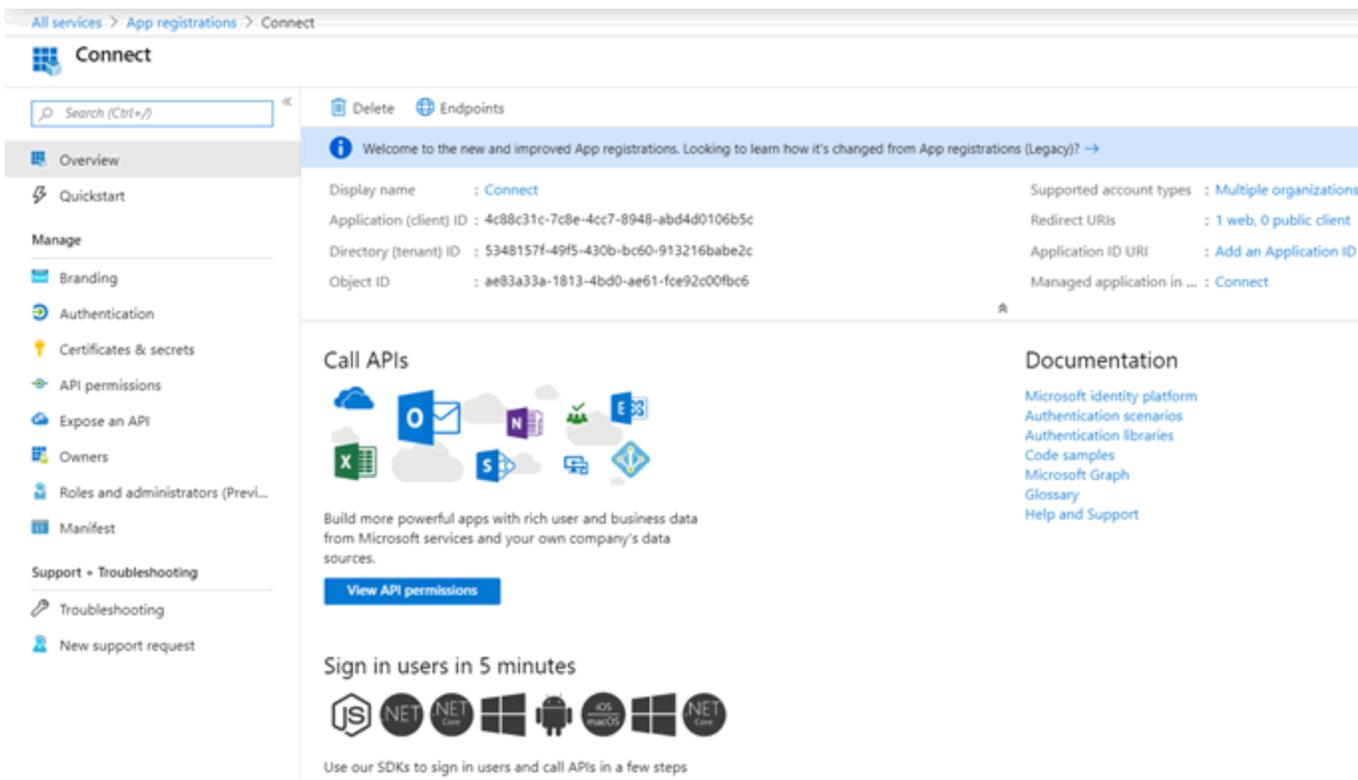
The registration is created and displays on the **App Registrations** page.

5. From the **App Registrations** page, in the **Connect** row, note the Application (Client) ID that was generated after the registration. This is the ID that is used in the service configuration. In the following example, the Application ID is **4c88c31c-7c8e-4cc7-**

8948-abd4d0106b5c.



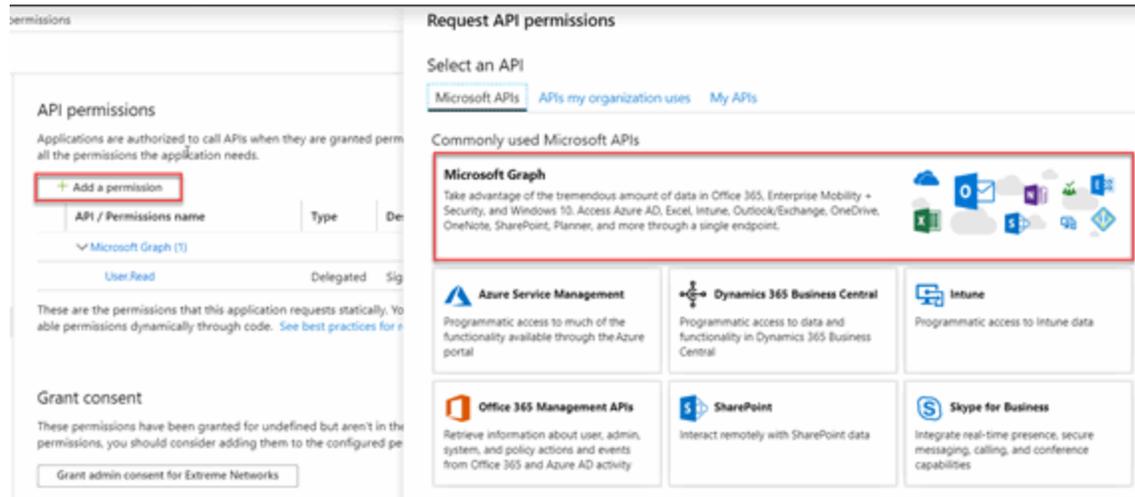
6. From the Display Name list, select **Connect**.



The **Connect** details page opens.

7. From the left menu, select **API permissions**. On the **API permissions** page that opens, select **Add a permission**. From the **Request API permissions** dialog that opens, select

Microsoft Graph.



- In the Microsoft Graph dialog, select **Delegated Permissions > DeviceManagementManagedDevices**. Enable **DeviceManagementManagedDevices.Read.All** and select **Add Permissions**.

Request API permissions

[< All APIs](#)

Microsoft Graph
<https://graph.microsoft.com/> [Docs](#)

What type of permissions does your application require?

Delegated permissions
 Your application needs to access the API as the signed-in user.

Application permissions
 Your application runs as a background service or daemon without a signed-in user.

Select permissions [expand all](#)

Type to search

Request API permissions

[< All APIs](#)

- > Device
- > DeviceManagementApps
- > DeviceManagementConfiguration
- ▼ **DeviceManagementManagedDevices (1)**

<input type="checkbox"/>	DeviceManagementManagedDevices.PrivilegedOperations.All Perform user-impacting remote actions on Microsoft Intune devices ⓘ	Yes
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	DeviceManagementManagedDevices.Read.All Read Microsoft Intune devices ⓘ	Yes
<input type="checkbox"/>	DeviceManagementManagedDevices.ReadWrite.All Read and write Microsoft Intune devices ⓘ	Yes

9. On the Connect > API Permissions page, verify the permissions you created:

Home > App registrations > Connect - API permissions

Connect - API permissions

Search (Ctrl+J)

- Overview
- Quickstart
- Manage
- Branding
- Authentication
- Certificates & secrets
- API permissions
- Expose an API
- Owners
- Roles and administrators (Preview)
- Manifest

API permissions

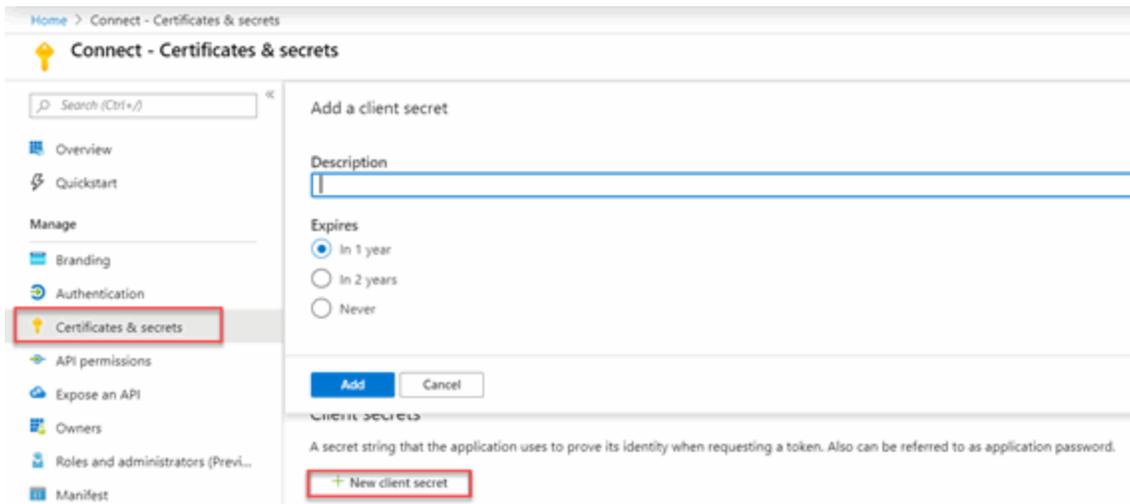
Applications are authorized to call APIs when they are granted permissions by users/admins as part of the consent process. The list of configured permissions should include all the permissions the application needs.

[+ Add a permission](#)

API / Permissions name	Type	Description	Admin Consent Required	Status
▼ Microsoft Graph (5)				
DeviceManagementApps.Read.All	Application	Read Microsoft Intune apps	Yes	✔ Granted for Extreme Net_
DeviceManagementConfiguration.Read	Application	Read Microsoft Intune device configuration an...	Yes	✔ Granted for Extreme Net_
DeviceManagementManagedDevices.Re	Application	Read Microsoft Intune devices	Yes	✔ Granted for Extreme Net_
DeviceManagementRBAC.Read.All	Application	Read Microsoft Intune RBAC settings	Yes	✔ Granted for Extreme Net_
DeviceManagementServiceConfig.Read	Application	Read Microsoft Intune configuration	Yes	✔ Granted for Extreme Net_

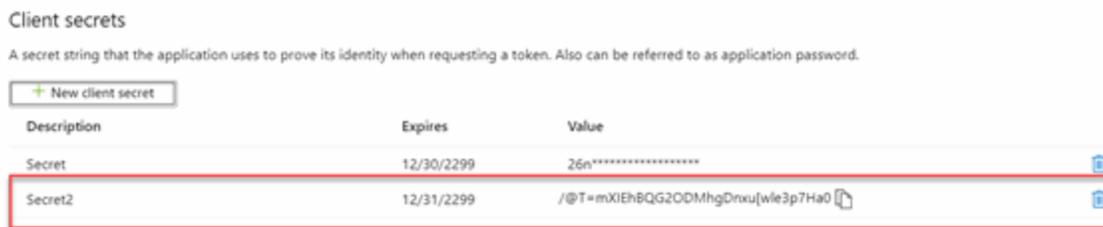
These are the permissions that this application requests statically. You may also request user consentable permissions dynamically through code. [See best practices for requesting permissions](#)

- To generate the secret, select **Certificates and Secrets** from the left menu. Select **New Client Secret**. Edit the fields and select **Add**.



In the following example, the description is set to **Secret**, the duration is set to expire in **2299**, and the generated secret is **/@T=mXIEhBQG2ODMhgDnxu[wle3p7Ha0**. The generated secret used in the service configuration.

Note: The best practice is to set the duration to a lower value, such as one or two years.



To copy the key to the clipboard, use the clipboard icon. To delete the key, use the trash icon.

- To generate the oAuth authorization code, create a special authentication URL with an administrator account using the following format:

```
https://login.microsoftonline.com/
tenant/oauth2/v2.0/authorize?client_id=application
ID&response_type=code&redirect_uri=redirect URL&response_
mode=query&scope=openid offline_access
DeviceManagementManagedDevices.Read.All&state=random
generated ID
```

Replace *tenant* with the tenant name used in the service configuration. In this example, the tenant is extremeconnect.onmicrosoft.com.

Replace *application ID* with the application's ID. In this example, the ID is 4c88c31c-7c8e-4cc7-8948-abd4d0106b5c.

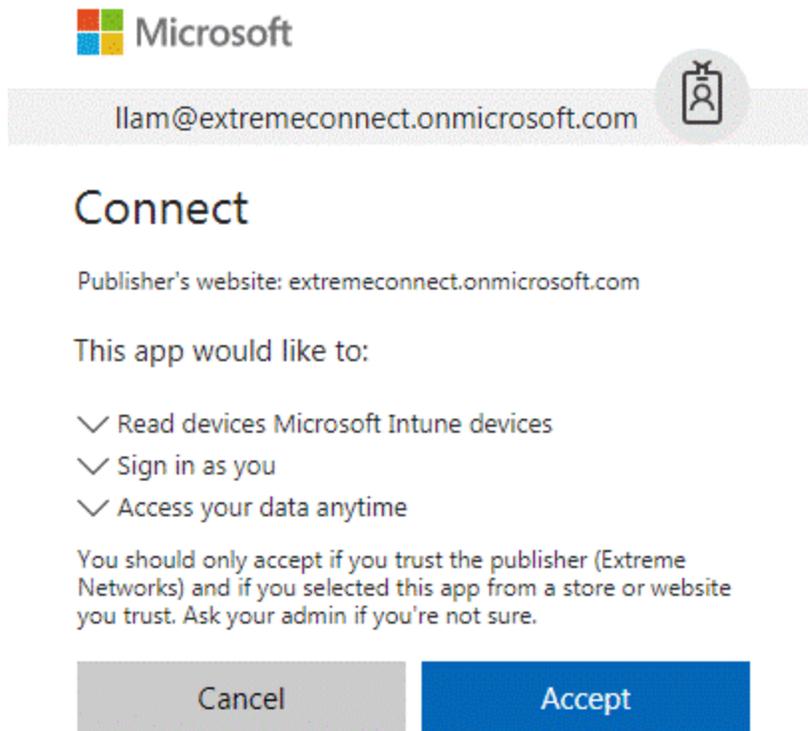
Replace *redirect URL* with the URL that was configured in the application. In this example, the URL is https://nms.demo.com:8443.

Replace *random generated ID* with any random string. In this example, the state is 12345.

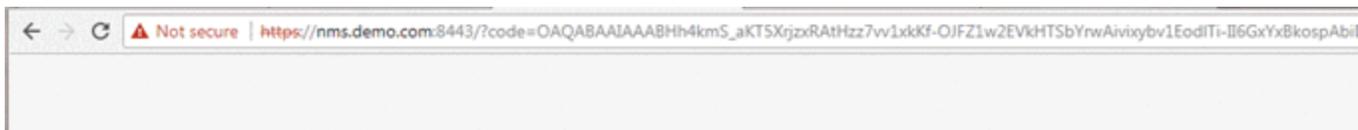
Using the example values, the authorization URL with the application specific fields is:

```
https://login.microsoftonline.com/extremeconnect.onmicrosoft.com/oauth2/v2.0/authorize?client_id=4c88c31c-7c8e-4cc7-8948-abd4d0106b5c&response_type=code&redirect_uri=https://nms.demo.com:8443&response_mode=query&scope=openid offline_access DeviceManagementManagedDevices.Read.All&state=12345
```

- Open a browser, enter the URL, and accept the authorization request.



- After the request is accepted, the authorization code displays in the browser address field. Note the authorization code, which is the value between the code and state tags. The authorization code is used in the service configuration and expires in 10 minutes.



In the example above, the full URL is as follows, with the authentication code in Bold text:

https://nms.demo.com:8443/?code=**OAQABAAIAAABHh4kmS_aKT5XrjzxRAtHzDDNMGhrNMMTkKyCFCY-DJOUNkr4ATgX8pRgOEA8Lo20Q73t5KZUe2b_pWA1XZal2yUJin53XrS_ozXIN2btRw4rbVVvAz9M5aLVXLg5VmHBYVO_86Fz2SdaKvOa017PDiN1JgvZHjXwLva6baxvBEpVj1a8e7Tw68AhOo8IEmRycDuCWN1mrLp_Z-C9XTlqqPrnrOFx9__nfSpqrb23ZF7Ak5kEPUE5Tp7J-**

LPTFVIQpS99p4mbTZ26atey8cw439a07uVopemFk8n2rfk_
 SHFSIIIPESkbpjYH6Oz8h53T6Q2UqiQLda2AYmX1qoJGEZbnAw65PdHHstK0PNX27b
 Dry31zUD5CPO07X76Q6_G6R91yqrWvu_Gq_
 N9moBlictsdVWxyb3dhKXlv3aMoBZkkurvfT8HDbS4INsvNtqStJ5HWfInd5iCGbitMkD
 4LRI2zPmbnrVH5ItCFHvUhEeLsVQB_GY-OsyyC6x264JizBI2vu9pPKT5Ch0Mc8zNsX-
 7fYIOOgBTjdf15AaRV7sR2zqTSvFCuaeEr9RJA-lmrnFjlfzBccEnnNWxunbT2Wo-
 4YKgnn2wL-LX1wPr73iJpYVB6oUyiADJNtStVml-
 ERDhaXoimPDieV8k4xfZrYIAA&state=12345&session_state=fdb2c5b8-a316-4646-
 99e9-c16c329aed5a

- From ExtremeControl, select the service configuration to view the code, which will be similar to the following example:

ID	client_id	password	tenant	redirect_uri	code
1	4c88c31c-7c8e-4cc7-8948-abd4d0106b5c	*****	extremecconnect.onmicrosoft.com	https://nms.demo.com:8443	0AQABA

Verification

- Enroll the device with Microsoft Intune.
- Connect to the test SSID and wait for the resynchronization poll to occur.
- Verify that the end system in ExtremeControl displays the device information from Intune.

State	Last Seen ↑	IP Address	MAC Address	User Name	Device Family	Device Type	Custom 4
✓	2/23/2018 4:33:18 AM	192.168.10.179	80:A5:89:33:67:37	leo lam	Chrome OS	Microsoft (Virtual)	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=no ownership=per
✓	2/23/2018 4:33:18 AM	192.168.10.181	50:7A:55:6F:24:35	leo lam	Chrome OS	Microsoft (Virtual)	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=no ownership=con
✓	2/23/2018 4:33:18 AM	192.168.10.178	80:D6:05:4A:D6:C4	leo lam	Chrome OS	Microsoft (Virtual)	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=no ownership=per
✓	2/23/2018 4:33:18 AM	192.168.10.180	EC:1F:72:B9:37:91	leo lam	Chrome OS	Microsoft (Virtual)	OneView/managed=enrolled compliance=no ownership=per

Configuration		Domains	Services API		
Dashboard	End-Systems	End-System Groups	Administration	Statistics	About
Modules		End-Systems			
Name	Enabled	macAddress	ipAdd:	hostName	fusionEndSystemGroup
Domain Portal		50:7a:55:6f:24:35		llam_Android_9/8/2017_7:10 PM	Managed Mobile Devices Busin
Extreme Connect		ec:1f:72:b9:37:91		llam_Android_9/8/2017_6:58 PM	Managed Mobile Devices Perso
Microsoft Intune		80:a5:89:33:67:37		llam_Android_9/8/2017_6:59 PM	Managed Mobile Devices Perso
Extreme Control		80:d6:05:4a:d6:c4		llam_Android_9/8/2017_7:02 PM	Managed Mobile Devices Perso
Utilities					

Policy Configuration

To support the previous workflow, a device in an unregistered state must be able to communicate with the Intune server (via HTTPS) and with Apple (via the Apple Push service).

Some configurations require downloading an agent to be registered by Intune, so Google Play and Apple app store access must be provided. If this is the case, policies must be configured to provide connectivity to the agent.

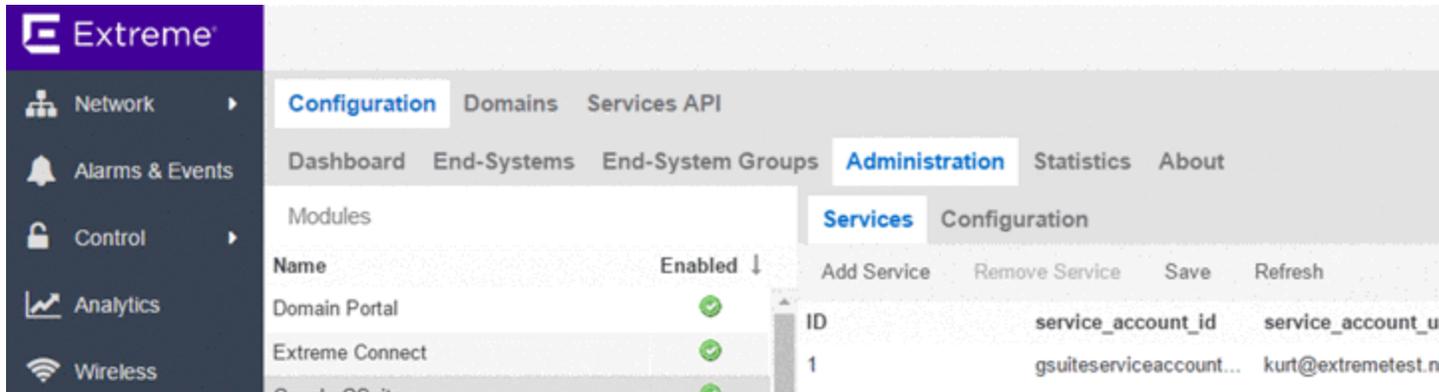
The following policies (or more generic ones) are required to allow Intune registration:

1. Allow HTTPS to Microsoft Intune network.
2. Allow TCP 5223 to 17.0.0.0/8:TCP:5223, Apple Push service.
3. Allow TCP/UDP 5228 to 173.194.0.0/16, Google Play login.
4. Allow HTTPS to 74.125.0.0/16, Google Play Downloads.

Google G Suite

Combining the ExtremeControl solution with Google’s G Suite helps network and security administrators ensure that only registered Chrome OS devices are able to use the network and its resources. The solution also pulls extensive device data from G Suite and updates the end systems in ExtremeControl to provide network administrators with a unique view of Chrome OS data within a single management interface.

The solution currently only support Chrome OS devices.



Module Configuration

The table below lists the configuration options for the Google G Suite agent.

Agent Service Configuration	Description
Service Account ID:	Email address of the service account to use for authentication. Locate your service account ID in your Google API Manager project (https://console.developers.google.com/projectselector/apis/credentials?pli=1) where you configured or created your service account. The service ID is part of the account details. Example: gsuiteserviceaccount2@extreme-gsuite-test.iam.gserviceaccount.com
Service Account User:	Email address of a user account from your G Suite account or domain. ExtremeConnect will connect to this domain. Example: kurt@extremetest.net

Service Configuration

The table below lists the configuration options for the Google G Suite server.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Poll interval:	The time period (in seconds) that the module will wait after each run. For example, if you want to run the synchronization once per hour, you can configure 3600 as the value.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Default end-system group for all devices from G Suite:	<p>The default end system group name where all of the G Suite devices are assigned to in NAC. If you do not want end systems from G Suite to be assigned to this default group, configure a group name that does not exist in NAC or disable the group assignment feature on the ExtremeControl module.</p> <p>Default: Chrome Devices</p>
Format of the incoming data for devices from G Suite:	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field. You can choose and combine any of the available variables: <i>nwAdapterType</i>, <i>mac</i>, <i>annotatedAssetId</i>, <i>annotatedLocation</i>, <i>annotatedUse</i>, <i>recentUsers</i>, <i>currentUser</i>, <i>deviceId</i>, <i>etag</i>, <i>firmwareVersion</i>, <i>kind</i>, <i>lastEnrollmentTime</i>, <i>lastSync</i>, <i>model</i>, <i>notes</i>, <i>orderNumber</i>, <i>orgUnitPath</i>, <i>osVersion</i>, <i>platformVersion</i>, <i>serialNumber</i>, <i>status</i>, <i>supportEndDate</i>, <i>willAutoRenew</i>. Important: G Suite might update the <i>lastSync</i> and <i>lastEnrollmentTime</i> values for each device regularly and ExtremeConnect calls the Extreme Management Center API to refresh that value in all end systems custom fields. Depending on your poll interval, this can put a lot of stress on the Extreme Management Center server. The best practice is not to use these variables in large environments. These variables can be used only if the poll interval is low (such as a few times per day) and the number of end systems is not high (below 1000). Default:</p> <pre>user=#currentUser#, recentUsers=#recentUsers#, annotatedUser=#annotatedUser#, adapterType=#nwAdapterType#; OS=#osVersion#, firmware=#firmwareVersion#</pre>
End-system group for decommissioned devices:	<p>The default end system group for devices that existed in G Suite but have been deleted. If you want to explicitly identify those devices and even authorize them differently (since they are no longer managed by G Suite and that could pose a threat), you can configure the group that they should automatically be moved to and enable the Remove device from other device groups feature. You must manually create this end system group in NAC.</p>
Remove device from other groups on decommission:	<p>Enable this to move devices that have been deleted from G Suite to the NAC end system group configured by the End-system group for decommissioned services option. If disabled, devices will not be automatically move to this group, but rather stay with their existing group memberships. Default: false</p>
Delete custom data in XMC for decommissioned devices:	<p>If a device is deleted in G Suite, the end system's custom data field in Extreme Management Center is cleared also. While this will keep your data clean in NAC, it can be helpful to still see the (old) G Suite data for the end systems that were previously managed by G Suite. Default: false</p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Overwrite the existing username with the one acquired from G Suite:	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the username for devices retrieved from G Suite will overwrite the username that is already in NAC. If no username can be retrieved from G Suite for a given end system, then no change is performed in NAC. Important: Setting this value to <i>true</i> can interfere with existing NAC processes if you are already retrieving and using the username through some other mechanism (such as 802.1X or Kerberos snooping) and the data will be overwritten. Default: false

Google APIs

You must create a service account in the Google APIs management site: <https://console.developers.google.com>

The service account provides ExtremeConnect with credentials that enable authentication and authorization against the Google Admin SDK that is used to pull data from your G Suite domain.

1. Access the API Console Credentials page:
https://console.developers.google.com/project/_/apis/credentials
2. Select your project (or create a new one) from the drop-down list.
3. On the Credentials page, select the **Create credentials** drop-down list, and select **Service account key**.
4. From the **Service account** drop-down list, select an existing service account or create a new one.
5. For **Key type**, select the **P12** key option, and select **Create**.
 The file automatically downloads to your computer.
6. Rename the downloaded credentials file to **gSuiteCredentials.p12** and copy the file to your Extreme Management Center server (for example, using WinSCP) to this location: `/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/configuration/connect/gSuiteCredentials.p12`
7. Navigate to the details for your newly created credentials. Note the **Client-ID** (number), as this will be needed later to authorize these credentials on your G Suite domain.

Google Administration

Prerequisites:

1. If not previously done, create a Google G Suite account and connect it with your domain. For test accounts, use: <https://gsuite.google.com/signup/basic/welcome>.
2. Authorize the ExtremeConnect application to provide it with access to your domain and two scopes. The basic process is described at <https://developers.google.com/identity/protocols/OAuth2ServiceAccount?#delegatingauthority>
3. To delegate domain-wide authority to a service account, first enable domain-wide delegation for an existing service account in the Service accounts page (<https://console.developers.google.com/permissions/serviceaccounts>), or create a new service account (<https://developers.google.com/identity/protocols/OAuth2ServiceAccount?#creatinganaccount>) with domain-wide delegation enabled.

To configure the G Suite domain:

1. As an administrator, access the G Suite domain Admin console.
2. Select **Security** from the list of controls. If you do not see Security listed, select **More controls** from the gray bar at the bottom of the page, and then select **Security** from the list of controls. If you cannot see the controls, verify that you are signed in as an administrator for the domain.
3. Select **Show more > Advanced settings**.
4. From the Authentication pane, select **Manage API client access**.
5. For **Client Name**, enter the service account's Client ID. You can find the client ID on the Service accounts page.
6. For **One or More API Scopes**, enter the list of scopes that your application should be granted access.
7. Enter these two scopes for the API client that you authorize for ExtremeConnect:

<https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.device.chromeos>

<https://www.googleapis.com/auth/admin.directory.user.readonly>

The first one allows ExtremeConnect to view and manage your Chrome OS devices' metadata, and the second one allows ExtremeConnect to view users on your domain.

8. Select **Authorize**.
9. Enable **domain-wide authority delegation** as described in the link previously.

User Privileges

Verify that the configured user is configured to have at least the privileges to manage Chrome OS devices as shown below. This privilege is needed to retrieve data on Chrome OS devices.

The screenshot shows the 'Admins' section with the 'Privileges' tab selected. Under 'Service Settings', there are several categories with checkboxes: 'Calendar', 'Mobile Device Management', 'Drive and Docs', 'Gmail', and 'Directory'. Under 'Chrome OS', the 'Manage Devices' checkbox is checked, while 'Manage User Settings' and 'Manage Device Settings' are unchecked.

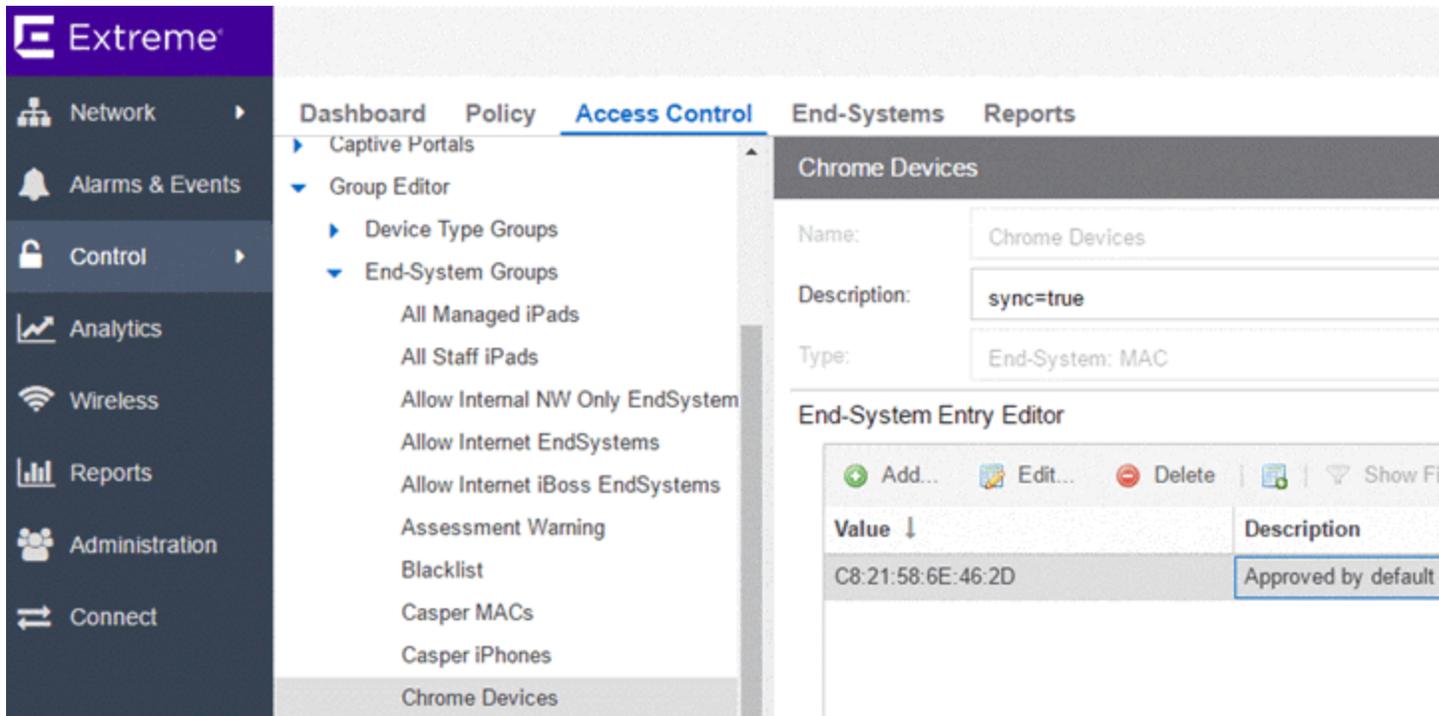
- Admins **Privileges**
- ▼ Service Settings ?
 - ▶ Calendar
 - Mobile Device Management
 - ▶ Drive and Docs
 - Gmail
 - Directory
- ▼ Chrome OS
 - Manage Devices
 - ▶ Manage User Settings
 - Manage Device Settings

Verification

Verify that data from all devices managed by G Suite is imported to ExtremeControl. On the **Connect** tab, view the end system table that displays the custom data field that you configured for the G Suite module. (You might need to make the corresponding column visible first.) If you enabled the corresponding features, you should also see the username retrieved from G Suite.



If you created and configured an end system group for all devices managed in the G Suite module, verify whether all devices managed by G Suite have been assigned to that end system group in ExtremeControl.



Deleting G Suite Devices

To test this workflow, remove the provisioning of a device from G Suite and wait for the next ExtremeConnect synchronization. Then verify the following:

1. The device's custom field has been emptied (if this feature has been enabled in the configuration file).
2. The device is now member of the NAC end system group for decommissioned devices (if this feature has been enabled).
3. The device does not display in the end system list that is located at the bottom of the ExtremeConnect management web site (**G Suite** tab). This means that the device has been deleted in the internal list as well.

Management / IT Operations Configuration

[FNT Command](#)

[Glue Networks Gluware Control](#)

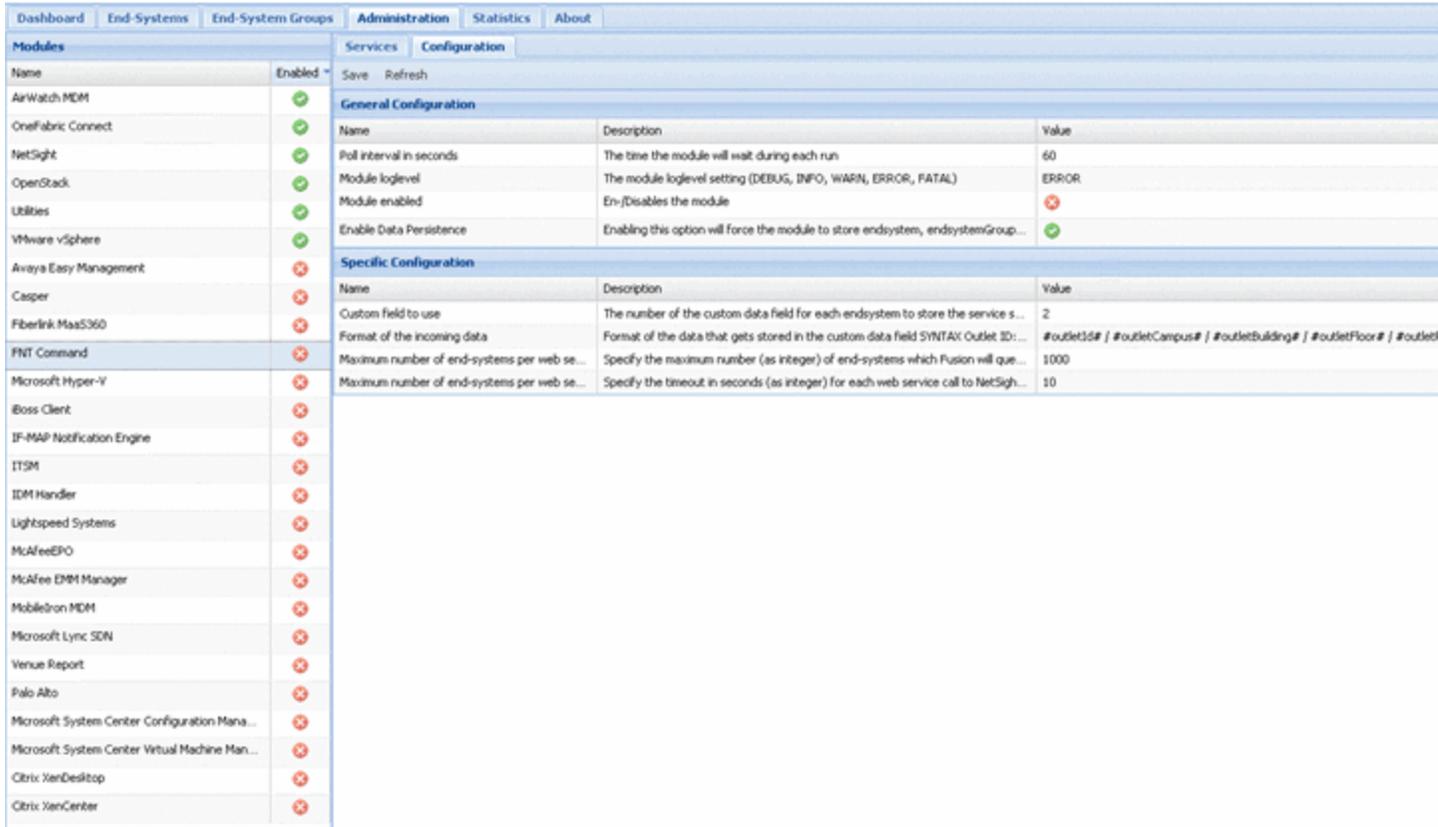
[Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager](#)

[Aruba ClearPass](#)

FNT Command

The FNT Command (Command) integration provides two main functions:

- Mapping the patch panel information from Command to end systems and switch ports in Extreme Management Center and ExtremeControl. Data in Extreme Management Center is enriched for each end system and provides comprehensive reporting capabilities within OneView.
- Exporting the Extreme Management Center data to FNT Command. This exports all of the switches, their modules, ports, GBICs, and connected end systems to Command's ADG database.



Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the FNT Command module (configuration file: FNTCommandHandler.xml).

Configuration Option	Description
Username	Username to connect to the Command Oracle DB.
Password	Password to connect to the Command Oracle DB.
Server IP	IP address of the Command Oracle DB.
Server Port	TCP port of the Command Oracle DB. Default: 6201
Command Service Name	The <i>SERVICE_NAME</i> to access the Oracle DB view (table) named medmgr.CTFL2D_SWITCH_2_OUTLET. Contact your Oracle DB administrator to get the service name specific to your FNT Command installation.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	The time period (in seconds) that the module waits after each run. Since the data on patch field connections or locations is relatively static, the data often does not require updating every 60 seconds. The best practice is to increase the poll interval value to 3600 seconds (once per hour), depending on the size of your infrastructure and requirements. This also decreases the processing load on the Extreme Management Center server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end-system group	The default end system group name to use if it is not set dynamically.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system custom field data and group membership data in a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted. Important: The best practice is to enable this feature, especially in large environments, so that ExtremeConnect does not need a full resynchronization of the data every time you restart the Extreme Management Center server. Default: true

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	Number of the custom data field for each end system to store the data retrieved from Command. Valid values: 1 - 4 Default: 1

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Format of the incoming data	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field.</p> <p>Available variables:</p> <p><i>outletId</i> (ID of the patch field) <i>outletCampus</i> <i>outletBuilding</i> <i>outletFloor</i> <i>outletRoom</i></p> <p>Default: #outletId# / #outletCampus# / #outletBuilding# / #outletFloor# / #outletRoom#</p>
Update NAC End-Systems with Command outlet data	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the module retrieves outlet data (such as outlet ID, room, and building) and maps it to the corresponding end systems and ports in NAC.</p>
Command DB table name containing outlet data for NAC import	<p>The name of the Oracle DB table that contains the Command outlet data. This is required if you enable the feature <i>update_nac_endsystems_with_command_outlet_data</i> so that ExtremeConnect knows which table to query to retrieve data about ports and their outlet data. Default: medmgr.CTFL2D_SWITCH_2_OUTLET</p>
Push NetSight Devices to Command Auto-Discovery Gateway	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the module pushes Extreme Management Center switch data (such as IP, firmware, type, and descriptor) to Command Auto-Discovery Gateway. The module updates the corresponding database tables. Auto-Discovery Gateway manages the import of the data to Command automatically.</p>
Push NAC End-Systems to Command Auto-Discovery Gateway	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the module pushes all NAC end systems to Command Auto-Discovery Gateway. It then tries to connect these end systems to switches and ports exported from Extreme Management Center. This option is available only if the option <i>push_netsight_devices_to_command_adg</i> has been enabled also. The module updates the corresponding database tables. Auto-Discovery Gateway manages the import of the data to Command automatically.</p>
Autodiscovery Gateway DB TCP Port	<p>The TCP port on which the Auto-Discovery Gateway database is running. Default: 1521</p>
Autodiscovery Gateway DB Username	<p>The username to connect to the Auto-Discovery Gateway database. Default: command</p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Password	Password used to connect to the Auto-Discovery Gateway database. Default: command
The Map to use when exporting NetSight/NAC data to Command's ADG	Specify the map to use to export Extreme Management Center (switches) and NAC (end systems) data to ADG. The map must be configured correctly for ADG to properly map the incoming device types to existing, well-known device types. Default: 1
Automatically process NetSight data pushed to ADG	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the module automatically calls the AutomatedProcessomg.sh script at the end of each synchronization cycle. This triggers the ADG to immediately import the new data from Extreme Management Center. This option is supported on ADG Linux installations only.
Username to connect to the ADG server via SSH and execute automated processing script	The username to connect to the ADG server via SSH and execute the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. Make sure the user has permissions to log in remotely via SSH and has the necessary privileges to execute the script located in your Apache Tomcat folder under <code>/webapps/command/axis/WEB-INF</code> . This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> is enabled.
Password to connect to the ADG server via SSH and execute automated processing script	The password to connect to the ADG server via SSH and execute the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> is enabled.
Username for the automated processing script (Command user)	The Command username to use as a parameter for the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. Make sure the user has the necessary privileges in Command to perform the changes that the script triggers. This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> has been enabled.
Password for the automated processing script (Command user)	The Command password to use as a parameter for the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> has been enabled.
Tenant (=Mandant) ID for the automated processing script (Command tenant)	The Command tenant (=Mandant) to use for the user provided previously. This will be used as a parameter for the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> is enabled.
User group ID for the automated processing script (Command user group name)	The name of the Command user group to use for the user provided previously. This will be used as a parameter for the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. This is relevant only if the option <code>adg_enable_automated_processing</code> is enabled.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Full file path on the ADG server for the script to trigger automated processing	The full file path (path and file name) of the AutomatedProcessing.sh script. This script will be triggered on the ADG server via SSH to start the data import automatically. This is relevant only if the option <i>adg_enable_automated_processing</i> is enabled. Default: /usr/share/tomcat7/webapps/command/axis/WEB-INF/AutomatedProcessing.sh
Maximum number of end-systems per web service request to NetSightExtreme Control CenterExtreme Management Center	The maximum number (as an integer) of end systems that Fusion will query per request from the Extreme Management Center server. This setting lets you split large end system queries into smaller batches. Example: There are 10,000 end systems in Extreme Management Center and ExtremeControl. You set this <i>max_endsystem_per_request</i> value to 1000. Fusion will perform 10 calls to the Extreme Management Center API and retrieve 1000 end systems per call. Default: 1000.
Timeout per web service request to NetSightExtreme Control CenterExtreme Management Center	The timeout interval (in seconds) for each web service call to Extreme Management Center and ExtremeControl. Since these calls are handled by the TaskScheduleHandler, you must calculate a value as follows: Take the setting for <i>poll_interval_seconds</i> from your TaskScheduleHandler.xml config file, and add a couple of seconds for the expected time it takes for the HTTP transaction to complete. Example: 3 seconds for the poll interval for the TaskScheduleHandler plus a timeout of 7 seconds for the HTTP request to be performed equals 10 seconds for the transaction completion. Default: 10
The ID of the tenant to query Command outlet data for	The Command tenant ID (Mandant ID) that will be used to filter Command outlet data. This helps reduce the amount of data that ExtremeConnect must process when importing the Command outlet data and matching it to end systems in NAC. This is relevant only if the option <i>update_nac_endsystems_with_command_outlet_data</i> is enabled.
Default username for switch CLI access	The default username to connect to any switches that do not have CLI credentials stored in Extreme Management Center. This username is used only if there are no CLI credentials defined for a switch in Extreme Management Center. Otherwise, the Extreme Management Center CLI username takes priority. This is used to gather port optic information from ExtremeXOS switches using a Telnet connection.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Default password for switch CLI access	The default password to connect to any switches that do not have CLI credentials stored in Extreme Management Center. This password is used only if there are no CLI credentials defined for a switch in Extreme Management Center. Otherwise, the Extreme Management Center CLI password takes priority. This is used to gather port optic information from ExtremeXOS switches using a Telnet connection.

Verification

1. Log in to OneView.
2. Verify the incoming data from FNT Command in the custom data field in the end system table.
3. Pick a few end systems and validate that their location data in the NAC's custom field is correct according to Command data.

State	Last Seen	IP Address	MAC Address	Host Name	Device Family	Device Type	User Name	Switch IP	Switch Port	FNT Command
✓	2014/02/24 9:54:30	10.17	248E:05		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.18.10	ge.3.27	DD-7365 / Werk / Halle 02 Randbau / 1.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:54:29	10.17	248E:05		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.24.10	ge.3.38	DD-5059 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / EG / se1
✓	2014/02/24 9:54:04	10.17	88:51:F8		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.150.10	ge.2.31	DD-0701 / Werk / Halle 02 / EG / ha02b35
✓	2014/02/24 9:54:02	10.17	08:2E:5F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.73.10	ge.1.31	DD-5239 / Bäude / Kinokammer / EG / adleg
✓	2014/02/24 9:53:59	10.17	00:18:7C		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.149.10	ge.3.30	DD-0940 / Werk / Halle 02 / HG / ha02a24
✓	2014/02/24 9:53:37	10.17	08:2E:5F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.140.10	ge.1.11	DD-9634 / Werk / Halle 01 / EG / ha01b03
✓	2014/02/24 9:53:25	10.17	2C:27:D0		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.24.10	ge.1.10	DD-4994 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / EG / se1
✓	2014/02/24 9:53:12	10.17	04:C9:6F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.143.10	ge.1.10	DD-5794 / Werk / Halle 01 / EG / se01eg30a
✓	2014/02/24 9:53:11	10.17	80:C1:6E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.34.10	ge.4.48	DD-1361 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 1.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:52:19	10.17	8C:30:5E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.95.10	ge.1.19	DD-10055 / r Werk / Halle 04 / HG / ha04b34
✓	2014/02/24 9:52:11	10.17	2C:44:FC		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.143.10	ge.1.9	DD-5792 / Werk / Halle 01 / EG / se01eg30a
✓	2014/02/24 9:52:04	10.17	EB:39:35		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.8.10	ge.2.13	DD-9676 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 1.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:47	10.17	8C:30:5E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.149.10	ge.2.19	DD-4305 / Werk / Halle 02 / OG / ha02a29
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:41	10.17	90:81:3C		Windows	Windows 7	host/v	10.175.28.10	ge.4.11	DD-3094 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:06	10.17	8C:30:5E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.30.10	ge.5.36	DD-1692 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:04	10.17	08:2E:5F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.30.10	ge.4.36	DD-1746 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 1.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:02	10.17	04:C9:6F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.14.10	ge.1.37	DD-2649 / Werk / Halle 02 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:51:01	10.17	2C:27:D0		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.4.10	ge.1.21	DD-0258 / Werk / Halle 02 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:50	10.17	F0:92:3C		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.56.10	ge.2.13	DD-4110 / Bäude / Coaching / EG / ag02g20h
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:49	10.17	08:2E:5F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.30.10	ge.5.48	DD-1718 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:45	10.17	A0:10:4E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.96.10	ge.1.28	DD-2318 / Werk / Übergänge / HG / hb02-4shg
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:45	10.17	88:AC:6F		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.24.10	ge.1.46	DD-3983 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / 1.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:45	10.17	8C:30:5E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.26.10	ge.4.18	DD-2342 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:44	10.17	A0:10:4E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.34.10	ge.1.44	DD-2342 / Werk / Halle 04 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:26	10.17	3C:D9:2E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.34.10	ge.5.32	DD-3511 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / EG / se0
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:24	10.17	80:C1:6E		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.34.10	ge.1.8	DD-7262 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / 2.OG / s
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:21	10.17	2C:59:E1		Windows	Windows 7 SP1	host/v	10.175.20.10	ge.1.31	DD-1112 / Werk / Halle 02 Randbau / EG / se1
✓	2014/02/24 9:50:20	10.17	08:00:06		Windows	Windows Server...	host/v	10.175.34.10	ge.2.45	DD-1882 / Werk / Halle 01 Randbau / EG / se0

Glue Networks Gluware Control

The Gluware Control integration provides the option to publish policy domain configuration to Gluware. The policies are translated into ACL definitions that can be deployed to managed nodes from different manufacturers.

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the Gluware Control module (configuration file: GlueNetHandler.xml)

Configuration Option	Description
Username	Username used to connect with Gluware Control.
Password	Password used to connect with Gluware Control.
Webservice URL	Webservice URL of Gluware Control.
Company	Tenant company name.
Organization	Tenant organization name.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	The time (in seconds) the module waits after each run. Since the data on patch field connections or locations is relatively static, it often does not require updating every 60 seconds. The best practice is to increase the value for the poll interval, if possible, to 3600 seconds (once per hour), depending on the size of your infrastructure and your requirements. Reducing the poll interval decreases the processing load on the Extreme Management Center server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Push update to remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from other modules is pushed to the service.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default end-system group	The default end system group name to use if it is not set dynamically.

General Module Configuration	Description
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system custom field and group membership data in a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted. Important: The best practice is to enable this feature, especially in large environments, so that ExtremeConnect does not need a full resynchronization of the data every time you restart the Extreme Management Center server. Default: true

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Naming Convention	Only policy roles matching the naming convention format will be published (.+ for all).
Provision Switches	Automatically provision (configure) switches on an enforce operation.
Switches	Name of switch nodes to provision. Semicolon delimited.

The module publishes every policy domain to Gluware Control that has a matching jboACL object name. (For example, to publish Default Policy Domain, create a new jboACL with the name Default Policy Domain).

After the data is published, the description of the ACL is changed to Created by ExtremeConnect and contains an access list for every policy role that is present in the policy domain.

NOTE: Support for policy rules depends on the underlying switch hardware. Gluware Control only supports L3-L4 IP policy rules with Accept and Deny actions, and only those will be published from the policy domain.

Cisco ACL Support in NAC Manager

To use an ACL in conjunction with a RADIUS NAC request, the RADIUS response parameters must be adjusted for use with Cisco switches. Certain switch models might require specific licenses to enable per user ACL and dynamic ACL support. For additional requirements, see the vendor documentation.

When adding a Cisco switch in NAC Manager:

1. Enable the **Gateway RADIUS Attributes to Send** option, and select **Edit RADIUS Attribute Settings** from the drop-down list.
2. To create a new profile, select **Add** and name the profile Cisco Wired Dynamic ACL & VLAN ID. Create the Attribute Definition as follows:

Edit RADIUS Attribute Settings

Attribute Group Name: Cisco Wired Dynamic ACL & VLAN ID

Attribute Definition: example -
 Filter-Id=%FILTER_NAME%
 Tunnel-Private-Group-Id=%VLAN_NAME%

Filter-Id=%POLICY_NAME%.in
 Tunnel-Private-Group-Id=%VLAN_ID%.%VLAN_TUNNEL_TAG%
 Tunnel-Type=13:%VLAN_TUNNEL_TAG%
 Tunnel-Medium-Type=6:%VLAN_TUNNEL_TAG%

Enable port link control

Defined Variables:
 CLI_AUTH CUSTOM1 CUSTOM2 CUSTOM3 CUSTOM4 CUSTOM5
 FILTER_NAME LOGIN_LAT_GROUP LOGIN_LAT_PORT MANAGEMENT
 MGMT_SERV_TYPE POLICY_NAME PORT_PROFILE VIRTUAL_ROUTER
 VLAN_EGRESS VLAN_ID VLAN_NAME VLAN_TUNNEL_TAG

Save Cancel Help

This sends the ACL name and the VLAN ID to the switch upon authorization.

3. Open the Policy Mapping panel in OneView by selecting **Control > Identity & Access > I&A Configurations > I&A Profiles > Policy Mappings > Default**. Map the policy to the desired VLAN.
Note: The Contain to VLAN action is not supported in IP ACLs, so VLAN assignments must be managed using RADIUS attributes in this case.
4. Continue with the regular NAC configuration steps to assign profiles using rules.

Verification

1. Log in to Gluware Control, and select **Domain Objects > jboAcls**.
2. Select the ACL that matches the policy domain in Extreme Management Center and verify that the access lists match with the policy roles.

The image shows a terminal window titled "Terminal" with a dropdown menu for "Node Name" set to "2960XR-24TS-I" and a "Disconnect" button. The terminal output shows the following commands and results:

```

Connected to device!
fdo1729b0dm#show ip access
fdo1729b0dm#show ip access-lists
Extended IP access list Auth-Default-ACL
 10 permit udp any any eq domain
 20 permit tcp any any eq domain
 30 permit udp any eq bootps any
 40 permit udp any any eq bootpc
 50 permit udp any eq bootpc any
 60 deny ip any any
Extended IP access list TestRole
 10 deny ip any host 8.8.8.8
 20 permit udp any eq domain any eq domain
 30 permit tcp 1.1.1.0 0.0.0.255 eq ftp-data any
 40 deny tcp any eq www any eq www
 50 deny tcp host 1.2.3.4 eq ftp-data any
 60 deny tcp any host 1.2.3.4 eq ftp-data

```

Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager

The Microsoft System Center Configuration Manager (SCCM) integration is a one-way integration that retrieves end system data from SCCM on managed devices. This data enriches each end system data set Extreme Management Center and provides comprehensive reporting capabilities in OneView.

NOTE: The SCCM server requires an adapter agent to be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter file is provided by Extreme Networks.

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the SCCM ExtremeConnect module (configuration file: SCCMHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
Adapter IP	IP address of the SCCM adapter.
Adapter Port	Port on which the SCCM adapter is listening.
Pre-Shared Key	The pre-shared key used to communicate with the SCCM adapter.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the adapter running on the SCCM server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default endsystem group	The default end system group name in NAC to assign all MAC addresses found in SCCM. Use a non-existing group name if you do not want this module to assign all SCCM MAC addresses to any NAC end system group.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data and end system group data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The custom field in Extreme Management Center to update the information for end systems retrieved from the adapter running on the SCCM server. Valid values: 1-4

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Format of the incoming data	<p>The format of the data that is received from the adapter running on the SCCM server and written to the custom field.</p> <p>Syntax example:</p> <pre>Netbios Name=#netbiosName#; User=#lastLogonUserDomain#\#lastLogonUser#; OS=#operatingSystem# (#servicePack#); Manufacturer=#computerManufacturer# Model=#computerModel#</pre> <p>Available Variables:</p> <p><i>path</i> <i>mac</i> <i>netbiosName</i> <i>lastLogonUserDomain</i> <i>lastLogonUser</i> <i>operatingSystem</i> <i>servicePack</i> <i>computerManufacturer</i> <i>computerModel</i></p>
Overwrite the existing username with the one acquired from SCCM	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the username retrieved from SCCM overwrites the username that is already in NAC. If no username can be retrieved from SCCM for a given end system, then no change is performed in NAC. Important: This can interfere with existing NAC processes if you are already retrieving and using the username through some other mechanism (such as 802.1X or Kerberos snooping), and this username will be overwritten.</p>
Overwrite the existing device type with the one acquired from SCCM	<p>If this is set to <i>true</i>, the device type (Windows operating system) retrieved from SCCM overwrites the device type that is already in NAC. If no operating system can be retrieved from SCCM for a given end system, then no change is performed in NAC. Important: This can interfere with existing NAC processes if you are already retrieving and using the device type through some other mechanism (such as DHCP snooping) and the device type will be overwritten. However, in most cases this feature can improve your current method (at least for Windows machines managed by SCCM) since the quality of the information retrieved from SCCM is usually good.</p>

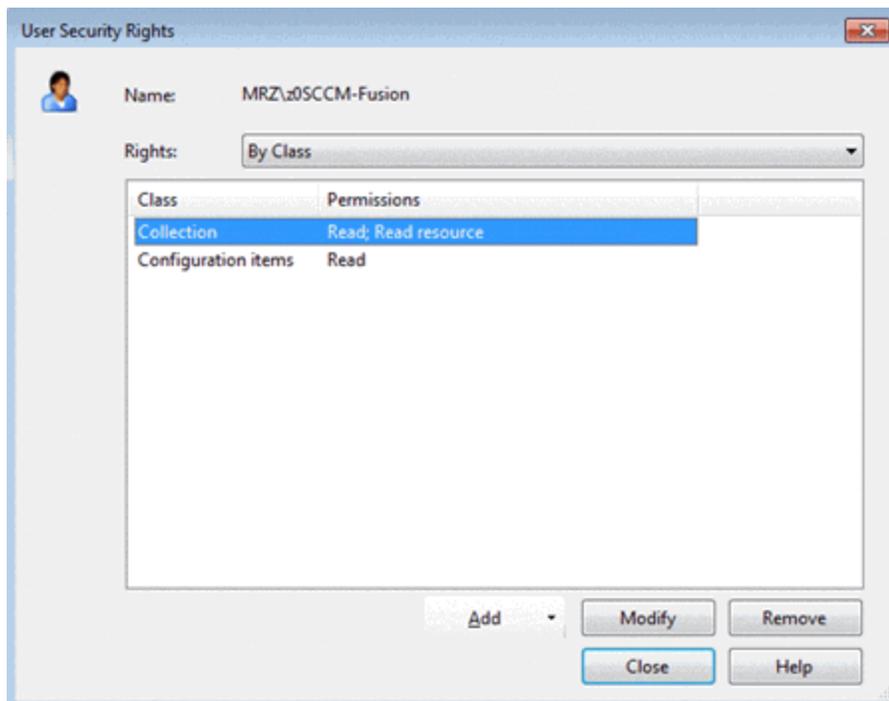
Service-Specific Configuration	Description
End-system group for decommissioned devices	The default end system group for decommissioned devices.
Remove device from other groups on decommission	Enable this to remove a device from all other groups when it is moved to the decommissioned group.
Delete custom data in XMC for decommissioned devices	If a device is deleted in SCCM, the end system's custom data field in Extreme Management Center is cleared.
Enable assessment for software updates	If enabled, ExtremeConnect processes any missing software updates for each SCCM computer and adds the corresponding data to the ExtremeConnect assessment service, where it can be used by NAC to assess the end system and generate health results. Default: disable
Max age for Software Updates	SCCM provides a start date for each missing software update, which indicates the date and time this update was available to the computer. ExtremeConnect calculates the difference from that start date until now (as the number of days). If that difference exceeds the number configured through this option, ExtremeConnect sets a higher risk value to the associated assessment test set and sets the corresponding test set value to Not Compliant. This can be used to quarantine end systems that have not installed software updates for <i>X</i> number of days. A configured value of 0 disables this feature. Default: 0
Re-Assess end-systems due to changed software update status	If end systems get assessed based on their missing software updates and there is a change in compliance status (either it has been compliant before and is now non-compliant or vice versa), this feature tells NAC to immediately reauthenticate and reassess these end systems. This allows the fast quarantine of end systems that become non-compliant and gets end systems out of quarantine that previously have been non-compliant. Only applicable if the options <i>Enable assessment for software updates</i> and <i>Max age for Software Updates</i> are also enabled or configured. Default: disable
HTTP Socket Timeout	Timeout (in seconds) for the HTTP socket connection to the SCCM adapter. If you regularly see <i>Read timed out</i> error messages in your server.log, then it can be helpful to increase the default value for this option. Default: 30
HTTP Connect Timeout	Timeout (in seconds) for the HTTP CONNECT access to the SCCM adapter. If you regularly see <i>connect out</i> error messages in your server.log, then it can be helpful to increase the default value for this option. Default: 30

Adapter Installation

ExtremeConnect retrieves data from an SCCM server using an adapter. This adapter must be installed and configured before enabling the corresponding module in ExtremeConnect. The adapter consists of a Java executable file (.jar) and a configuration file. There is currently no dedicated installer for the adapter. The best practice is to follow these steps to install the adapter manually:

On the SCCM server:

1. Create a user account that the Extreme Networks adapter can use to access data on the SCCM server.
2. Provide at least the Collection Class **Read** and **Read resource** access rights to this user account:



3. Install the latest Java Runtime Environment (JRE).
4. The SCCM adapter is provided as a zip file (ConnectSccmAdapter_v<version>.zip). Copy the file to your SCCM server and extract it to any folder. The best practice is to create and use a dedicated folder to copy the files to. Example: C:\Program Files\Extreme Networks\SCCM Adapter

The files contained in the zip file are:

ConnectSccmAdapter-2.0.2.jar - The actual adapter, executable jar file that runs

both the data manager and the web service.

ConnectSccmAdapter.config - The configuration file.

log4j.properties - The log configuration file. There is no need to use this file as you will configure the log level through the main configuration file listed previously.

5. Start the adapter by double-clicking the ConnectSccmAdapter-2.0.2.jar file or running it in a shell using `java -jar ConnectSccmAdapter-2.0.2.jar`.
6. Verify that the log file was created. It should be in the same folder where the .jar file is located.
7. Verify that the adapter automatically starts when the Windows server starts up.

Adapter Configuration

The following table lists the configuration options for the SCCM agent:

Configuration Option	Description
LOG_LEVEL	Set the log level of the adapter to one of the following values: ERROR, WARN or DEBUG. Default: WARN
IP	IP address for the web service (=agent) to listen on.
PORT	TCP port for the web service to listen on. Important: This port must <i>not</i> be used by any other application on this server.
SCCM_SERVER	The DNS name of the Configuration Manager server to connect to. This has only been tested with this adapter and the SCCM server running on the same server, although remote connections might work also.
SCCM_SITE_CODE	The name of the site to connect to in Configuration Manager. Example: <code>SCCM_SITE_CODE=mysite</code>
SLEEP_INTERVAL	Set the sleep interval in seconds. The main adapter updates all of the computer data from SCCM and then sleeps for this number of seconds before running the next update to retrieve the latest data.
PRE_SHARED_KEY	The pre-shared key used for the communication between the adapter and ExtremeConnect. This must match the key entered when installing the ExtremeConnect module.
IS_PRE_SHARED_KEY_ENCRYPTED	If this is set to <i>false</i> , the adapter assumes that the PRE_SHARED_KEY configured previously is not encrypted, and on the first start the adapter will automatically encrypt the key and set this value to <i>true</i> . If you want to change this key at a later stage, change the pre-shared key, set this value back to <i>false</i> , and restart the adapter service.

Configuration Option	Description
QUERY_SMS_G_SYSTEM_FOR_MAC_ADDRESSES	If enabled, queries MAC addresses from the SMS_G_SYSTEM table and the SMS_G_System_NETWORK_ADAPTER table. Sometimes MAC addresses are listed in SMS_G_SYSTEM, but not in SMS_G_System_NETWORK_ADAPTER, and this feature will import those MAC addresses also (although they cannot be filtered by type, so they will be imported without further validation).
RETRIEVE_DEVICE_SOFTWARE_UPDATES	If enabled, retrieves pending (available but not yet installed) software updates (patches) for each managed computer in SCCM. This data can be used by ExtremeConnect as assessment results for Extreme Management Center. It will be visible in the Health Results section, per end system, and can be used to quarantine end systems.
NR_OF_PINGS_FOR_CONNECTIVITY_TEST_TO_RETRIEVE_SOFTWARE_UPDATES	When the feature to retrieve missing software updates is enabled, the adapter runs two actions (a ping test and a WMI connectivity test) before actually trying to retrieve the software update data. This configuration option lets you configure the number of pings used in the ping test. Usually, one ping is sufficient. If this is not enough for your network, you can increase this number. However, the higher the number of pings, the longer it takes for connectivity tests and the longer the overall processing time to gather missing software updates.
POWERSHELL_TIMEOUT_RETRIEVING_SOFTWARE_UPDATES	<p>The timeout (in seconds) for each Powershell command that tries to retrieve the next batch of missing software updates from all managed computers. If the configured timeout is reached, the underlying process is destroyed. Important: Setting this value to 0 will disable any timeout, but in customer environments the WMI query hung up the powershell process indefinitely when this option was disabled. The best practice is to configure this value properly. Note that you must increase the timeout if you increase any of the following configuration parameters, as they influence the overall processing time for the Powershell command:</p> <p>NR_OF_COMPUTERS_TO_PROCESS_AT_ONCE_WHEN_RETRIEVING_SOFTWARE_UPDATES</p> <p>NR_OF_PINGS_FOR_CONNECTIVITY_TEST_TO_RETRIEVE_SOFTWARE_UPDATES</p> <p>If you keep the number of pings for the connectivity test to the default 1 and the batch size of computers to process at once at the default 10, a timeout of about 100 seconds will likely work.</p>

Verification

To verify that the data on Windows-based end systems can be retrieved from SCCM:

1. Check the custom field in the NAC end system table and verify that you can see data, such as the netbios name, username, detailed operating system information, and so on.
2. If enabled, you will see a more detailed operating system information in the Device Type column.
3. If enabled, you will see the last logged on use information in the Username column.

Device Type	Reason	Netbios Name	Username	OS	Manufacturer	Model	Custom 2
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120090	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120078	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120090	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120083	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120081	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120079	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=FF1N215085	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=ZPOV165009	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional (Service Pack 4)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=ZPOV165009	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows 2000 Professional (Service Pack 4)	Manufacturer=FU...	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VQ91965	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 2)	Manufacturer=FU...	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VQ91927	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows XP Professional (Service Pack 3)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	
Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise (Service Pack 1)	Operating System Set Manually - Fusion Detection	Netbios Name=VV120104	User=MRZ...	OS=Microsoft Windows 7 Enterprise (Service Pack 1)	Manufacturer=Del Inc.	Model=...	

Aruba ClearPass

Combining the Extreme Management Center solution with Aruba ClearPass (Clearpass) lets network administrators automatically import end systems from ClearPass into Extreme Management Center. This solution is mainly used for environments where customers want to deploy:

- ExtremeAnalytics and enhance it with end system data from NAC, but have already invested in ClearPass
- Extreme Management Center as their overall network management solution and pull end system data from their existing ClearPass environment

The solution pulls end system data from ClearPass and uses it to create and update end systems in Extreme Management Center. It also assigns the imported MAC addresses to end system groups in Extreme Management Center based on custom end point attributes from Clearpass.

ExtremeAnalytics can then be configured to synchronize the username and device type into its flow and application data, therefore increasing its overall value.

NOTE: Mapping end system data from ClearPass to flow data in ExtremeAnalytics requires a correctly configured IP resolution in ClearPass, since the mapping is done based on the end system's IP address.

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options available for the Aruba ClearPass module (configuration file: ArubaClearpassHandler.xml).

Service Configuration	Description
Server	IP address of the Aruba ClearPass server.
Port	Port of the Aruba ClearPass server API service – usually 443.
Access-Token	<p>The HTTP authorization token, which is located after the Bearer part of the HTTP authorization header. Example: Bearer 01279b5134e633f8df3a36b145657f4f35133f16</p> <p>Note: To generate the token, see the corresponding procedure that follows these configuration options tables.</p>

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	Number of seconds between connections to the Aruba ClearPass server.
Module log level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether or not the module is enabled.
Update local data from remote service	If this is set to <i>true</i> , the data from the remote service is used to update the internal end system table.
Default endsystem group	The default end system group name in NAC to assign all MAC addresses found in ClearPass. Use a non-existing group name if you do not want this module to assign all ClearPass MAC addresses to any NAC end system group.

General Module Configuration	Description
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data and end system group data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	The custom field in Extreme Management Center to update the information for end systems retrieved from ClearPass. Valid values: 1-4
Format of the incoming data	<p>Format of the data that gets stored in the custom data field.</p> <p>Syntax:</p> <pre>user=#user#, domain=#domain#, online=#online#, updatedAt=#updatedAt#, roles=#roles#</pre> <p>Available variables from Aruba Clearpass:</p> <pre>ipAddress user domain spt deviceCategory deviceFamily deviceName online updatedAt roles</pre>
HTTP socket timeout in seconds (Clearpass API)	The timeout interval (in seconds) for all HTTP connection sockets to the Clearpass API. Allows the HTTP client to timeout the established connection if there is no response from the ClearPass server after the configured number of seconds.
Enable device type overwrite	Enable this to use the device family or type retrieved from ClearPass to overwrite the device family or type in ExtremeControl.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
End-system group for decommissioned Clearpass end-points	If an end point gets deleted from Clearpass, its corresponding end system will be pushed to this end system group.
Remove end-systems from other groups on decommission	Enable this to remove a device from all other groups when it is moved to the decommissioned group.
Delete custom data in XMC for decommissioned devices	If an end point gets deleted from Clearpass, the corresponding end system's custom data field in Extreme Management Center will be cleared.
XMC Server	Hostname or IP of the Extreme Management Center server. Required to import Clearpass end points.
XMC Port	HTTPS port of the Extreme Management Center service. Default: 8443
XMC Username	Username to connect to the Extreme Management Center server.
XMC Password	Password to connect to the Extreme Management Center server.
IP of primary NAC appliance	The Extreme Management Center API that ExtremeConnect uses to create and update end systems requires the existence of at least one NAC appliance. Although you do not have to use this NAC appliance for anything, it must still be installed and configured in Extreme Management Center. Provide this NAC appliance's IP address in this configuration parameter.
Assign the NAC end-system group based on an end-point attribute	If enabled, ExtremeConnect will not assign all end points from Clearpass to the same catch-all group in NAC. Instead, it will read the configured <i>Name of end-point attribute for group assignment value</i> and try to use that attribute's value to choose the NAC end system group to assign the MAC to in Extreme Management Center.
Names of Clearpass end-point attributes to use for NAC group assignment	List of the end point attributes (comma delimited) to use for NAC group assignment. When importing an end point, ExtremeConnect evaluates its list of attributes against this configured list and tries to find the first configured attribute name. If found, it uses the value of that attribute for the end system group assignment in NAC. If not found, tries to find the second of the configured attribute names and so on.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Regex's to parse the value of the Clearpass end-point attribute to use for NAC group assignment	Define a list of regular expressions that parse the value of the configured Clearpass end point attribute. The parsing result is used as the final name of the Extreme Management Center NAC end system group to assign the MAC address to. If an empty regex value is configured, the regex parsing is disabled and ExtremeConnect will use the full value as imported from Clearpass. This list must have exactly the same number of items (regex's) as the configured list of attribute names.
Full Sync Interval	The time period after which a full data resynchronization will be performed. This synchronization updates both the full end system objects and the group memberships.
End-System Group Sync Interval	The time period after which an end system group synchronization is performed. This only updates the end system group (MAC addresses) memberships on Extreme Management Center. It does not create or update the end system objects.
Run full sync at specific times	Enable this option if you want full synchronizations to occur only at configured times of the day. Configure the list of those times using the option <i>Full Sync Times</i> . Ensure your configured <i>Poll interval in seconds</i> is set to a low number (such as 60 seconds) since ExtremeConnect only performs a full synchronization if the time of the day is after one of the configured full synchronization times. If disabling this option, ExtremeConnect will run full synchronizations regularly according to the configured <i>Full Re-Sync Interval</i> value.
Full Sync Times	List of the times of day (using a 24-hour clock) at which ExtremeConnect will perform a full synchronization. Format Example: 05:00;23:00
Auto-create end-system groups in XMC	Enable this option if you want ExtremeConnect to automatically create MAC-based end system groups based on attribute values from Clearpass. This option is only relevant if the option <i>Assign the NAC end-system group based on an end-point attribute</i> is enabled. ExtremeConnect imports the end point attribute values from Clearpass and verifies whether there is an Extreme Management Center end system group for each of them. If not, it automatically creates the corresponding group.

Generate an Access Token

To generate and access token:

1. Log in to Aruba ClearPass Guest.
2. Select **Administration > API Services > API Clients**.
3. Select **Create an API Client**. Use these settings:
Enabled: trueOperator
Profile: Read-Only
AdministratorGrant Type: Client Credentials
Access Token Lifetime: Choose a high value (long lifetime). Example: 52 weeks
4. Select **Create API Client**.
The new client configuration is shown in a list.
5. Select the list item and select **Generate Access Token**.
6. Copy the HTTP authorization token, which is located after the Bearer part of the HTTP authorization header.
Example: Bearer 01279b5134e633f8df3a36b145657f4f35133f16

Configure NAC and ExtremeAnalytics Integration

To enable the feature that exchanges ExtremeControl data with flow data:

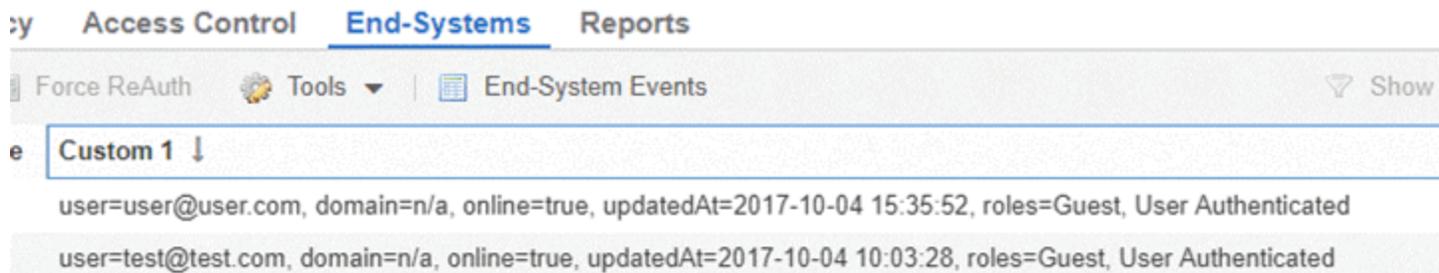
1. Select **Configuration > Engines > ClearPass hostname > Configuration**.
2. Select the **Enable Access Control Integration** checkbox:

The screenshot displays the Aruba ClearPass Configuration interface. The top navigation bar includes 'Dashboard', 'Browser', 'Application Flows', 'Fingerprints', 'Configuration' (highlighted), and 'Report'. The left sidebar shows a tree view with 'Engines' expanded to 'ClearPass-Purview (192.166.87.100)', where 'Configuration' is selected. The main content area shows the configuration for '192.166.87.100' with three dropdown menus: 'Collection Privacy Level' set to 'Maximum Access', 'Client Aggregation' set to 'IP Address', and 'Sensor Log Level' set to 'Informational'. Below these, the 'Access Control Integration' section is visible, with the 'Enable Access Control Integration' checkbox checked.

Verification

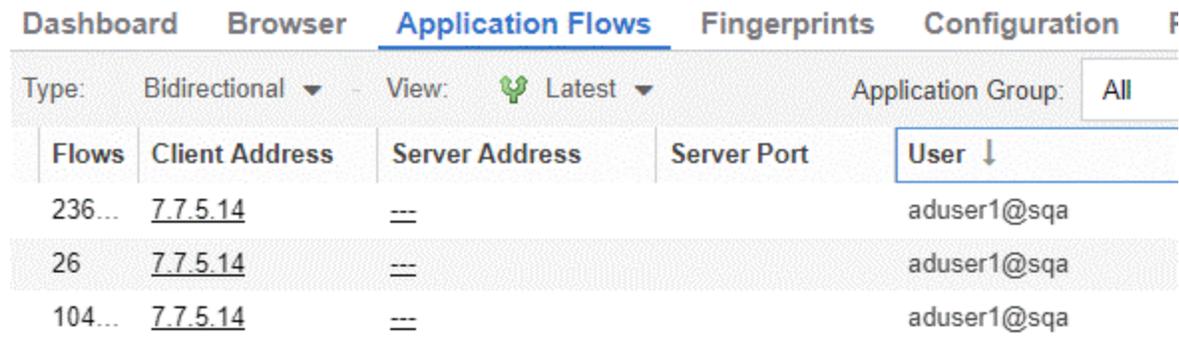
The end system data from ClearPass will be visible in the Extreme Management Center end system list and the ExtremeAnalytics flow data.

In the end system table, you should see data on all ClearPass end systems in the configured custom field:



You will also see usernames and device types if they are available through ClearPass.

Additionally, as soon as the user and device type fields for ClearPass sourced end systems have been updated in Extreme Management Center, you should start seeing that information in the ExtremeAnalytics **Application Flows** tab:



Convergence Configuration

[Microsoft Skype For Business](#)

[Analytics and Reporting](#)

Microsoft Skype For Business

The Microsoft Skype for Business (formerly known as Microsoft Lync) integration provides dynamic call prioritization and comprehensive reporting

capabilities in OneView.

Before installing and configuring the ExtremeConnect integration for Skype for Business:

1. Install the Skype for Business SDN API, which can be retrieved from Microsoft: <http://www.microsoft.com/en-us/download/details.aspx?id=44274>
2. Point the Skype for Business SDN management service to your Extreme Management Center server (where ExtremeConnect is installed).
3. Read the corresponding solution guide for further details.

Module Configuration

The following tables describe the configuration options.

Service Configuration	Description
Skype for Business SDN Management Service IP	IP address of the Skype for Business SDN management service.

General Module Configuration	Description
Poll interval in seconds	The time period the module will wait during each run. Caution: During each run (cycle) the module performs various steps, some of which put an extra load on the Extreme Management Center server. The best practice is to avoid setting this value below 600 seconds (=10 minutes). The larger the Extreme Management Center environment (=number of NAC end systems, switches, access points, and so on) the higher this value should be. However, setting this value too high (such as 7200 seconds = 2 hours) will prevent administrators from being able to analyze call reports for up to 2 hours before those calls have ended.
Module log-level	Verbosity of the module. Logs are stored in the Extreme Management Center server.log file.
Module enabled	Whether the module is enabled.
Enable Data Persistence	Enabling this option forces the module to store end system data to a file after each cycle. If this option is disabled, the module forgets all of the data after a service restarts. However, to clean existing data, the corresponding .dat files must be deleted.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Custom field to use	This field is not yet used by this integration, so keep it set to the default of 1. (Valid values will be 1 - 4.)
NetSight Request Timeout	Timeout in seconds the module waits until it declares that a web service call to Extreme Management Center has timed out.
Time to wait for a quality update from Skype for Business	When a Skype for Business call finishes, Skype for Business sometimes sends a <i>QualityUpdate</i> request shortly after the end of the call and the call quality information from this message is retrievable. This timeout value defines the minimum number of seconds the module waits before it declares that a call has fully ended (with or without the existence of <i>QualityUpdate</i> information).
Enable audio call prioritization	Enable this to prioritize audio streams (connections or flows) for all Skype for Business calls when possible. If this is disabled, no audio streams for any Skype for Business call will be prioritized, whether via XAPI or ODL. You can still access the OneView reports, but no dynamic ACLs or QoS profiles will be created in the infrastructure for the audio flows. Default: true
Enable video call prioritization	Enable this to prioritize video streams (connections or flows) for all Skype for Business calls when possible. If this is disabled, no video streams for any Skype for Business call will be prioritized, whether via XAPI or ODL. You can still access the OneView reports, but no dynamic ACLs or QoS profiles will be created in the infrastructure for the video flows. Default: true
Enable application sharing call prioritization	Enable this to prioritize application sharing streams (connections or flows) for all Skype for Business calls when possible. If this is disabled, no application sharing streams for any Skype for Business call will be prioritized, whether via XAPI or ODL. You can still access the OneView reports, but no dynamic ACLs or QoS profiles will be created in the infrastructure for the application sharing flows. Default: true

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
QoS Profile for audio calls	The name of the QoS profile used on the ExtremeXOS access switches to prioritize audio calls. This profile must be preconfigured on each access switch manually before using it.
QoS Profile for video calls	The name of the QoS profile used on the ExtremeXOS access switches to prioritize video calls. This profile must be preconfigured on each access switch manually before using it.
QoS Profile for application sharing calls	The name of the QoS profile used on the ExtremeXOS access switches to prioritize application sharing calls. This profile must be preconfigured on each access switch manually before using it.
DSCP value for audio calls	The DSCP value to apply to audio call packets on access switches. This value can be picked up by all switches on the path between caller and recipient to provide end-to-end QoS for audio calls. Default: 46
DSCP value for video calls	The DSCP value to apply to video call packets on access switches. This value can be picked up by all switches on the path between caller and recipient to provide end-to-end QoS for video calls. Default: 36
DSCP value for app sharing calls	The DSCP value to apply to app sharing call packets on access switches. This value can be picked up by all switches on the path between caller and recipient to provide end-to-end QoS for app sharing calls. Default: 26
Default username for web access to XOS switches	The default username to connect to the HTTP(S) interface (XAPI) of ExtremeXOS switches. This username is used only if there are no CLI credentials defined for a switch in Extreme Management Center. Otherwise, the Extreme Management Center CLI username takes priority. This setting is used only if the OpenDaylight option is disabled.
Default password for web access to XOS switches	The default password to connect to the HTTP(S) interface (XAPI) of ExtremeXOS switches. This password is used only if there are no CLI credentials defined for a switch in Extreme Management Center. Otherwise, the Extreme Management Center CLI password takes priority. This setting is used only if the OpenDaylight option is disabled.

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Hard timeout (in minutes) for Skype for Business calls	<p>The number of minutes after which a Skype for Business call is considered having ended, even if no ended notification has been received from Skype for Business in the meantime. If the configured number of minutes have passed between the start of a call and now, this call will be considered ended. As a result, any prioritization is removed from the infrastructure, the call data is removed from the in-memory list, and reporting data is created for OneView reporting. This feature also handles cases where the Skype for Business front end or SDN management servers have been down or communication has been blocked and, as a result, ExtremeConnect did not receive the Call Ended notifications for one or more active calls. This setting is used only if the OpenDaylight option is disabled. When using an OpenDaylight controller, the corresponding flows will timeout automatically.</p> <p>Default: 360 (=6 hours).</p>
Use Skype for Business call timestamp instead of local NetSight time	<p>The Skype for Business front end servers typically report the call start and end timestamps in UTC time, regardless of which time zone each FE server is configured. If this option is set to <i>true</i>, these timestamps are used for OneView reporting and used for deciding when to end a call (and remove its corresponding prioritization) using the configured value for <i>call_hard_timeout_in_minutes</i>. If you enable this option, make sure that your Extreme Management Center server is also running on UTC time zone, otherwise the OneView reports will be incorrect and the hard timeout functionality for call prioritization will not work properly. The best practice is to keep this option set to <i>false</i> so that the Skype for Business timestamps will be ignored, and the local Extreme Management Center timestamp will be used when the Skype for Business notifications are received by the Extreme Management Center server.</p> <p>Default: false</p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Number of days to store call reporting data	The number of days to store data on Skype for Business calls in the Derby DB. Calls that predate the configured number of days will automatically be purged from the DB and will not appear in the OneView reports anymore. A higher value will have a negative impact on the overall performance of this module and the OneView reports. Purging is performed every night during the first run of the MS Skype for BusinessSDNHandler module after midnight. Example: If you set the interval for this module to 600 seconds, purging occurs between midnight and 00:10:00 (0:10 AM). Default: 30
Enable the cleanup routine for obsolete Skype for Business-related ACLs on XOS switches	Enable this to run an automated cleanup process once per night or week. It connects to all your ExtremeXOS switches via Telnet or XAPI (depending on the firmware support) and tries to identify obsolete Skype for Business-related dynamic ACLs. If obsolete ACLs are found, it removes those ACLs from all ports and deletes the ACLs from the switch afterward. Set the interval for this process using the next setting <i>cleanUpObsoleteACLsOnXosSwitchesInterval</i> . This setting is only applicable if the OpenDaylight option is disabled. When using an OpenDaylight controller, the corresponding flows will timeout automatically.
Interval for cleanup routine for obsolete Skype for Business-related ACLs on XOS switches	If the feature ExtremeXOS is enabled, use this setting to define the interval to use for the cleanup routine. Valid values: daily, weekly Default: weekly
Enable the clean-up routine for obsolete Skype for Business-related ACLs on EOS switches	Enable this option to run an automated clean-up process once per night or week. It connects to all your ExtremeXOS switches via Telnet and tries to identify obsolete Skype for Business-related policy ACLs. If obsolete policies are found, it deletes the ACLs from the switch. Set the interval for this process using the next setting <i>cleanUpObsoleteACLsOnEosSwitchesInterval</i> .
Interval for clean-up routine for obsolete Skype for Business-related ACLs on EOS switches	If the feature <i>clean_up_obsolete_acls_from_eos_switches</i> is enabled, use this setting to define the interval to use for the clean-up routine. Valid values: daily, weekly Default: weekly

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Gateway Switches	<p>A list of switches that are located at the edge of your network where all external Skype for Business calls pass through. If an external Skype for Business call is detected, a dynamic ACL to prioritize the call's ingress flow will be created on all switches on this list on their ANY interface. This enables QoS for external calls as they enter your network at those gateway switches. Make sure that those switches support the required number of dynamic ACLs for the ANY interface. If you do not want to enable this feature, keep an entry with 127.0.0.1 in the list. If you manually modify this list, make sure to keep the ID values for all entries consistent and unique.</p> <p>Example entry:</p> <pre><gateway_switch_entry desc="Gateway Switch Entry" id="1" type="Entry"> <info>A Gateway Switch Entry</info> <value>127.0.0.1</value> </gateway_switch_entry></pre>
Skype for Business Front-End Server IP addresses	<p>A list of all Skype for Business front end server IP addresses. If you want to prioritize conference calls but you cannot (or do not want to) enable any end system tracking mechanism (such as RADIUS authentication, XOS IDM, OneController plugin) on your data center switches where your Skype for Business front end servers are connected to, provide the list of all your front end server IPs here. When calls from or to your front end servers are seen, they will be prioritized on all gateway switches in the Gateway Switches feature list. Ensure that the list of gateway switches contains all switches where your front end servers are connected. If you do not want to enable this feature, keep a single entry with IP 127.0.0.1 and ID 1 in the list.</p> <p>If you manually modify this list, make sure to keep the ID values for all entries consistent and unique. This setting is only applicable if the OpenDaylight option is disabled.</p>

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Use HTTPS for XAPI calls	Enable this option to use HTTPS instead of HTTP for any XAPI communication with all ExtremeXOS switches. If enabled, you must install the SSH mod on all ExtremeXOS switches and configure <i>enabled web https</i> . This setting is only applicable if the OpenDaylight option is disabled. Default: false
Use OpenDaylight controller instead of XAPI for call prioritization	Enable this to use an Open Daylight controller to locate Skype for Business call end points in the network infrastructure and prioritize audio/video calls using OpenFlow. When enabled, you will also need to configure the OpenDaylight server using various settings below. If this is disabled, it will use the Extreme Management Center API and XAPI on ExtremeXOS switches to located end points and prioritize calls. Default: false
IP address of the Open Daylight controller	Management IP of the Open Daylight controller. This configuration only is valid when the option <i>use_opendaylight</i> is set to <i>true</i> .
TCP/HTTP port of the Open Daylight controller	The HTTP port on which the Open Daylight REST API is provided. Only HTTP is supported. This configuration only is valid when the option <i>use_opendaylight</i> is set to <i>true</i> . Default: 8181
Username to connect to the Open Daylight controller API	Username for connection to the OpenDaylight Controller. The user should have administrator rights to be able to create new flows and search for a host. This configuration is valid only when the option <i>use_opendaylight</i> is set to <i>true</i> .
Password to connect to the Open Daylight controller API	The password for the user account that will connect to the Open Daylight controller API. This configuration is valid only when the option <i>use_opendaylight</i> is set to <i>true</i> .
Idle timeout for flows created via Open Daylight controller	The idle timeout in seconds for newly created flows. All flows created via the Open Daylight controller to prioritize Skype for Business calls will use this idle timeout setting. To disable this feature, set this value to <i>0</i> . Default: 300
Hard timeout for flows created via Open Daylight controller	The hard timeout in seconds for newly created flows. All flows created via the Open Daylight controller to prioritize Skype for Business calls will use this hard timeout setting. To disable this feature, set this value to <i>0</i> . Default: 3600

Service-Specific Configuration	Description
Prioritize Wi-Fi Calls	<p>When enabled, it verifies whether the source or destination Skype for Business end point is connected through an ExtremeWireless wireless controller and access point. If that is the case, the corresponding call flow is prioritized on the switch port to which the corresponding ExtremeWireless access point (AP) is connected. This feature is available starting with Extreme Management Center 6.3 and only in Bridged@AP mode. If your Wi-Fi topology uses Bridged@Controller mode, the call flows will still be prioritized on the corresponding switch access ports, but it will not have any effect as the Wi-Fi client traffic is transparently tunneled through to the controller and the ACLs, flows, and policies configured on the access switch will never match any of those packets. Make sure that LLDP is enabled on both your access switches and all access points. Also make sure that you have enabled device statistics collection for OneView for all access switches that APs are connected to.</p> <p>Default: true</p>
Prioritize real-time control protocol traffic	<p>Audio and video are typically sent using RTP, which requires two UDP ports: one port for the media and one port for the control protocol (RTCP). Enable this feature to prioritize the RTCP traffic and flows also. They typically use the RTP port number reported by the Skype for Business API plus one. Example: If Skype for Business reports a UDP source port of 5000 for a specific call connection, the code prioritizes traffic on both ports 5000 and 5001.</p> <p>Default: false</p>

Verification

To verify that the integration is properly assigning dynamic ACLs to prioritize Skype for Business calls in the infrastructure:

1. Start a call between two Skype for Business end points and keep the call active.
2. Connect to the switches where these Skype for Business end points are currently connected using Telnet or SSH. (You can use the NAC end system list to get the switches and ports of your Skype for Business end points.)

3. Perform a `show config acl` command to list all ACLs currently active on the switch and validate that you see at least one ACL with a name similar to the following syntax:

```
Skype for BusinessSrcA1234567890
```

The first part (Skype for Business) indicates that this ACL has been dynamically created by ExtremeConnect to prioritize a Skype for Business call.

The Src or Dst part indicates whether this ACL is used for the source or destination end point of a call.

The A or V indicates whether this ACL is used to prioritize the audio or video stream for the Skype for Business call.

The rest of the name is part of the call ID retrieved from Skype for Business, which makes this ACL name unique.

4. If you see two or even four ACL names starting with `Skype for Business`, this indicates that both Skype for Business end points are connected to the same switch and/or that this is an audio or video call, so both streams get prioritized with unique ACLs.
5. Verify that those ACLs are bound to the correct ingress switch port.
6. To verify that the reporting capabilities are working as expected, log in to OneView. To launch the MS Skype for Business report, select the **Reports** tab, and select **VoIP > MS Skype for Business** from the left menu. If this report is not visible, you might be missing the required XML reporting file.
7. Verify that you see calls in the **All Calls** tab of the report and that the data seems correct.

The screenshot shows the ExtremeConnect interface with a navigation bar at the top containing 'Search', 'Reports', 'Maps', 'Devices', 'Alarms and Events', 'Identity and Access', and 'Applications'. Below the navigation bar, there are tabs for 'All Calls', 'Call Distribution', 'Call Quality', and 'Current Prioritizations'. On the left, a tree view shows various system components like Console, Custom, Data Center Manager, Device, Identity and Access - Dashboard, Health, System, Interface, OpenScope, Policy, Purview, Server, and VoIP. The main area displays a table of call records with columns for Conversation ID, Overall Avg, Start Time, End Time, Duration, and From URI.

Conversation ID	Overall Avg	Start Time	End Time	Duration	From URI
4.2	4.2	2014-09-05 17:12:11	2014-09-05 17:14:50	00:02:39	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-05 17:07:36	2014-09-05 17:08:32	00:00:56	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-05 17:05:26	2014-09-05 17:07:06	00:01:40	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-05 15:55:41	2014-09-05 16:12:02	00:16:21	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	4.18	2014-09-05 15:40:37	2014-09-05 15:50:29	00:09:52	sip:emmal@contoso.c
3.2	3.32	2014-09-05 15:19:59	2014-09-05 15:20:18	00:00:19	sip:kimak@contoso.c
1	4.2	2014-09-04 13:02:30	2014-09-04 15:14:42	02:12:12	sip:kimak@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-03 13:34:25	2014-09-03 13:34:41	00:00:16	sip:emmal@contoso.c
3.2	0	2014-09-03 13:14:33	2014-09-03 13:14:44	00:00:11	sip:kimak@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-03 13:02:55	2014-09-03 13:04:21	00:01:26	sip:emmal@contoso.c
3.2	0	2014-09-02 15:32:14	2014-09-02 15:46:51	00:14:37	sip:kimak@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-02 14:01:33	2014-09-02 15:00:23	00:58:50	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-02 13:29:36	2014-09-02 13:30:08	00:00:32	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-02 10:06:54	2014-09-02 10:07:47	00:00:53	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-02 09:42:45	2014-09-02 09:46:44	00:03:59	sip:emmal@contoso.c
4.2	0	2014-09-02 06:42:22	2014-09-02 06:42:42	00:00:20	sip:emmal@contoso.c
3.2	4.18	2014-09-02 06:40:19	2014-09-02 06:40:27	00:00:08	sip:kimak@contoso.c

Analytics and Reporting

ExtremeConnect provides a new set of reports focused around different generalized solution sets, such as Data Center Management and Mobile Device Management. Additionally, end system data is propagated in a dedicated custom field across all modules. This field contains labels to identify characteristics (such as virtual or mobile) that are available to searches across the entire end system table in OneView.

Data Center Manager (DCM) System Configuration

Extreme Connect Modules for data center applications leverage Extreme Management Center end system groups to create and manage virtual port groups in 3rd party hypervisors.

[DCM Fabric Manager](#)

[End System Groups](#)

[Private VLANs](#)

DCM Fabric Manager

To leverage Extreme Management Center and ExtremeControl end system groups for ExtremeConnect, the description of a group can include multiple options that will be utilized by various integrations.

The individual configuration options are:

Configuration Options	Description
sync=true|false	If this is set to <i>true</i> , a new port group (VMware) or network (Xen) is created automatically with the same name by the Data Center Manager. Setting this value to <i>false</i> effectively hides the group from ExtremeConnect.
VLAN ID	<p>To define a VLAN ID for new VMware vSwitches/dvSwitches or Xen networks (excluding the Hyper-V module), you can use the following two formats:</p> <p>vlan=#static_vlan_id#: Setting this value to <i>vlan=100</i>, for example, will create a new port group (for VMware vSwitches) or network (Xen) and assign the VLAN ID 100 to it. For proper configuration, you must then create an ExtremeControl NAC rule that binds this end system group to a policy that also assigns (using <i>Contain to</i>) the end system to VLAN 100 on the physical network. The VMware/Xen management tags the VMs in this port group or network with VLAN ID 100.</p> <p>vlan=#primary_vlan_id#:#secondary_vlan_id#:isolated_or_community: This format is exclusively used for VMware to create a new private VLAN and corresponding dvSwitch. Important: The primary and secondary vlan IDs used must not be the same. The third parameter can only be <i>isolated</i> or <i>community</i>. VMs connected to isolated PVLANS are not able to communicate directly with each other; all communication will traverse the physical network. VMs connected to community PVLANS can communicate directly with each other through their dvSwitch. Example: vlan=4000:4001:isolated</p>

Configuration Options	Description
switchgroup=#name#	<p>This is a setting exclusively used for VMware. If you have <code>sync=true</code> but do not set this switch group value, it will automatically create a new port group for this end system group on all vSwitches. If you have vSwitches that should, for example, only be used for management purposes, you might not want the Data Center Manager to create such port groups on all of those vSwitches. You can use the following predefined values to adjust this setting. In addition to these predefined values, you can use regular expressions to granularly define the vSwitches where you want the new port groups to be created.</p> <p>vSwitchOnly: The new port group will be created only on all vSwitches, not on distributed virtual switches.</p> <p>dvSwitchOnly: The new port group will be created only on all distributed vSwitches, not on the vSwitches.</p> <p>includeAll: The new port group will be created on all vSwitches and distributed vSwitches.</p> <p>excludeAll: No new port group will be created.</p>
nic=#list of NICs#	<p>This is a setting exclusively used for Xen. For the Data Center Manager to create a new network in Xen server, it needs to know to which physical interface to attach this network. This value must be the name of the physical interface as seen by the operating system of the Xen servers. For both examples below, remember to also use the settings <code>sync=true</code> and <code>vlan=xxxx</code>. This will create an external Xen network. Setting both the VLAN ID and the physical NIC is mandatory for external networks. Setting only one of these two values will result in the creation of an internal network that will not have a VLAN ID nor a connection to the physical network.</p> <p>Example 1: If you use your first interface (eth0) for management of the Xen server and you want to create a new Xen network that connects to the second physical interface, use <code>nic=eth1</code> for the corresponding end system configuration.</p> <p>Example 2: If you want to create a bond instead of a simple network, you must provide a list of NICs that should be attached to this bond. You can use the following syntax: <code>nic=eth1,eth2</code></p>

Verification

If synchronization is not enabled for a group, ExtremeConnect acts as if that group does not exist when creating external port groups and networks.

End System Groups

After initial installation the following groups should be present in ExtremeControl:

End-system group for Disconnected Devices	Fusion Disconnected Systems
---	-----------------------------

These are the default names for each group. These names can be changed during installation or on the configuration page.

These groups provide the ability to configure access rules for end systems that qualify for any of these. The approval pending group contains end systems that are connected to a port group with the `approval=true` flag being set, before they are approved by an administrator.

The disconnected devices group creates a port group on the hypervisor when an end system group is deleted, if the port group/network deletion feature is enabled and the to-be-deleted port group/network still has VMs attached. These VMs will be moved to the Disconnected Systems port group and consequently show up in the end system group of the same name.

Private VLANs

Private VLANs (PVLANS) currently only exist in VMware. In a standard VMware setup, all VMs connected to the same distributed vSwitch (dvSwitch) can talk to each other. With PVLANS, it is possible to isolate VMs connected to the same dvSwitch from each other so that they cannot directly communicate with each other. Any communication between those isolated VMs must be carried out outside of the VMware environment over the physical network. The best practice is to control traffic and applications used by these VMs (using Extreme Management Center policies) and, if needed, screen that traffic using Netflow technology.

Requirements

You must have the following items to meet the minimum requirements for using this functionality:

- A VMware vCenter license that can use distributed vSwitches
- At least one distributed virtual switch (dvSwitch)

Useful Information about PVLANS

The vCenter Server can manage multiple ESX hosts. A dvSwitch is a virtual Switch on which exists on all your ESX servers managed by a vCenter Server and is unique to all of them. You cannot use PVLANS on normal vSwitches.

NOTE: The following section is intended to be informational only, as the described tasks are automated via Data Center Manager.

To create PVLANS:

1. Create a new dvSwitch and navigate to its settings windows.
2. Choose the **Private VLAN** tab.
3. Create primary and secondary private VLANs. Every primary private VLAN ID must have one secondary VLAN ID with the same ID in promiscuous mode, and then they can have multiple other secondary VLAN IDs. The secondary VLANs can either be of type *isolated* or *community*. In isolated mode, the VMs connected to these secondary VLANs will not be able to communicate with other VMs on the same dvSwitch without being routed through the physical network. The community mode allows direct VM communication in the virtual network environment (dvSwitch). No secondary VLAN ID or static VLAN ID can be the same as any existing primary VLAN ID.
4. When these VMs communicate on the physical network, you will see the secondary private VLAN ID, not the primary one. For additional information, see the corresponding knowledge base article from VMware:
http://kb.vmware.com/selfservice/microsites/search.do?language=en_US&cmd=displayKC&externalId=1010691

Promiscuous PVLANS have the same VLAN ID both for primary and secondary VLAN.

Community and isolated PVLANS traffic travels tagged as the associated secondary PVLAN.

Traffic inside PVLANS is not encapsulated (there is no secondary PVLAN encapsulated inside a primary PVLAN packet).

Traffic between virtual machines on the same PVLAN but on different ESX hosts go through the physical switch. Therefore, the physical switch must be PVLAN aware and configured appropriately to allow the secondary PVLANS to reach their destination.

Switches discover MAC addresses per VLAN. This can be a problem for PVLANS because each virtual machine appears to the physical switch to be in more than one VLAN, or at least, it appears that there is no reply to the request because the reply travels back in a different VLAN. For this reason, it is a requirement that each physical switch, where ESX with PVLANS are connected, must be PVLAN aware.

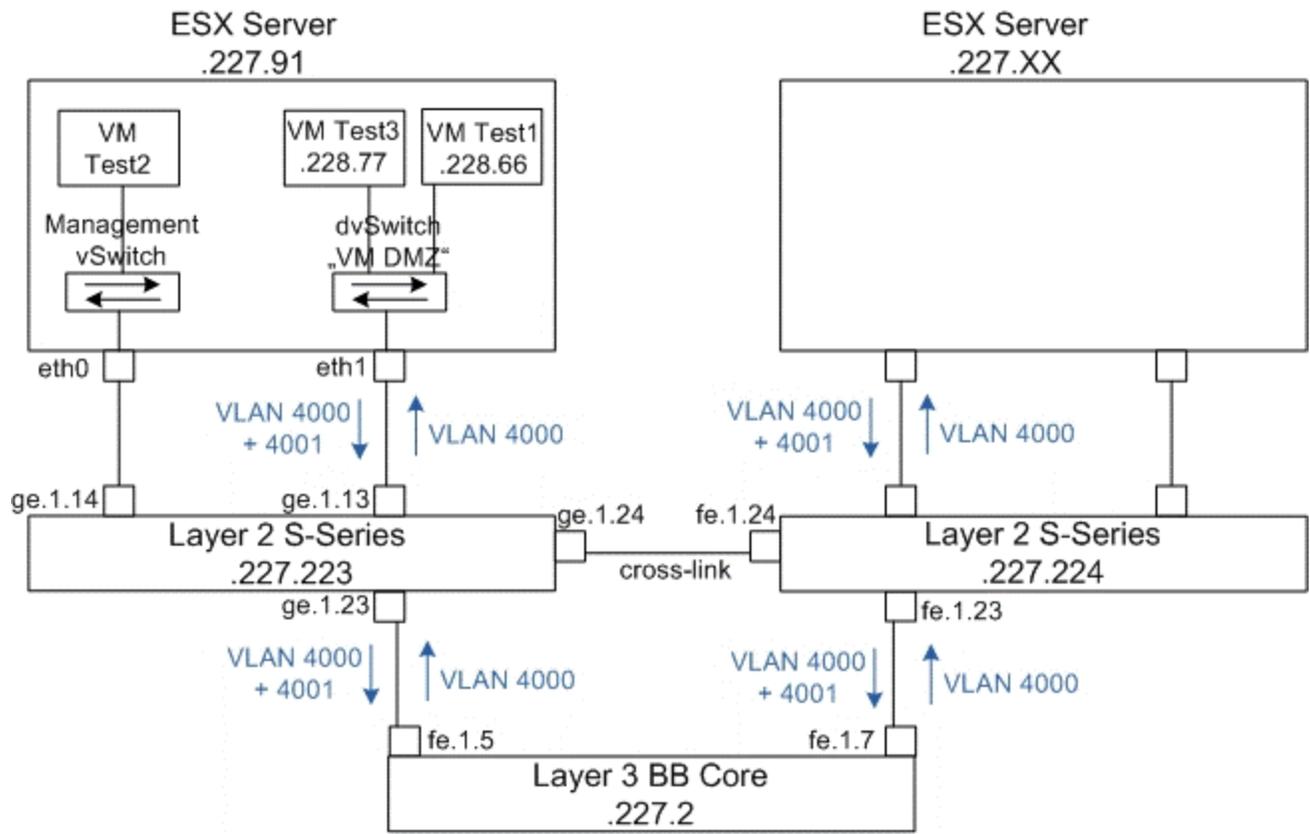
To use these private VLANs, you must create a port group in the dvSwitch. In the settings section of this port group, you can configure the VLAN. Select **Private VLAN** as the type, and then select from those private VLANs that you configured previously.

NOTE: If you configure a secondary private VLAN 201 and at the same time add the following string to an end system group's description field in ExtremeControl NAC manager (`vlan=200:201:isolated`), Data Center Manager will recognize this and create the appropriate configuration, and then add all VMs in this end system group to that private VLAN dvSwitch.

Setup Reference

This reference topic shows an example of how to deploy a PVLAN configuration. The goal of this setup is to create two VMs that are connected to the same dvSwitch in the same secondary isolated PVLAN, which can only communicate with each other traversing the physical network. This has been extended to also traverse a routing instance. This way, you can create the same setup where the VMs are distributed over two physical ESX servers that are located in different routing networks.

The following diagram provides an overview of the general system setup and some configuration hints:



Policy Domain Configuration

This section describes the setup of the different policy domains used for the different switching/routing layers. The following information is an overview of the scenario:

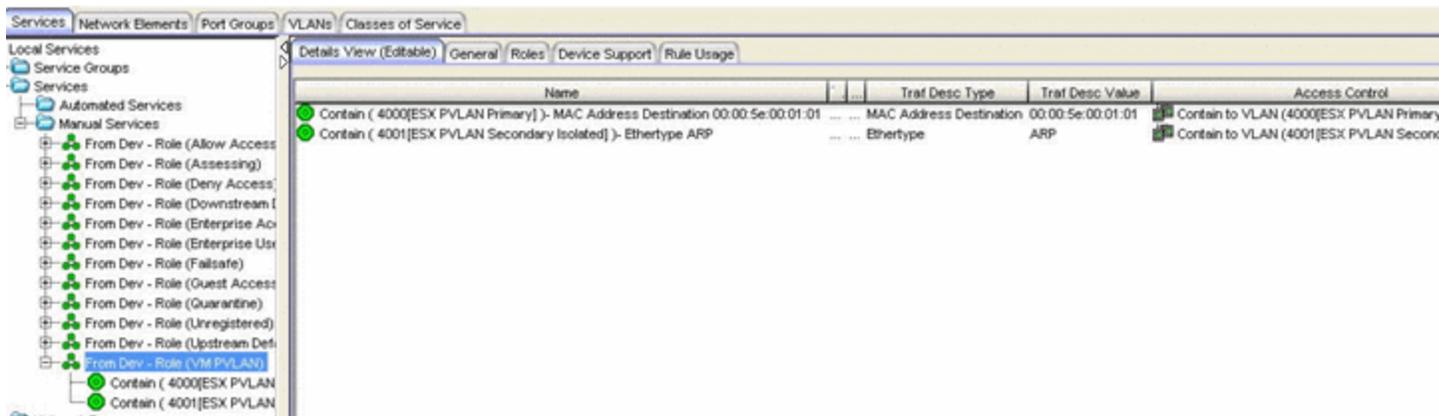
1. Dynamic role at the S-series in layer 2 mode (switching) assigns all traffic based on the source MAC of the VMs to the following VLANs:
 - a. All traffic to the router (VRRP) MAC address is contained into VLAN 4000.
 - b. All ARP traffic is contained into VLAN 4001.
 - c. Additional rules can be added.
2. VLAN to policy map at the S-series in layer 3 mode (routing) for PVLAN L3:
 - a. Is assigned to all traffic tagged with VLAN ID 4001. There is no dynamic policy assignment based on the MAC addresses of the VMs.
 - b. Contains all ARP traffic to VLAN 4000 (all other traffic is already contained to 4000).

- c. The router interface in this VLAN 4000 is replying to the ARP requests with its own MAC address (local proxy ARP) and sends the reply in VLAN 4000.
3. The VLAN 4000 and 4001 must be statically configured on the uplinks/trunk in between the physical switches.

Policy Domain Layer 2 - Role VM PVLAN Access

All traffic coming from the VM is tagged with VLAN ID 4001 (the secondary PVLAN ID for the dvSwitch where this VM is connected to). The following role configuration has been implemented:

- **Role level:** VLAN 4000 tagged egress. Dynamically assigns this VLAN to this port VLAN egress list so that on the way back from the physical network to the VM, the traffic will be tagged with VLAN 4000.
- **Role level:** TCI overwrite enabled.
- **Role level:** Deny All traffic by default.
- **Rule:** Contain packets to the backbone router's MAC address (00:00:5e:00:01:01) to VLAN 4000. This avoids inter-VM communication via broadcast and multicast.
- **Rule:** Value 0x806 (ARP) contain to VLAN 4001. Only ARP traffic is kept in VLAN 4001 to make sure it is only broadcast to the upstream of the layer 2 switch where the router is connected (this router replies to the ARP broadcasts).

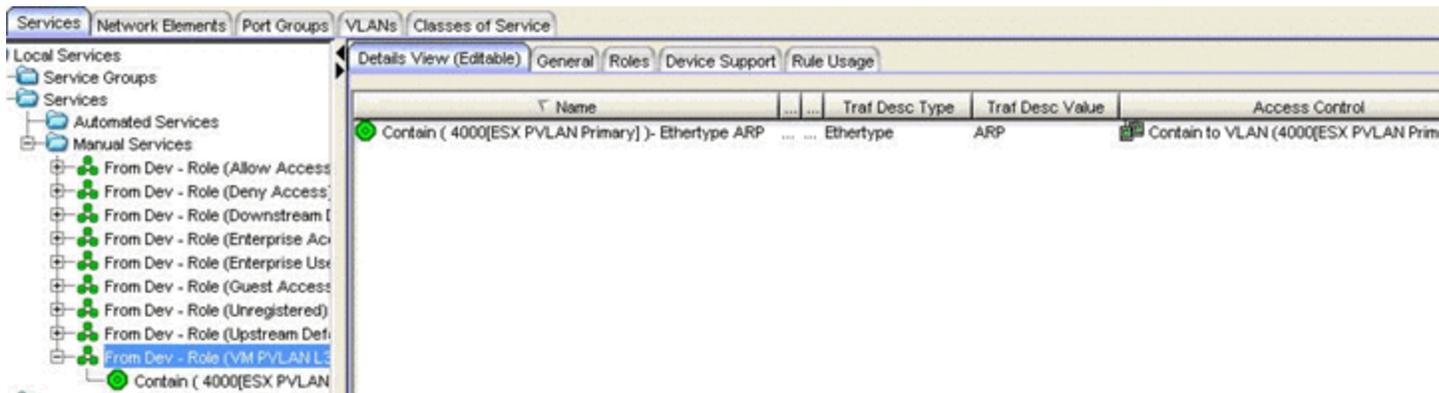


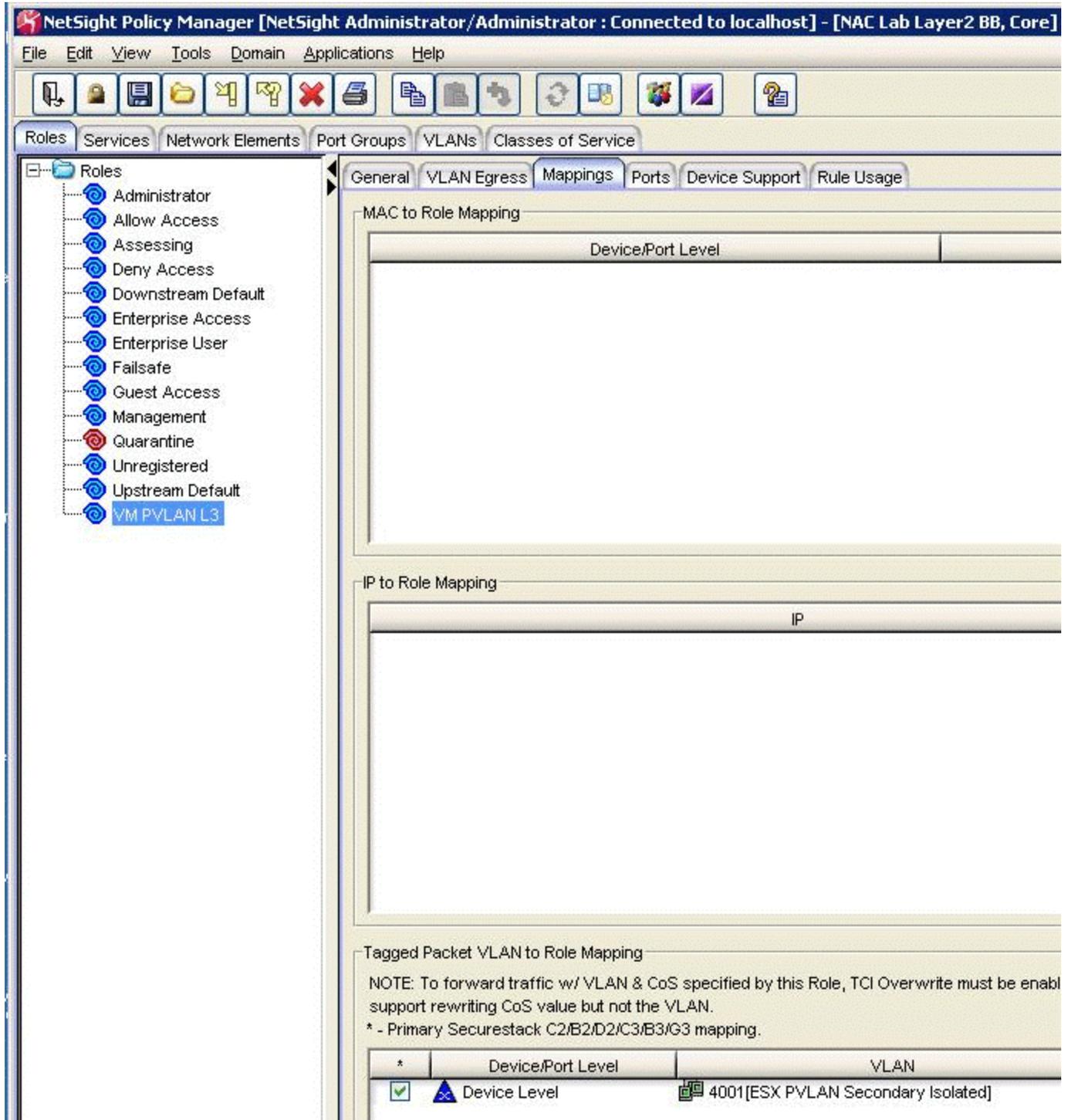
Policy Domain Core - Policy VM PVLAN L3

The core router is S-series switch configured as a router. It receives the IP traffic on VLAN 4000 and the ARP broadcasts on VLAN 4001 from the VMs. This router has *local proxy ARP* enabled to reply with its own MAC address when it receives any ARP broadcast for any VMs (even residing on the same local

subnet), since all traffic from the secondary PVLAN 4001 should be routed through this router and not travel directly between the VMs. The following configuration has been implemented:

- **Role level:** VLAN 4000 tagged egress. Assigns VLAN 4000 tagged egress for IP traffic back to the VMs.
- **Role level:** TCI override enabled.
- **Role level:** Role mapping of VLAN ID 4001 to policy VM PVLAN L3.
- **Rule:** Value 0x806 (ARP) contain to VLAN 4000. This is where the ARP traffic is remapped from 4001 to 4000, to have this router's interface in VLAN 4000 reply to the ARP broadcast with its own MAC address (local proxy ARP). After this re-mapping is done, there is no more traffic on VLAN 4001.

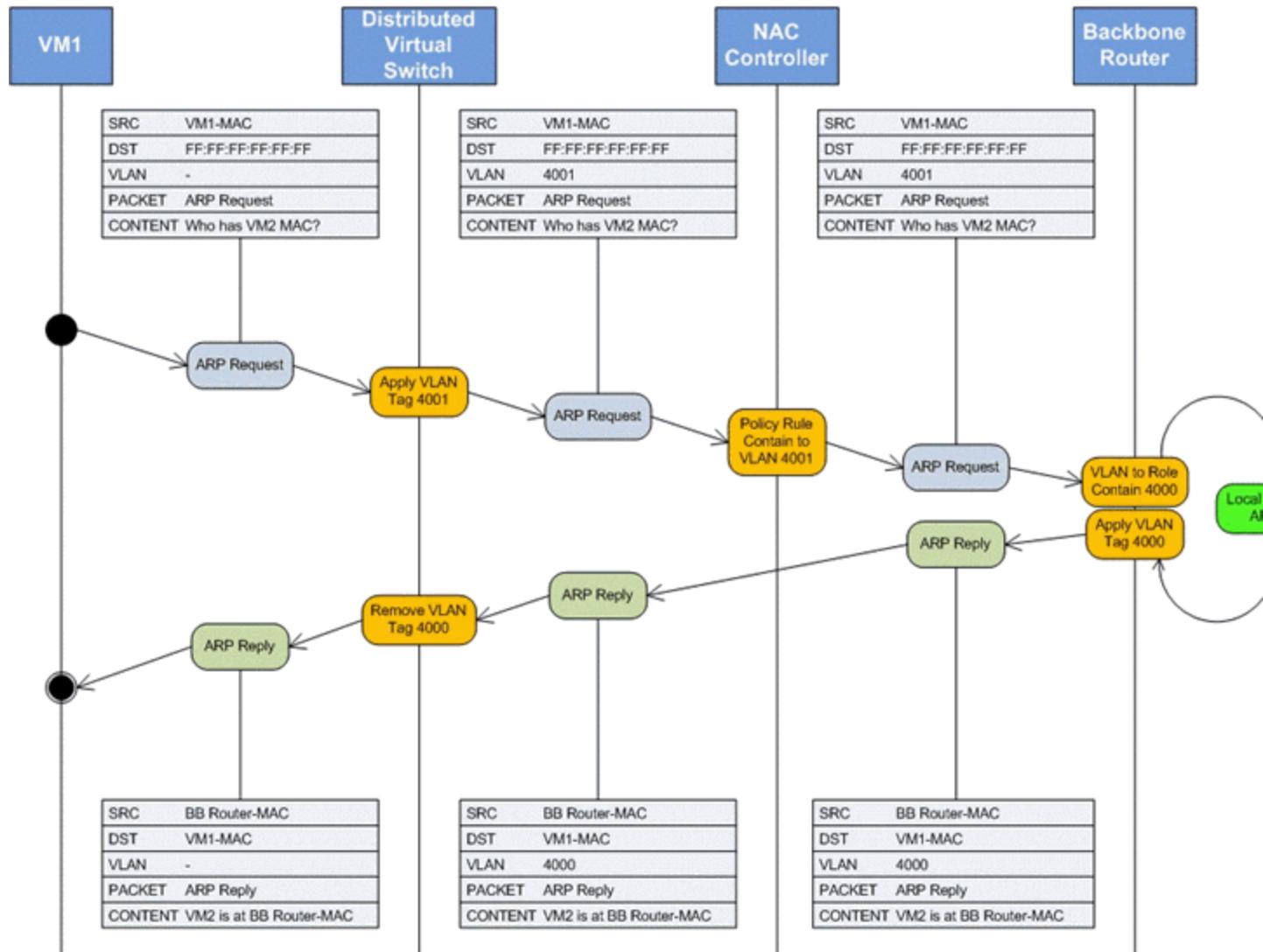




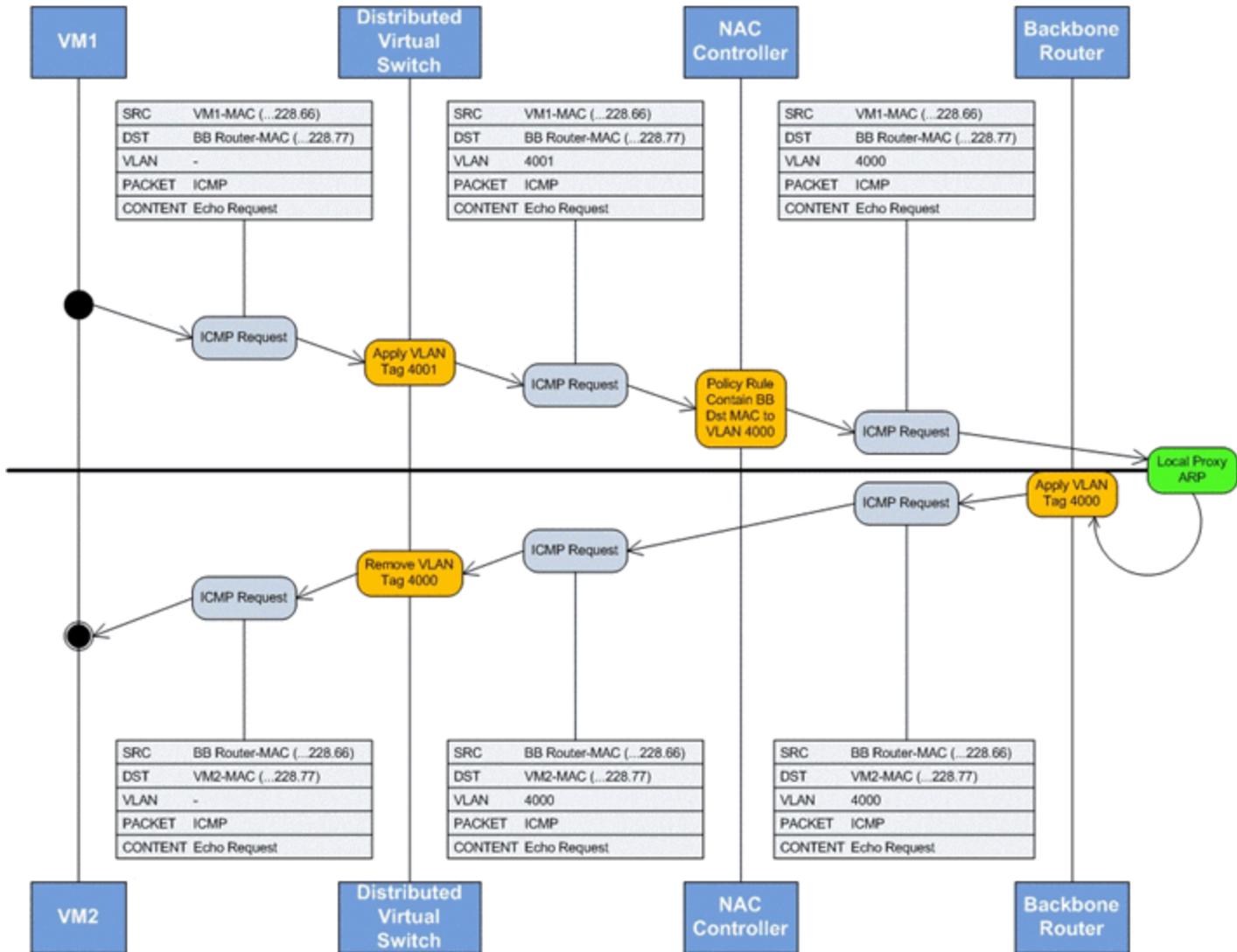
Packet Flow Example for Reference Setup

The following diagram shows the packet flow for the first ARP request sent by VM1 before it starts communicating with VM2. It also shows how its attributes are

changed while traversing the virtual and physical network.



The following diagram shows the first ping from VM1 to VM2 after the successful ARP resolution (as shown in the previous diagram), and shows the packet flow for all IP traffic between these two VMs.



Mobile Device Management (MDM) System Configuration

To be used by Extreme Networks MDM Connector plugin, the MDM software must be configured to provide the data that is imported by ExtremeControl as assessment information or end system data.

End System Groups

After the initial installation, the following groups should be present in ExtremeControl:

Group for Managed Business Mobile Devices	Managed Mobile Devices Business
Group for Managed Personal Mobile Devices	Managed Mobile Devices Personal
Group for Decommissioned Mobile Devices	Managed Mobile Devices Decommissioned
End-system group for Managed Devices Wipe	Managed Mobile Devices Wipe

These are the default names for each group, which can be changed during installation or on the configuration page.

The Managed Mobile Devices Wipe group provides the wipe functionality.

These groups contain the inventory information coming from the MDM provider. End systems are classified in each group depending on the ownership information from the MDM provider.

The Decommissioned group is a placeholder for devices that have been un-enrolled in the MDM provider. Typically, its treatment should be the same as unregistered users.

The Wipe group is an exception to this rule; the group is only used to trigger a wipe notification to the MDM provider. The wipe signal resets the configuration of the end system to its factory settings. This option is disabled by default.

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

[Extreme Management Center Extreme Connect Overview](#)

ExtremeConnect Assessment Configuration

The ExtremeConnect Assessment Configuration includes assessment map entries and the assessment adapter, which provide you with health tests and results for your Connect modules.

[Assessment MAP Entries](#)

[Assessment Adapter](#)

[McAfee EMM Plugin](#)

Assessment MAP Entries

All modules, except McAfee EMM, currently use the assessment adapter to report health results to Extreme Management Center. ([McAfee EMM](#) has its own plugin.) The assessment adapter creates 30 new assessment tests or plugin IDs to use by NAC. Each test is reported to NAC by a plugin ID created as follows:

- base value = 100.000
- plugin id = base value + ENUM ID (i.e. OWNERSHIP -> 100.000 + 22 = 100.022)

The following is the complete list of tests and IDs:

- EXISTS(1)
- COMPLIANT(2)
- JAILBROKEN(3)
- AUTHORIZED(4)
- WIPED(5)
- UNINSTALLED(6)
- COMPROMISED(7)
- OSOUTOFDATE(8)
- POLICYOUTOFDATE(9)
- DEVICEOUTOFDATE(10)
- BLOCKED(11)
- INFECTED(12)
- LOST(13)
- RETIRED(14)
- UDID(15)
- SERIALNUMBER(16)
- IMEI(17)
- ASSETNUMBER(18)
- NAME(19)
- LOCATION(20)
- USER(21)
- OWNERSHIP(22)
- PLATFORM(23)
- MODEL(24)
- OSVERSION(25)

- PHONENUMBER(26)
- LASTSEEN(27)
- PASSCODEPRESENT(28)
- PASSCODECOMPLIANT(29)
- DATAENCRYPTION(30)

You can map each test to different variables in each MDM connector.

In the JAMF Casper module default configuration, the test EXISTS (pluginID 100001) is mapped to the value of the variable *managed* in the JAMF Casper database.

NAC Manager can assign risk values and scores to each test using their plugin ID. This is needed in order to quarantine devices based on their risk level.

Assessment Adapter

The assessment adapter infrastructure reports health results from ExtremeConnect modules to NAC, if available. The assessment adapter must be manually configured for automatic start-up for most MDM assessment integrations.

The assessment adapter scripts are located in the following directories:

- **Linux:**

Extreme Management
CenterRootdir/jboss/server/default/deploy/fusion_
jboss.war/assessment/launchAS.sh

- **Windows:**

Extreme Management
CenterRootdir\jboss\server\default\deploy\fusion_
jboss.war\assessment\launchAS.cmd

To configure the assessment adapter:

1. To make the script executable, set the executable bit on that script in a Linux environment as follows:

```
cd /usr/local/Extreme_
```

```
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/deployments/Connect.war/assessment/
```

```
chmod +x launchAS.sh
```

2. To verify that the script works, enter:

```
./launchAS.sh
```

If it worked, you will see a long line of text showing the startup of the Java Virtual Machine, including all its Java libraries.

3. To stop the script, enter `CTR-C`.
4. To properly start the script as a daemon process running in the background at all times, edit the `/etc/rc.local` file and add the following two lines just before the last line (exit 0):

```
cd /usr/local/Extreme_
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/deployments/Connect.war/assessment/
```

```
nohup ./launchAS.sh > /usr/local/Extreme_
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/deployments/Connect.war/assessment/launchAS-startup.log 2>&1 &
```

The first line changes to the correct directory where the `launchAS.sh` script is located. The second line executes that script using the `nohup` signal, which tells Linux to disconnect the process that started the script from the process running it (sending it to background). It also redirects any start-up output to the following file (which can be verified later to ensure proper start-up):

```
/usr/local/Extreme_
Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/deployments/Connect.war/assessment/launchAS-startup.log
```

5. Manually start the script using the following command:

```
service rc.local start
```

6. To verify that the script was started and is running, perform the following steps:
 - a. Run the following command and make sure there is exactly one process that runs this script:

```
ps ax | grep launchAS.sh
```

Ignore output lines such as `grep --color=auto launchAS.sh`

- b. Run the following command and make sure there is exactly one process that runs the JVM:

```
ps ax | grep 8448
```

The Java Virtual Machine will start the service on port 8448 by default and you should see a very long text output.

- c. Run the following command and make sure that it shows exactly one line for port 8448:

```
netstat -an | grep 8448
```

- d. Check the start-up log file for any errors (see the filename in step 4).
 - e. Check the assessment adapter log file for any warnings or errors:
`/usr/local/Extreme_Networks/NetSight/wildfly/standalone/deployments/Connect.war/assessment/logs/assessment.log`

7. If starting the adapter was successful, reboot the Extreme Management Center server and verify that the service has been started automatically (using the same verification steps used in step 6).

McAfee EMM Assessment Plugin

McAfee EMM uses a separate assessment plugin to gather data from the server and report it as health results to the Extreme Management Center server. The MDMAAdapter.jar files are located in the following directories:

- Linux:

```
Extreme Management  
CenterRootdir/jboss/server/default/deploy/fusion_
```

jboss.war/assessment/launchAS.sh

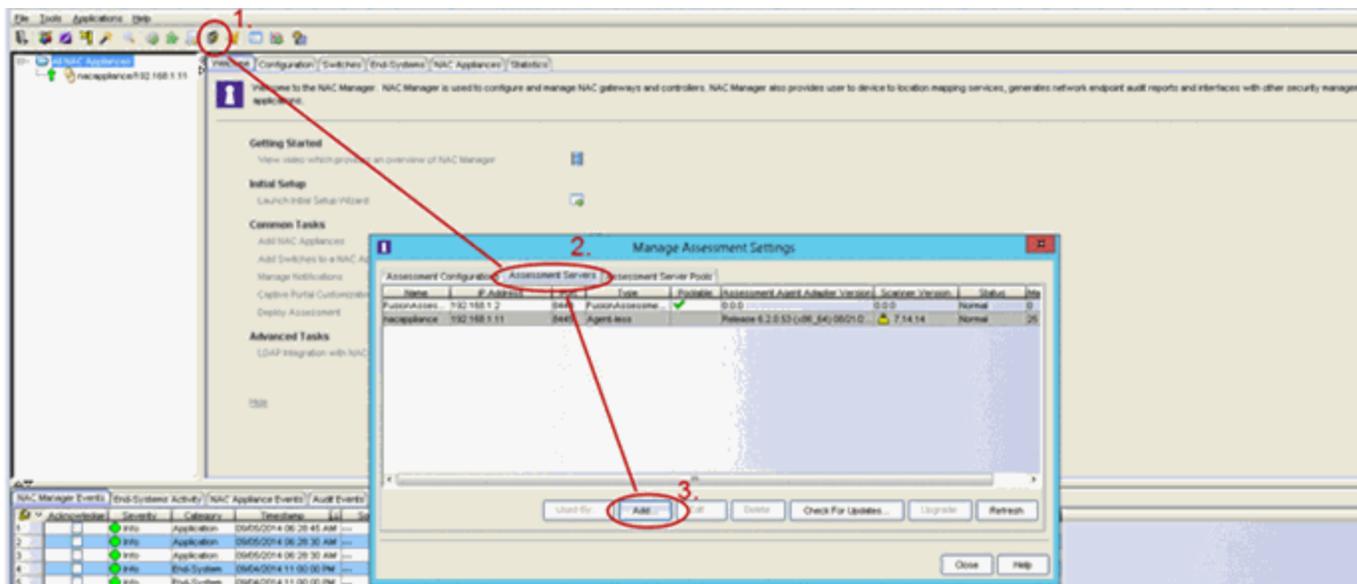
- Windows:

Extreme Management

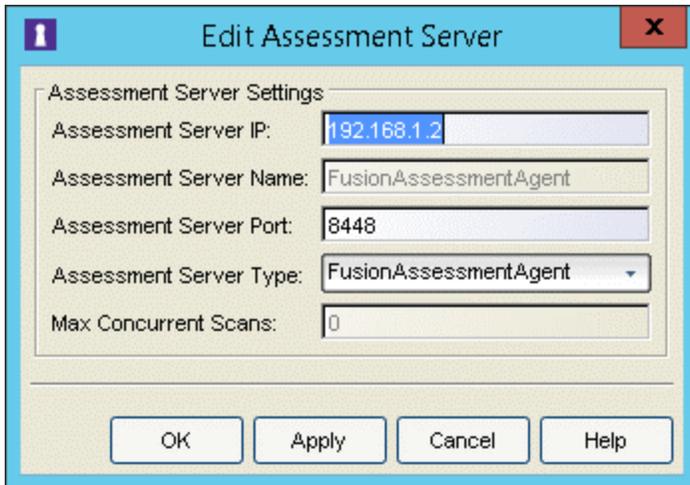
*CenterRootdir\jboss\server\default\deploy\fusion_
jboss.war\assessment*

Before the assessment adapter can be used in NAC Manager, you must create a valid assessment server by following these steps:

1. From the **Assessment Configuration** page, select **Assessment Servers > Add**.

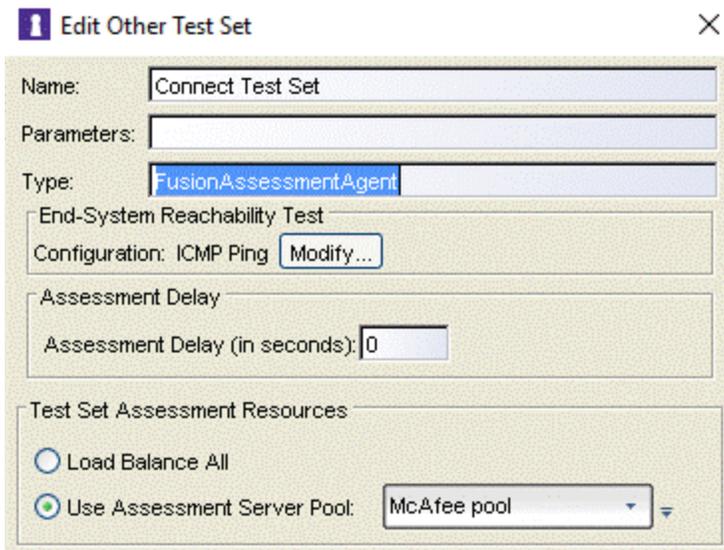


2. In the **Edit Assessment Server** dialog, edit the fields:
 - Assessment Server IP** - IP address of the ExtremeControl server.
 - Assessment Server Name** - A name for easily identify our server.
 - Assessment Server Port** - If launched with the launchAS commands, the agent runs on server 8448.
 - Assessment Server Type** - FusionAssessmentAgent
 - Max Concurrent Scans** - Leave empty. This can be used afterward to increase the capacity of the server. By default, the server allows 10 concurrent scans.

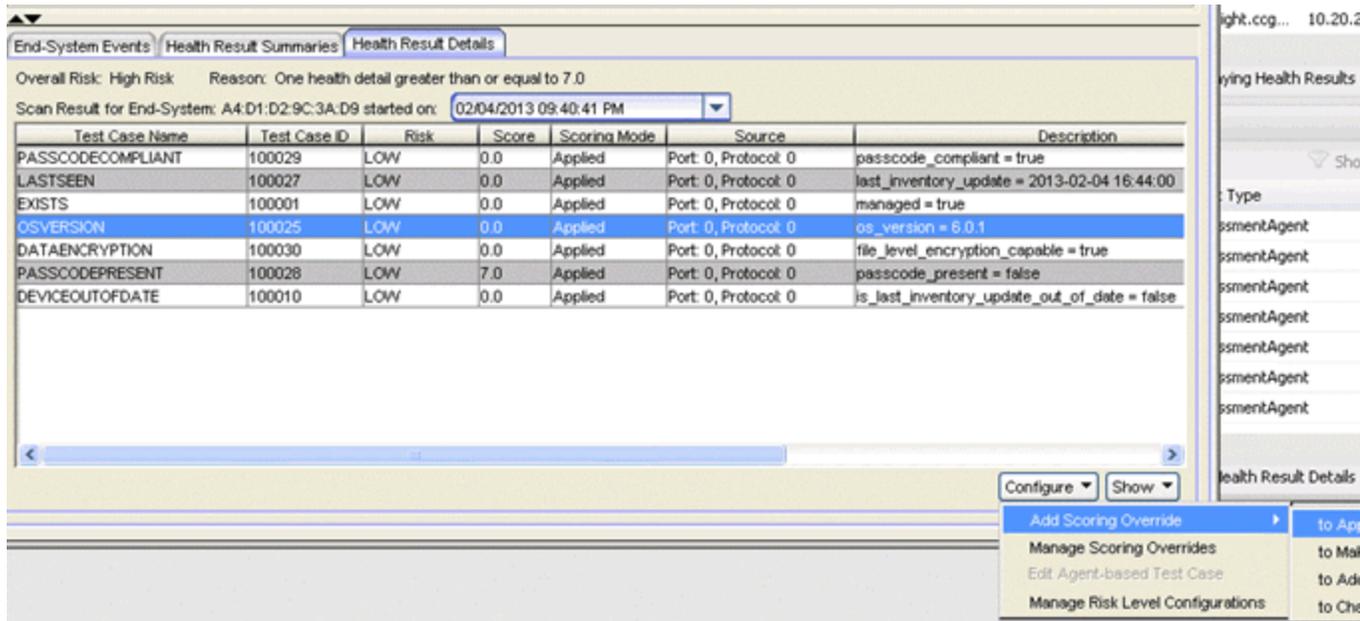


To use this server for assessment purposes, the server must be in an assessment pool and the assessment pool must be used by an assessment configuration.

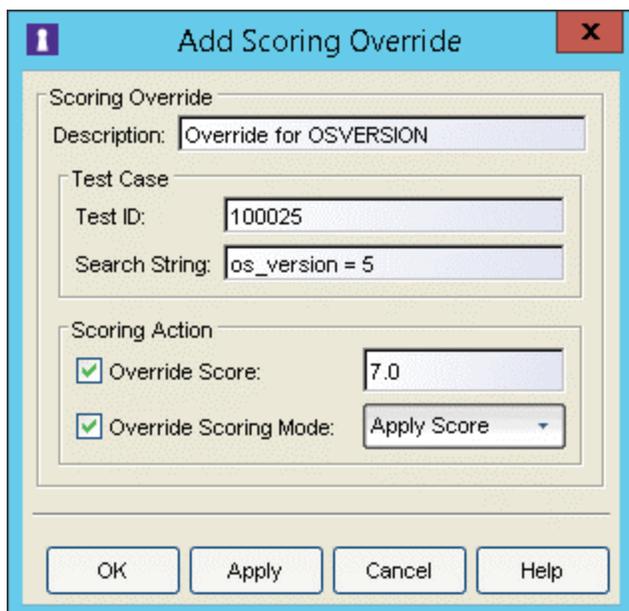
- From assessment configuration, select **New Test Set**. In the **Edit Other Test Set** dialog, configure a new test set that uses the new server pool and the FusionAssessmentAgent type:



- Create a scoring override for one or more of these test cases to quarantine end systems in case they match a certain result string in their description field. From the **Health Results Details** tab, select **Configure > Add Scoring Override > To Apply Score**. The following example shows how to do this for the OSVERSION test case.



- In the **Add Scoring Override** dialog, edit the fields. If you want to quarantine all iPads with an iOS version of 5.x, an Override Score value of 7.0 would (if the risk level configuration has not been altered from the default value) ensure that this device will be marked with a high risk level and will be quarantined.



- Make sure you have enabled **Use Quarantine Policy** in the corresponding NAC profile and that the corresponding policy on the WLAN controller has a redirect

configured in that policy that points to the NAC captive portal.

Edit NAC Profile

NAC Profile - Default NAC Profile

Reject Authentication Requests

Authorization

Accept Policy: Administrator

Replace RADIUS Attributes with Accept Policy

Use Quarantine Policy: Quarantine

Use Failsafe Policy on Error: Failsafe

Enable Assessment

Assessment Configuration: Fusion Assessment

Assessment Interval: 1 Weeks

Hide assessment details and remediation options from end user

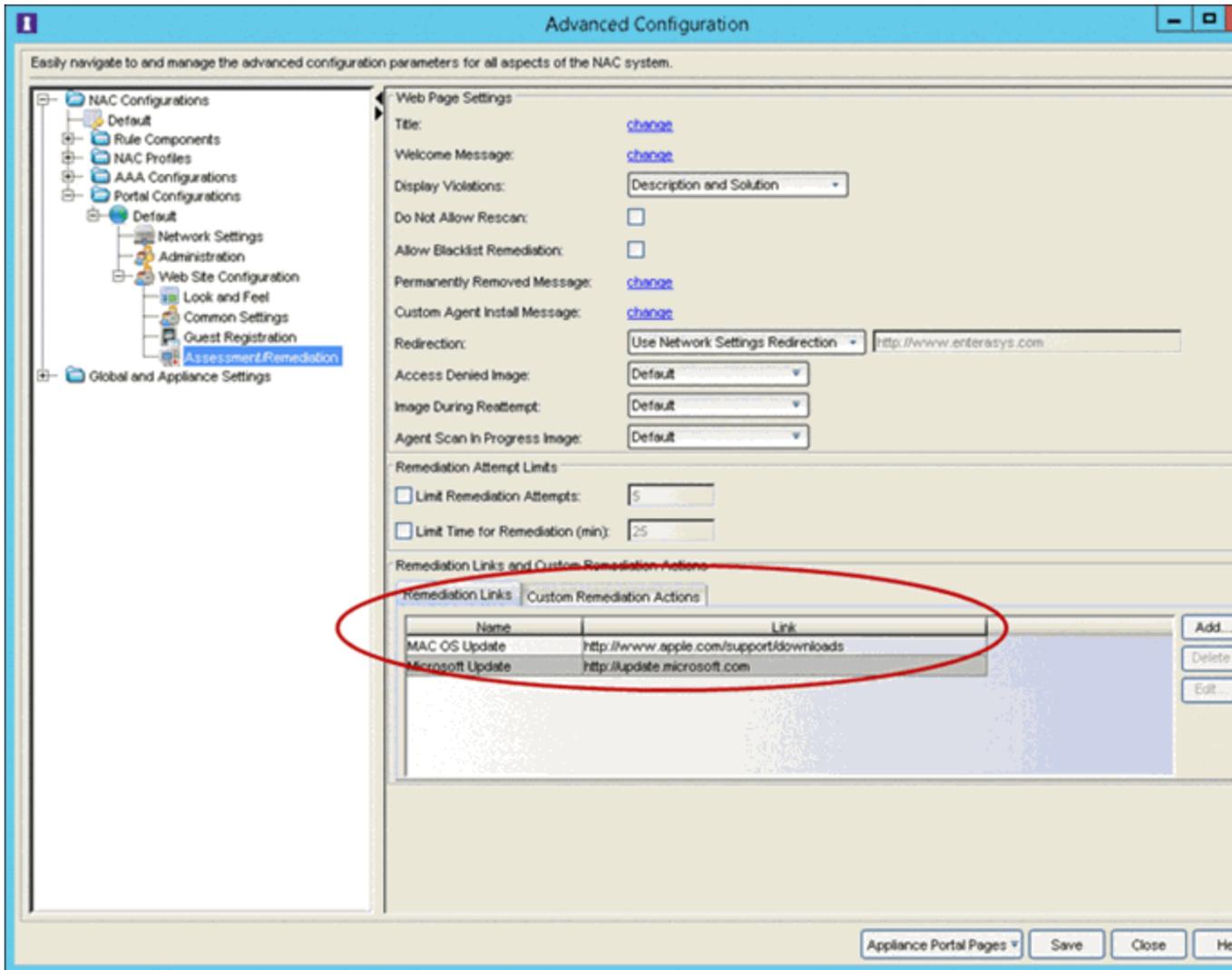
Use Assessment Policy: Assessing During All Assessments

Policy Mappings

Manage... *Policy Mappings have not been imported from a policy domain.*

OK Cancel Help

7. To display the NAC remediation (self-help) page, from the NAC **Advanced Configuration** dialog, enable **Assessment Remediation**.
8. Customize your remediation portal if needed. For example, you can add a remediation link that allows users to register their devices on the MDM portal:



- Another customization best practice is to define the **Custom Remediation Actions** to improve the user experience with the help texts on the remediation page.

Troubleshooting and FAQs

[Installation and General Configuration](#)

[General Issues](#)

[Extreme Management Center](#)

[VMware vSphere Configuration](#)

[Citrix XenServer Configuration](#)

[Adapters for XenDesktop, Hyper-V, SCVMM and SCCM Configuration](#)

[Citrix XenDesktop Configuration](#)

[Microsoft Hyper-V and Virtual Machine Manager Configuration](#)

Installation and General Configuration

I'm getting a java error while trying to start the installer. What can I do?

Usually this happens when using an older Java Runtime Environment (JRE) to execute the installer. The best practice is to use the JRE in the Extreme Management Center Java directory.

What ports does Extreme Connect use?

Upcoming Extreme Connect modules can use additional or different ports. The following ports are used by all modules:

- 443 (HTTPS)
- 80 (HTTP)
- 8443 (HTTPS)
- Any port configured by the various adapters

How do I reset module passwords using the CLI?

Extreme Connect stores passwords in an encrypted format for security purposes. To reset a password:

1. Open the configuration file in the CLI.
2. Change the password.
3. Set the *crypt* attribute to **false**.
During the next run cycle, the password is encrypted automatically, and the *crypt* attribute is reset to **true**.

How do I start the installer in CLI mode?

Add `-console` at the end of the `java -jar ...` command.

Does Extreme Connect use a database?

Extreme Connect does not store any data persistently, except for configuration data. All information is kept in memory, and then cleared when Extreme Management Center (or the JBoss service) is restarted.

Which files are modified by Extreme Connect upon installation?

The following files are backed up and then modified in the Extreme Management Center directory:

- ../jboss/server/default/deploy/fusion_jboss.war/*
- ../jboss/server/default/conf/fusion/*
- ../jboss/server/default/conf/log4j.xml
- ../appdata/NSJboss.properties
- ../appdata/System/Shared/ThirdPartyMenu.xml

How do I find and change the configuration on the CLI?

The configuration files for all modules are stored in ../jboss/server/default/conf/fusion/.

All files use an XML format and must comply with the internal data model.

NOTE: Faulty settings can force the module to shut down or can cause other unpredictable problems. It is safer, and the best practice, to use the configuration web page where all data is stored according to the data model.

I changed the configuration of a module. Do I need to restart the Extreme Management Center service before the changes will apply?

No. The modules constantly check if the configuration files were modified and will reload them at the next run cycle.

Is it possible to switch to another language on the configuration page?

No, however, you can manually translate all of the text information. The web page is dynamically created from the configuration files. The best practice is to translate the *<info>* sections in the configuration file to the desired language.

How do the adapters for SCVMM, Hyper-V, and XenDesktop work?

These adapters are written in Java, and use Windows Powershell commands to retrieve data on virtual machines (SCVMM) and virtual desktops (XenDesktop). These act as a server in a client-server relationship with the corresponding

ExtremeConnect module. During each interval configuration, the corresponding module acts as a web service client and calls the web service server (=the adapter) to get information from that adapter. The communication uses the configured IP address, port, and pre-shared key. The adapter gathers the requested data using Powershell commands, encrypts the data, and then returns that data to the corresponding module. The ExtremeConnect module then populates Extreme Management Center/NAC with the data.

General Issues

The Connect tab is missing when I access ExtremeConnect.

If the **Connect** tab is not visible in the user interface, the ExtremeConnect plugin was not installed or an Advanced License is not present.

To fix this issue:

1. Install or reinstall the Extreme Connect plugin.
2. Update the Extreme Management License to **Advanced**.
3. Restart the services.

Extreme Management Center is not responding.

Restart ExtremeConnect:

1. Restart the Extreme Management Center service.
2. Change the directory as follows:

```
cd /usr/local/Extreme_Networks/Extreme Management Center/scripts
```
3. Stop the Extreme Management Center service by typing:

```
./stopserver.sh
```
4. Wait for the prompt, and then start the Extreme Management Center service by typing:

```
./startserver.sh
```

How do I restart or reset ExtremeConnect?

ExtremeConnect runs within the JBoss context. The service can be restarted by restarting the JBoss service (or Extreme Control).

If the ExtremeConnect cache needs to be reset, do the following:

1. Shut down the Extreme Management Center service.
2. Delete the *.dat files under ../jboss/server/default/conf/udcp/ of the Extreme Management Center installation directory.

Is there a log file and where do I find it?

ExtremeConnect creates logs within the JBoss context of the Extreme Management Center server. Do one of the following actions to access the log file:

- Look for the server.log file in the in the ../appdata/logs/ folder
- Open the server log from any Extreme Management Center client.

What log levels are available and how do I change them?

Every module of ExtremeConnect, including the main application itself, has individual log level settings in its respective configuration file. The default level is ERROR. The best practice is to keep it at this default level, except for when you are troubleshooting issues. The log levels are (from least to most talkative):

- ERROR
- WARN
- INFO
- DEBUG

I am getting a lot of errors and would like to turn logging completely off for a specific module.

In addition to the four log levels used by all modules, Log4J also supports the FATAL log level, which is currently not used by any module without Extreme Connect. To set a module to use this log level, the configuration file must be edited manually. To prevent shutting down the logging operation accidentally, the FATAL option is not provided on the web page.

Some modules stopped working and the log file reports show that many errors occurred.

Each module is monitored by the main ExtremeConnect process regarding errors that happen during each run cycle (such as authentication errors). If a module produces more than 10 failures in a row, the module is disabled to prevent further errors. To restart a module:

1. Try to identify the problem source (for example, a remote server is not responding).
2. Fix the issue.

3. Update the module configuration file.

When the timestamp of the configuration file is changed, the configuration is reloaded and the failure counter is reset to zero until further failures happen. The counter will also be reset, if at least one successful cycle was completed in the meantime.

The logs notate local or remote data storage. What are these?

ExtremeConnect logs are always written from the ExtremeConnect perspective. *Local* means the ExtremeConnect service, and *remote* relates to another contacted service (such as ExtremeControl or VMware). Each module has its own data store to track changes, and update local or remote data. Therefore, if information for an end system is missing from a specific module, the best practice is to start by looking at the data store and log for that particular module.

What happens to a module if an error occurs?

The error is logged. Depending on the severity of the error, the run cycle for the module will continue or end. If an error crashes a module, a full stack trace is logged and the module is terminated until the JBoss service restarts. All other modules will not be affected by this and will continue to run, even if they do not receive further updates from other modules.

After JBoss starts, I do not see any data updates for several minutes. Is something wrong?

No, this happens by design. ExtremeConnect starts all of the modules and waits a short time to verify that everything is running correctly. After that, the modules enter their run cycles and start retrieving data from various sources. It can take several minutes to see the data, depending on the time it takes to retrieve the data and the interval time for each module.

Extreme Management Center

How does ExtremeConnect communicate with Extreme Management Center?

ExtremeConnect only uses Extreme Management Center web service calls to retrieve or alter data. There is no direct access from the module to the Extreme Management Center database, even though both applications usually run on the same server.

Is it possible to use one instance of ExtremeConnect with multiple Extreme Management Center servers?

No.

ExtremeConnect is supposed to update a custom field in the Extreme Management Center NAC Manager for each end system, but I do not see such a field. How can I make the custom fields visible?

From the Extreme Management Center NAC Manager, right-click on any of the end system table headers. Change the view properties to display the custom fields.

Where is the configuration page located for ExtremeConnect?

The direct access URL is https://Extreme Management Center-IP:8443/fusion_jboss/, or access the page from the **Connect** tab in ExtremeConnect.

There is an Axis error in the logs about an unknown HTML method error. What does the error mean?

The server responded to a request with a simple HTML page. This error is most likely due to wrong user or password information, to which the server responds by displaying a login error. However, the application is unable to handle this type of output from the server and logs the error as an unknown HTML method instead.

1. Check the account information for spelling errors.
2. If Extreme Management Center is running on a Windows server, add the domain or computer name to the user name.

VMware vSphere Configuration

Do I have to create a dedicated user for ExtremeConnect to access the vSphere webservice?

No, but the best practice is to create a dedicated user. This lets you filter events and tasks more easily in the VMware client.

What are the minimum permission requirements for the web service user?

At minimum, the account must have permissions to:

- Register the Extreme Management Center Plugin Extension
- Write data to VM annotation fields
- Read data from VM configurations (MAC, Network)

Although ExtremeConnect seems to be running fine, I only see n/a in the annotation fields and no records associated with the ExtremeConnect plugin. Why is that?

Most likely, none of the MAC addresses for the VM are listed in the end system table of the NAC Manager.

1. Verify that authentication (at least MAC Auth) is set up properly on the physical switch.
2. Verify that the VM is sending traffic.

How often does ExtremeConnect update the information (such as annotations and switches) in vSphere?

ExtremeConnect checks whether the current remote data differs from its local. If so, it updates all of the data that is different on the remote service. This is especially true for the annotation field. The best practice is to avoid using variables like *LastSeenTime* in the annotation text because the data changes often, resulting in frequent updates.

Is there any way to delete the event or task logs for every update that ExtremeConnect performs within vSphere?

No. This functionality is handled by vSphere, and ExtremeConnect cannot stop it. vSphere offers a filtering mechanism that can be used to limit the information shown and help to find specific data more efficiently.

How does ExtremeConnect determine the name of the end system group that a VM MAC address should be added to?

ExtremeConnect retrieves the name of the virtual network or port group from its default configuration, and uses the part before the first underscore as the end system group name. This method corresponds to the naming convention used when ExtremeConnect is configured to automatically create port groups from end system groups. The format used is:

```
endSystemGroup_virtualSwitchName
```

This naming method is due to the vSphere requirement that two port groups on the same host cannot share the same name. Therefore, the (d)vSwitch name is appended to the end system group name with an underscore. This helps to ensure that vMotion is possible for VMs on two hosts, which also requires that both port groups on those hosts have the same name.

Is it possible to let ExtremeConnect create port groups automatically while letting the VM administrator handle the VLAN configurations?

Yes, there is a configuration option to turn off VLAN create and update operations.

What happens if VLAN updates are enabled and a VM administrator changes the settings of a port group?

ExtremeConnect will update the settings using the local configuration data. It will not delete and re-create the port group; it only updates the existing configuration.

What happens if an end system group is deleted and the port group deletion option is enabled?

ExtremeConnect moves all virtual machines that are attached to that port group or network to the VM Disconnected Systems group, and deletes the original port group or network.

If a port group has been deleted by ExtremeConnect, can another port group with the same name be created manually within vSphere after the deletion

Using its local data store, ExtremeConnect puts the name of the end system group onto a special deletion stack. During each run cycle, every module checks the stack and removes all port groups that use the same name, until the deletion interval timer runs out. The default value is 2 minutes. After the interval has passed, a VM administrator can safely create a port group using the same name without the new group being deleted.

Although port group deletion is enabled, groups are not getting deleted by ExtremeConnect. What is the reason for that?

ExtremeConnect deletes all of the groups if the groups are on the deletion stack and the entry has not timed out. By default, the deletion timer interval is 2 minutes. If more time is required for each run through, try increasing the deletion interval timer so that the module has a better chance of completing the operation.

Citrix XenServer Configuration

Do I have to create a dedicated user for ExtremeConnect to access the Xen Server web service?

No, you can use the root account on the Xen Server.

What are the minimum permission requirements for the web service user?

The minimum permissions an account must have are as follows:

- Write data to VM description fields
- Read data from VM configurations (MAC, Network)

Although ExtremeConnect seems to be running fine, I only see *n/a* in the annotation fields and no records via the ExtremeConnect plugin. Why is that?

Most likely, none of the MAC addresses for the VM are listed in the end system table of the NAC Manager.

1. Make sure that authentication (at least MAC Auth) is set up properly on the physical switch.
2. Verify that the VM is sending traffic.

How often does ExtremeConnect update the information (such as descriptions and networks) in XenCenter ?

ExtremeConnect checks whether the remote data differs from the local data. If it differs, ExtremeConnect updates all of the data that is different on the remote service. This is especially true for the description field. The best practice is to avoid using variables like *LastSeenTime* in the annotation text, because the data changes often, resulting in frequent updates.

How does ExtremeConnect determine the name of the end system group that a VM MAC address should be added to?

ExtremeConnect creates Xen networks with the same name as the corresponding Extreme Management Center end system group. ExtremeConnect checks all of the managed Xen networks and the VMs that are assigned to them. The MAC addresses of these VMs are then added to the corresponding end system group in Extreme Management Center.

Is it possible to let ExtremeConnect create networks automatically, and let the VM administrator handle VLAN configuration?

No, this feature is supported only for VMware, not for Xen.

What happens if a Xen administrator changes the settings of a network (such as VLAN ID or NIC)?

ExtremeConnect updates the settings using the local configuration data. To perform an update, all of the VMs connected to the network are temporarily disconnected from the network. Then the network is reconfigured, and the previously connected VMs are reconnected.

What happens if an end system group is deleted and the network deletion option is enabled?

ExtremeConnect moves all of the VMs attached to that network to the VM Disconnected Systems network, and deletes the original network.

If a network has been deleted by ExtremeConnect, can another network with the same name be created manually in XenCenter after the deletion?

Using its local data store, ExtremeConnect puts the name of the end system group in a special deletion stack. During each run cycle, every module checks the stack and removes all of the networks that use the same name until the deletion interval timer runs out. By default, this value is 2 minutes. After the interval passes, a Xen administrator can safely create a network of the same name without the new network being deleted.

Although network deletion is enabled, networks are not getting deleted by ExtremeConnect. What is the reason for that?

ExtremeConnect deletes all of the networks (groups) that are in the deletion stack if the entry has not timed out. By default, the interval is 2 minutes. If more time is required for each run through, try increasing the deletion interval timer so that the module has a better chance of completing the operation.

I have set the description of an end system group to `sync=true vlan=100`. However, in Xen, only an internal network is being created, not an external network with the corresponding VLAN ID. Why is this happening?

To create an external network, ExtremeConnect requires two settings to be configured in Xen, as follows:

- VLAN ID
- A physical NIC to connect with the external network

I have set the description for an end system group to `sync=true nic=eth1`. However, in Xen, only an internal network is being created, not an external network attached to nic eth1 without a VLAN ID. Why is this happening?

To create an external network, ExtremeConnect requires two settings to be configured in Xen, as follows:

- VLAN ID
- A physical NIC to connect with the external network

It is not possible to create an external Xen network without assigning a VLAN ID (all external Xen networks are tagged).

Adapters for XenDesktop, Hyper-V, SCVMM and SCCM Configuration

What does the adapter do and how does it work?

The adapter creates a web service that is bound to the IP and port that are configured in the configuration file. ExtremeConnect makes web service calls to this adapter to retrieve data on managed end systems (such as VMs and Windows devices) . Depending on which integration is used, ExtremeConnect also updates the data on the remote server (such as description fields for VMs).

What ports are required for communication between ExtremeConnect and the adapter?

Only one port is required. The port is configured in the adapter configuration file.

Is the communication secure?

All of the data that is sent to and retrieved from the adapter is encrypted using the pre-shared key. The administrator defines the pre-shared key when setting up the adapter and installing ExtremeConnect. The key gets encrypted automatically.

Information is not synchronized. What should I check?

Check the adapter's log file, which shows when the adapter has been called by ExtremeConnect, what Powershell commands it tried to execute, and what the return values of these commands were.

To view and print the adapter's log file:

1. Set the log level to DEBUG.
2. Restart the adapter to print detailed logging information.

How can I check whether the adapter's web service is working and reachable?

Depending on whether your Extreme Management Center server is installed on a Windows server or on a Linux-based appliance, you can use a standard browser or a Linux tool like wget to request one of the following web URLs. Select the URL that relates to the adapter you are trying to troubleshoot:

- **XenDesktop:** http://<IPofAdapter>:<PortOfAdapter>/DCM_XENDESKTOP_ADAPTER
- **Hyper-V:** http://<IPofAdapter>:<PortOfAdapter>/DCM_HYPERV_ADAPTER
- **SCVMM:** http://<IPofAdapter>:<PortOfAdapter>/DCM_SCVMM_ADAPTER
- **SCCM:** http://<IPofAdapter>:<PortOfAdapter>/FUSION_SCCM_ADAPTER

If you get a browser error stating that it cannot connect or the page does not exist, you either have an issue with a firewall along the communication path or the adapter's web service did not start properly on the configured IP and port.

Additionally, verify that the configured port for the adapter is not being used by another service on your Microsoft server.

Citrix XenDesktop Configuration

Why do the user names in Extreme Management Center NAC Manager appear as Kerberos user names?

The XenDesktop adapter uses the same web service call as the Kerberos snooping process. For the system's functionality, this makes no difference. You can create user groups, rules, and profiles based on these user names.

Sometimes the user names are deleted or disappear in NAC Manager. Why does this happen?

This issue is caused by one of the following situations:

- The corresponding XenDesktop session has ended. In this case, the adapter resets the user name on the corresponding end system VM, which also triggers any existing rule / NAC profile changes.
- The Kerberos aging timer was triggered. In NAC Manager, you can configure an interval after which the Kerberos user names will automatically age out. If you do not want this timer to interfere with the XenDesktop adapter functionality, set a very high value for the interval or disable this feature.

Although some users have disconnected from their XenDesktop session, the user names are still active within NAC Manager. Why does this happen?

XenDesktop distinguishes between a closed (non-existent) session and a disconnected one. A session is first active, then disconnected, and finally closed. As long as the session is in the Disconnected state, the adapter does not reset the user name in Extreme Management Center. If the user re-activates their session, there is no need for the adapter to set the user name, and the corresponding user profile is already active in NAC.

Microsoft Hyper-V and Virtual Machine Manager Configuration

How often does ExtremeConnect update the information in the Notes field?

ExtremeConnect checks whether the remote data differs from its local data. If it differs, it updates all of the data that is different on the remote service. This is especially true for the Notes field. The best practice is to avoid using variables like *LastSeenTime* in the Notes text because the data changes often, resulting in frequent updates.

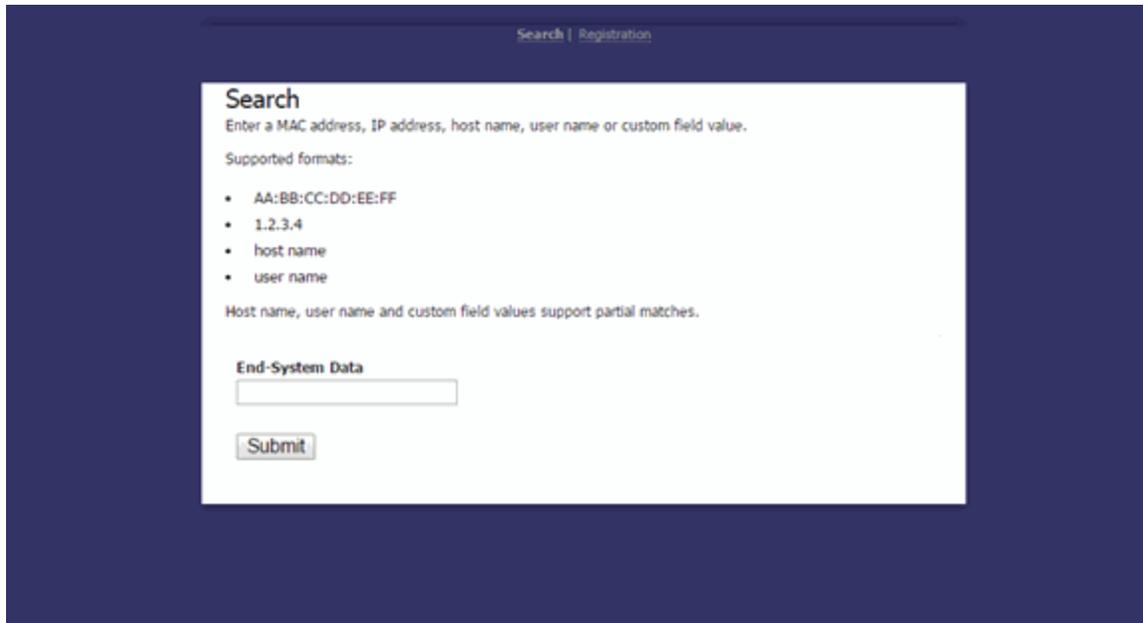
How does ExtremeConnect determine the name of the end system group that a VM MAC address should be added to?

ExtremeConnect reads the virtual networks (virtual switches) that each VM belongs to, and puts its MAC address into the corresponding end system group in Extreme Management Center. For this feature to work, both of the following items must be configured:

- End system groups with the exact same name as the virtual networks from Hyper-V must exist in Extreme Management Center
- The description field must contain `sync=true`.

Connect Domains

The **Domains** tab lets you search for a particular end-system in all of the network monitoring modules on your network across multiple instances of Extreme Management Center based on a variety of criteria. In addition, you can configure user membership in end system groups based on MAC address, letting you quickly authorize end systems in your ExtremeControl solution to allow network access across all modules.



The screenshot shows a web interface for searching end systems. At the top, there are two tabs: "Search" (which is active) and "Registration". Below the tabs is a white search box on a dark blue background. The search box contains the following text:

Search
Enter a MAC address, IP address, host name, user name or custom field value.
Supported formats:

- AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF
- 1.2.3.4
- host name
- user name

Host name, user name and custom field values support partial matches.

End-System Data

Submit

The **Domains** tab contains two subtabs:

- [Search](#) — Lets you search for an end system across multiple versions of Extreme Management Center in all modules using the following criteria:
 - MAC address
 - IP address
 - Hostname
 - Username
 - Custom Field (user-defined value)
- [Registration](#) — Lets you add a MAC address to an end system group or remove existing MAC addresses from an end system group. These end system groups can then be used to allow or deny access in all modules.

Search

The **Search** tab lets you search for a particular end system in all of your supported network monitoring and network control modules in all versions of Extreme Management Center on your network.

[Search](#) | [Registration](#)

Search

Enter a MAC address, IP address, host name, user name or custom field value.

Supported formats:

- AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF
- 1.2.3.4
- host name
- user name

Host name, user name and custom field values support partial matches.

End-System Data

End System Data

Enter a MAC address, hostname, username, or custom field value (a user-defined field) and select **Submit** to find an end system on your network.

After an end system is returned, you can open the device to which it is connected in PortView.

EndSystem Data

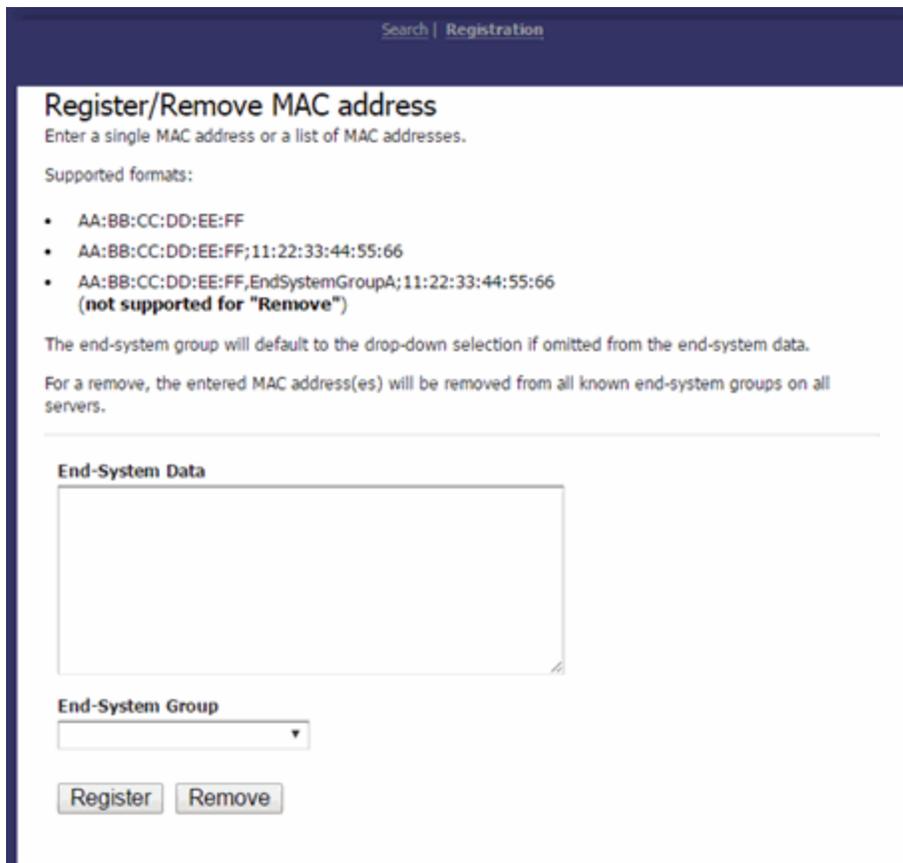
00:50:56:B6:4E:C0

Data retrieved from Server: <https://10.10.10.10> >>> [Open OneView PortView](#)

nonQualifiedHostName	mcafeeepo.devlab.local
ipAddress	10.10.10.10
switchPort	13001
lastSeenTime	2015-07-29 02:00:18.0
reason	End-System Reauth Failed On Delete
macAddress	00:50:56:B6:4E:C0
switchPortId	*IFNAME=tg.1.1 IFDESC=Enterasys Networks
firstSeenTime	2015-07-29 02:00:18.0
username	mcafeeepo
switchIP	10.10.10.10
nacProfileName	Pass Through NAC Profile

Registration

The **Registration** tab lets you add end systems to end system groups by entering lists of MAC addresses or remove end systems from existing groups. End system groups lets you quickly create rules for different groups of end systems you can use to configure appropriate network access in your ExtremeControl solution.



The screenshot shows a web interface for registering or removing MAC addresses. At the top, there are links for 'Search' and 'Registration'. The main heading is 'Register/Remove MAC address', followed by the instruction 'Enter a single MAC address or a list of MAC addresses.' Below this, it lists 'Supported formats:' with three bullet points: 'AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF', 'AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF;11:22:33:44:55:66', and 'AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF,EndSystemGroupA;11:22:33:44:55:66 (not supported for "Remove")'. A note states 'The end-system group will default to the drop-down selection if omitted from the end-system data.' Another note says 'For a remove, the entered MAC address(es) will be removed from all known end-system groups on all servers.' The form includes a large text area for 'End-System Data', a dropdown menu for 'End-System Group', and two buttons: 'Register' and 'Remove'.

End-System Data

Enter a MAC address or multiple MAC addresses separated by a semi-colon to add them to the end system group selected in the [End-System Group](#) drop-down list.

You can also enter end systems with the end-system groups to which they are being added separated by a comma (such as AA:BB:CC:DD:EE:FF,<End-SystemGroupName>). Any end systems added without their end system group specifically listed are added to the group selected in the **End-System Group** drop-down list.

End-System Group

Select the end system group to which you are adding the end systems associated with the MAC addresses listed in the [End-System Data](#) field. This field displays all end system groups from all servers in Extreme Management Center.

Register Button

Select **Register** to add the end system MAC addresses to the end system group listed in the **End-System Data** field or selected in the **End-System Group** drop-down list.

Remove Button

Select **Remove** to remove the end system MAC addresses from the end system group listed in the **End-System Data** field or selected in the **End-System Group** drop-down list.

Once the end system group is created, use the **ExtremeControl** tab to configure network access rules for the end systems in the group.

Related Information

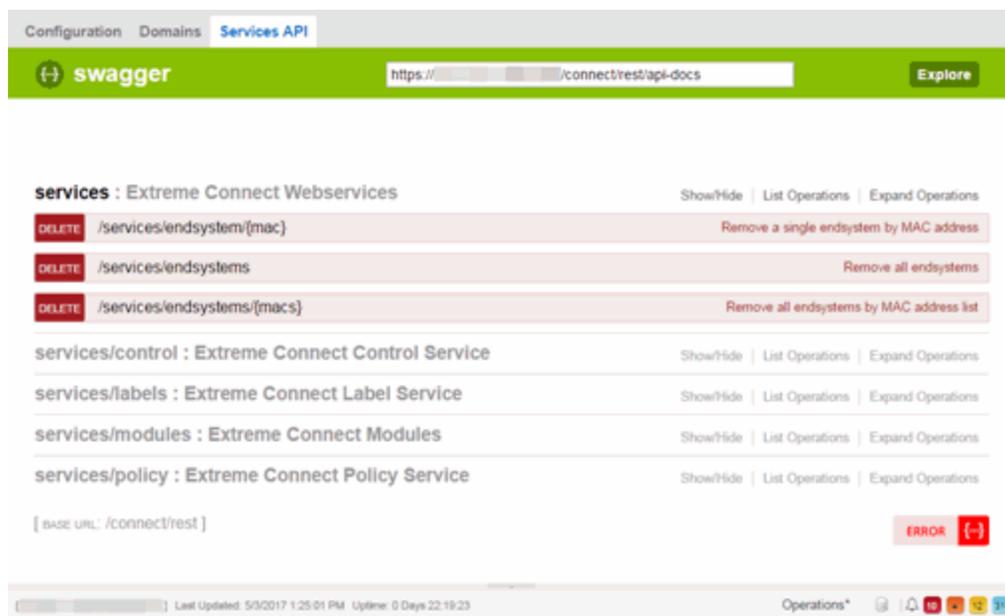
For information on related tabs:

- [ExtremeConnect Overview](#)
- [ExtremeConnect Configuration](#)

Services API

The ExtremeConnect **Services API** tab lets you execute a client/server application, known as a web service.

NOTE: The web services documentation is located at <http://Extreme Management Center IP/connect/restui/>



The available web services are organized based on the type of function they perform:

- **Inventory Web Services** — Perform Inventory Manager functions (for example, backups or retrieving device properties).
- **NAC Configuration Web Services** — Perform ExtremeControl configuration functions.
- **NAC End System Web Services** — Retrieve and modify ExtremeControl services, with a focus on accessing end systems.
- **NAC Web Services** — Retrieve and modify general ExtremeControl services.
- **NetSight Device Web Services** — Retrieve and modify the devices in the Extreme Management Center database.
- **Policy Web Services** — Perform Policy Manager functions.
- **Purview Web Services** — Retrieve and modify ExtremeAnalytics data and configuration.
- **Reporting Web Services** — Retrieve and modify the Extreme Management Center reporting engine data configuration.

Related Information

For information on related tabs:

- [ExtremeConnect Overview](#)
- [ExtremeConnectConfiguration](#)

Web Service Error Codes

Error Code	Description
0	Operation was successful
1	The requested object does not exist
2	Object already exists
3	Parameter value is incorrect
4	Error parsing an input
5	Result would be an Invalid configuration
6	Remote connection error
7	Unexpected error condition
8	End system group does not exist
9	CSV operation error